

W. B. LOCKWOOD

AN INTRODUCTION TO
MODERN FAROESE



An
**INTRODUCTION
TO MODERN
FAROESE**

An
INTRODUCTION
TO MODERN
FAROESE

BY
W. B. LOCKWOOD

4. Printing

FØROYA SKÚLABÓKAGRUNNUR

W. B. Lockwood:
An Introduction to Modern Faroese.
Skanning: Repro-Z.
Prent: Bookpartner.
4. útgáva, óbroytt.
Føroya Skúlabókagrunnur, Tórshavn 2002.

ISBN 99918-0-295-9

Til
dminningar um
HARRY LOCKWOOD,
beiggja mtn.



Borin í heim 9. November 1921,

Burturgingin 23. September 1943,

í Norður-Atlantshavinum.

CONTENTS

PREFACE.

PRONUNCIATION.

GRAMMAR	Page
Introductory.....	5
Alphabet § 1.....	6
Description of Faroese Sounds. Stress § 2.....	6
Short and Long Vowel Quantities § 3.....	8
Vowels and Diphthongs in Detail § 4.....	9
Consonants in Detail § 5.....	14
Alternative Pronunciation of p, t, k etc. § 6.....	22
Omission of Consonants and Assimilation § 7.....	23
Changes in Connected Speech § 8.....	24
Intonation § 9.....	25

INFLEXIONS.

<i>Nouns.</i>	
Declension of Nouns - Introductory § 10.....	28
„ Masculine Nouns §§ 11-14.....	28
„ Feminine Nouns §§ 15-19.....	33
„ Neuter Nouns §§ 20-22.....	36
Place Names § 23.....	38
Formation of Compound Nouns § 24.....	39
„ „ Nouns. Miscellaneous, § 25.....	41
Nouns with the Suffix Definite Article § 26-26a.....	42
<i>Adjectives.</i>	
Strong Declension of Adjectives §§ 27-30.....	46
Weak „ „ „ § 31.....	50
Indeclinable Adjectives § 32-32a.....	50
Comparison of Adjectives §§ 33-35.....	51
<i>Adverbs.</i>	
Derivation of Adverbs from Adjectives § 36.....	53
Adverbs of Time, Degree & Manner, Affirmation & Negation §§ 37-39	54
„ Place denoting Rest at §§ 40-49.....	57
„ „ „ „ Motions towards §§ 50-52.....	60
„ „ „ „ „ from §§ 53-55.....	61
Comparison of Adverbs §§ 56-57.....	62

X

<i>Numerals.</i>		Page
Cardinals §§ 58-59		64
Ordinals § 60		66
Dates § 61		67
Other Numerate § 62		67
Telling the Time § 63		69
 <i>Pronouns.</i> 		
Personal § 64		70
Possessive § 65		71
Demonstrative §§ 66-67		71
Interrogative § 68		72
Relative § 69		72
Indefinite § 70		72
 <i>Verbs.</i> 		
Introductory § 71		73
Auxiliary Verbs <i>vera, hava, verða</i> , §§ 72-76		74
Modal Auxiliaries § 77		75
Main Verbs § 78		76
Weak Verbs, General § 79		76
„ Class 1 § 80		76
„ Class 2 § 81		77
„ Class 3 § 82		79
„ Class 4 § 83		80
Strong Verbs, General § 84		81
„ . „ Class 1 § 85		82
„ 2 § 86		82
„ 3 § 87 - 88		82
„ 4 § 89		83
Reflexive Forms § 90		84
 OTHER PARTS OF SPEECH. 		
<i>Conjunctions.</i>		
Co-ordinating § 91		85
Subordinating § 92		86
 <i>Prepositions.</i> 		
General § 93		90
Prepositions governing the Accusative §§ 94-96		90
& Genitive § 97		91
„ Dative § 98		93
„ „ „ Accusative & Dative § 99		94
Prepositions before Place Names §§ 100-101		97
Prepositions in Combination with Adverbs & the Adverbial Use of Prepositions §§ 102-106		97
Interjections § 107		101

XI

SYNTAX.

	Page
Collective Use of Nouns § 108	102
Use of the Cases §§ 109-113.....	102
Definite Article §§ 114-116	106
Indefinite Article § 117.....	109
Strong Adjectives §§ 118-120	110
Weak Adjectives § 121	111
Indeclinable Adjectives § 122.....	112
Comparative & Superlative §§ 123-124	113
Numerals in a Partitive Sense § 124a.....	114
<i>Pronouns,</i>	
Personal §§ 125-126	114
Possessive § 127	116
Reflexive Use § 127a.....	117
Demonstrative § 128.....	119
Interrogative § 129.....	121
Relative § 130.....	121
Indefinite § 131	123
<i>Verbs.</i>	
Use of Tenses § 132.....	130
Use of <i>vera</i> as an Auxiliary Verb § 133.....	133
Passive Voice § 134	134
Use of Verbs with the Termination <i>-st</i> § 135	135
Verbs with the Reflexive Pronoun § 136	136
Impersonal Verbs § 137.....	136
Optative Mood § 138.....	137
Imperative Mood § 139.....	138
Infinitive Mood § 140	138
Present Participle § 141	139
Past Participle § 142.....	140
Supine § 143	141
Verbs compounded with Adverbs § 144	143
The Auxiliary Verb <i>eiga</i> § 145	144
" " " <i>kunna</i> § 146	145
" " " <i>mega</i> § 147.....	146
" " " <i>munna</i> § 148	147
" " " <i>skula</i> § 149.....	148
" " " <i>vilja</i> § 150	150
" " " <i>lata</i> § 151	151
Verbs expressing Inchoative Action § 152.....	151
How to render English "can" § 153.....	152
Concord § 154.....	152

XII

<i>Word Order.</i>	Page
Normal and Inverted Word Order § 155	153
Word Order in Relative Clauses § 156	155
Position of Adverbs § 157	156
Incapsulation § 158.....	157
READER.	
Conversation Piece, Faroese and English.....	158
Prose Selections	168
Verse Selections	188
FAROESE GLOSSARY.....	201

PREFACE

Paul W. Harvey was stationed at Sørvágur, Faroe Islands, during the British occupation and acquired a knowledge of the Faroese language. For his own use, he translated into English a primer of accidence, *Føroysk Mállæra*, published by Jákup Dahl in 1909, intending this to be the nucleus of a larger grammar suitable for English students and in this he was grateful for help from Jákup av Skarði. Harvey was, however, unable to carry his plans further at the time and later other commitments prevented him from proceeding with Faroese studies.

At Harvey's kind suggestion the present writer undertook to continue the work, but decided to concentrate on the modern language only. It then became increasingly evident that Dahl's book was not a suitable basis for a description of modern Faroese. Like many of his contemporaries Dahl was an archaiser. He discouraged some features which are an indispensable part of Faroese to-day and his book does not always distinguish between obsolete and current forms. In presenting his material he followed the arrangement of Wimmer's *Oldnordisk Formlære til Skolebrug* (Accidence of Old Norse for Schools), but modern, living Faroese cannot be thus treated - unless there are to be more exceptions than rules.

In these circumstances Harvey agreed that it would be best if I prepared an entirely new work in the form of a practical handbook based on average acceptable usage to-day.

This book therefore describes the contemporary language only and without reference to its historic evolution. The Faroes possess an extensive literature of traditional ballads composed in somewhat archaic language. These are still widely known, but I felt that the grammatical forms occurring in the ballads - and occasionally taken up by some modern writers - could not be treated in this work without obscuring the general picture of the living language, so making the learner's task more difficult. All students of Faroese should possess *Føroysk-Donsk Orðabók*² by M. A. Jacobsen and Chr. Matras, 1961, and

in this dictionary will find ample information regarding old forms found in the ballads.

Owing to long neglect - the language has only come into general use in writing during the present century - Faroese is not yet so regular as English. There is a tendency to write in a style somewhat removed from spoken usage. Many differing forms may be heard, some of which also appear in print, but in this book alternatives have been sparingly quoted. Generally speaking, only those forms are given which seem most likely to survive and become the undisputed standard. It may be added that the present uncertain state of the language, to say nothing of the Danish influence, especially in Tórshavn itself, often made the choice difficult and perhaps occasionally arbitrary.*

The lay-out of the book is as follows:

First, the Grammar deals with pronunciation, inflexions and syntax, a knowledge of grammatical terms and customary abbreviations being assumed. It seemed convenient and practical, e.g. under such headings as Adverbs, Numerals, Conjunctions to introduce matter which technically belongs to syntax. Faroese place-names have generally been translated, though uniformity in this respect has not been aimed at. The various points of syntax have often been illustrated with more examples than are strictly necessary, because I think that such additional specimens of natural Faroese will be of more use to the type of student likely to use this book than a series of graduated exercises would be. Needless to say, all the examples are strictly original Faroese. The Reader begins with a conversation in Faroese and English on facing pages, followed by representative selections of prose and verse. The Faroese Glossary, finally, covers all the words occurring in the Reader and also those words in the examples in the Grammar where their meanings or inflexions are not automatically apparent.

A work like the present could not have been written without guidance from native speakers of Faroese. In this connection I owe a debt of gratitude to many, especially to my hosts during two long summers, Josefina and Jóan Christian Poulsen in Hestur and Johanna and Christian Jensen and family in Tórshavn, whose conversation and explanations have furnished a large portion of the material here presented ; the Intonation Specimens are based on electrical recordings

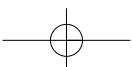
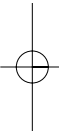
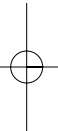
* I have discussed some aspects of the present condition of Faroese in an article "Notes on the Faroese Language To-day" printed in *Transactions of the Philological Society*, Volume for 1950.

made from Ása Jensen's reading. I also received particular assistance from two experienced teachers of Faroese, Betty Rasmussen and Rikard Long. For advice on phonetic problems I am indebted to John Hathaway and Dr. Poul Andersen and especially to Erik Petersen. Napoleon Djurhuus read my work in manuscript and made valuable suggestions. Thanks are likewise due to Valdemar Dalsgaard for his great assistance with the Conversation Piece and to the helpful staff of the National Library in Tórshavn. Last, but certainly not least, I wish to thank Professors Jón Helgason and Christian Matras for their detailed and painstaking criticism of the whole work, which not only saved me from many a slip, but enabled me greatly to improve the presentation of the material generally.

Finally I acknowledge with gratitude the financial assistance given me by the University of Birmingham to enable me to pursue my Faroese studies. Publication of the present work was made possible thanks to subventions generously provided by the Faroese Løgting, the Rask-Ørsted Fund and the University of Birmingham.

This book is a pioneer work in many ways, for it is the first to attempt an all-round description of Faroese. My aim has been to make the language more accessible to Scandinavian specialist and general learner alike, and I sincerely hope that the book will prove useful to all who wish to study the interesting speech of the smallest of the Northern nations.

W. B. Lockwood.



PRONUNCIATION

Introductory.

The earliest modern Faroese texts – vocabularies and transcriptions of traditional ballads – date from the seventies of the eighteenth century. They are written phonetically and so vary according to the dialect of the writer. In 1846 V. U. Hammershaimb published some texts in a new orthography he had drawn up on etymological principles. This orthography bore a close resemblance to the parent language Old Norse, for one of Hammershaimb's aims was to make the treasures of Faroese balladry more accessible to all Scandinavians. At the same time he had created a medium equally acceptable to all Faroese speakers, regardless of their dialect. But, on the other hand, modern Faroese is phonetically far removed from Old Norse, so that Hammershaimb's system gave but a very imperfect representation of the spoken word. In the meantime, however, his orthography with minor modifications has become the accepted standard and hence we often find considerable differences between spelling and sound in Faroese to-day.

There is as yet no recognised standard pronunciation of Faroese, though that of the Tórshavn district is the most significant. Dialect speaking is everywhere the general rule. However, the differences in the pronunciation of the dialects in no way hinder mutual comprehension. The following description represents an average pronunciation based broadly on the central area (Vágur, Streymoy, Eysturoy). Many other pronunciations may be heard inside as well as outside this area, and these are, of course, acceptable. Some idea of the differences may be obtained from the phonetically transcribed extracts in V. U. Hammershaimb, *Færøsk Anthologi*, 1891, reprinted 1947.

§ 1. The Faroese Alphabet.

The Faroese alphabet consists of 28 letters:

Faroese name.	Phonetic symbol, § 2.	Faroese name.	Phonetic symbol, § 2.
A a	<i>fyrra a</i> [ʰʏr:a ʰɛa]	M m	<i>emm</i> [ɛm:]
Á á	<i>á</i> [ɔa]	N n	<i>enn</i> [ɛn:]
B b	<i>be</i> [be:]	O o	<i>o</i> [o:]
D d	<i>de</i> [de:]	Ó ó	<i>ó</i> [ɔu]
Ð ð	<i>edd</i> [ɛɖ:]	P p	<i>pe</i> [pe:]
E e	<i>e</i> [e:]	R r	<i>err</i> [ɛr:]
F f	<i>eff</i> [ɛf:]	S s	<i>ess</i> [ɛs:]
G g	<i>ge</i> [ge:]	T t	<i>te</i> [te:]
H h	<i>há</i> [hɔa]	U u	<i>u</i> [u:]
I i	<i>fyrra i</i> [ʰʏr:a i:]	Ú ú	<i>ú</i> [u:]
Í í	<i>fyrra í</i> [ʰʏr:a ʰɔʏ]	V v	<i>ve</i> [ve:]
J j	<i>jodd</i> [jɔɖ:]	Y y	<i>seinna i</i> [ʰsajdna i:]
K k	<i>ká</i> [kɔa]	Ý ý	<i>seinna í</i> [ʰsajdna ʰɔʏ]
L l	<i>ell</i> [ɛl:]	Æ æ	<i>seinna a</i> [ʰsajdna ʰɛa]
		Ø ø	<i>ø</i> [ø:]

(sometimes written Ö, ö)

§ 2. Description of Faroese sounds.

The following slightly modified signs of the International Phonetic Alphabet are used in the transcription of Faroese words.

Vowels.

- [a:] is pronounced as *a* in Northern German *war*.
 [a] „ the short form of [a:].
 [e:] „ pronounced as *e* in German *Mehl*.
 [ɛ:] „ a rather open [e:].
 [ɛ] „ pronounced as *e* in English *set*.
 [i:] „ „ „ *ie* „ German *Biene*.
 [i] „ the short form of [i:].
 [ʏ] „ pronounced as *i* in English *fish*.
 [o:] „ „ „ *o* „ German *Bote*.
 [ɔ] „ the short form of [o:].
 [ɔ:] „ a rather open [o:].
 [ɔ] „ pronounced as *o* in English *hot*.
 [œ] „ „ „ *ö* „ German *Stöcke* (i. e. short, open).
 [ø:] „ „ „ *ö* „ „ *öde* (i. e. long, closed).

- [u:] is pronounced as *oo* in English *fool*.
 [u] ,, the short form of [u:].
 [o] ,, pronounced as *u* in English *put*.
 [u] ,, ,, ,, *oo (ui)* in Scottish *good (guid)*.
 [ʏ] ,, ,, ,, *ü* in Northern German *Glück*.

The sign [˘] under a vowel denotes that it is very short, as in the diphthongs [aɪ, ɔɪ, ɔɪ̯].

Consonants.

[f, h, k, m, p, s, v, w] are pronounced as the corresponding ordinary letters in English; [l, n, t] are dentals. [b, g] are pronounced as the corresponding ordinary letters in English, except that they are only very slightly voiced; [d] is a dental and is likewise only very slightly voiced.

- [ŋ] is pronounced as *n* in English *finger*.
 [ɲ] ,, ,, ,, *gn* ,, French *vignette* (i. e. palatal n).
 [ʎ] ,, ,, ,, *gl* ,, Italian *voglio* (i. e. palatal l though *gl* is actually long [vɔʎ:ɔ]).
 [ʃ] ,, ,, ,, *sch* ,, German *schon*, though the lips are not protruded.
 [tʃ] ,, ,, ,, *ch* ,, English *church*.
 [dʒ] ,, ,, ,, *j* ,, ,, *jump*, though the sound is only slightly voiced.
 [j] ,, ,, ,, *y* ,, ,, *young*.
 [r] ,, ,, ,, *r* ,, ,, *ring*, but rather more emphatic.
 [ʂ] ,, ,, ,, *rs* ,, Swedish *först* (i. e. retroflex s).
 [h] denotes a breathed consonant, e. g. [bʰ, gʰ], i. e. completely voiceless counterparts of [b, g].
 [ː] denotes a long consonant, e. g. [bː, gː].

Aspiration.

In slow or emphatic speech a slight aspiration [h] may be heard before *kk*, *pp*, *tt* and also before *t* when followed by another consonant: *gakk* [gaʰk:] go (imper. fam. sg.), *bakki* [baʰc:l] cliff, *koppur* [kɔʰp:ɔr] cup, *mítt* [mɔɪ̯ʰt:] mine, my (neuter sg.), *batna* [baʰtna] to improve, *lítlí* [lɔɪ̯ʰtlɪ] little one (masc.). In any case this preaspiration is no more

significant than the aspiration heard after Faroese *k*, *p*, *t* in some positions, i. e. [k^h, p^h, t^h], as also in English. None of these aspirations are marked in the ordinary transcriptions in this book.

Stress.

The stress falls on the first syllable in nearly all native Faroese words; the second element in compounds carries subsidiary stress. Full stress is indicated, where necessary, by ['] before the stressed syllable, [,] denotes a subsidiary stress.

Examples: *tómur* [t'oumɔr] empty, *ógoldið* [ou'gɔldi] unpaid, *hestarnir* [h'estanɪr] the horses, *tilbiðja* [ti:l,bi:ja] to worship, *álítandi* [al'ɔɪtandi] reliable, *ongastaðni* [ouŋga,steani] nowhere, *seyðafylgi* [sei:ja,fyl:gi] flock of sheep.

Exceptions are words of three or more syllables containing the prefixes *ó-* or *sam-*, when the stress may also fall on the second syllable: *ótespiligur* [ou'tespi,li:jɔr] or [ou'tespi,li:jɔr] unpleasant, *sambærligur* [sambar,li:jɔr] or [sam'bar,li:jɔr] agreeable; notice also *marghátligur* [mar'kɔtlijɔr] peculiar, *uppískoyti* [o'pɔfkoiti] addition, addendum. The prefix *al-* (lit. all) is unstressed in *aloftast* [a'loftast] most frequently.

Words of foreign origin often bear the stress on syllables other than the first, e. g.: *lærarinna* [læara'rin:a] (female) teacher, *studentur* [stu'dentɔr] student, *forargiligur* [fɔ'rar:gi,li:jɔr] annoying, vexing, *forbanna* [fɔr'ban:a] to curse.

§ 3. Short and long vowel quantities.

Faroese vowels and diphthongs may be short or long in syllables having the main or subsidiary stress.

They are long when occurring: a) finally, b) before a single consonant, c) before the consonant groups *kl*, *kr*, *pl*, *pr*, *tr* (N. B. not *tl*). They are short when occurring before a double consonant or group of consonants, except *kl*, etc. Note: Orthographic *kj*, *tj*; *sj* represent the single fricative consonants [ç; ʃ]. *ð* is nearly always to be ignored as it is silent except in a very few words where the group *ðr* is pronounced [gr], § 5.

Vowels in fully unstressed syllables are short.

The following summary table illustrates the characteristic main differences in the short and long pronunciation of vowels and diphthongs.

Ortho- graphy.	Pron. when: short - long.		Ortho- graphy.	Pron. when: short - long.		Ortho- graphy.	Pron. when: short - long.	
<i>a</i>	[a]	[ɛa]	<i>u</i>	[o]	[u:]	<i>ei</i>	[aɪ, a]	[ai]
<i>á</i>	[ɔ]	[ɔa]	<i>ú</i>	[ʏ]	[uu]	<i>ey</i>	[ɛ]	[ei]
<i>e</i>	[ɛ]	[e:]	<i>y</i> as <i>i</i>			<i>oy</i>	[ɔɪ, ɔ]	[ɔi]
<i>i</i>	[ɪ]	[i:]	<i>ý</i> as <i>i</i>					
<i>í</i>	[ɔʏ]	[ɔʏ]	<i>œ</i> as <i>a</i>					
<i>o</i>	[ɔ]	[o:]	<i>ø</i>	[œ]	[ø:]			
<i>ó</i>	[œ]	[ɔu]						

§ 4. The vowels and diphthongs in detail.

a is pronounced:

- [a] – when short, except as in 2: *land* [lanɔ] land, *koma* [ko:ma] to come, *lærari* [lɛarari] teacher, *orðabók* [ʰo:ra,bɔuk] dictionary, *tað* [ta] it (unstressed), the (n. nom. acc. sg.), *ta* [ta] the (fem. acc. sg.); exceptions: *fram* [fram] forward, *man* [man] may (verb sg.).
- [ɛ] – before *ng*, *nk*: *langur* [lɛŋgɔr] long, *tangi* [tɛŋɟɪ] spit of land, *banki* [bɛŋci] (I) knock; exceptions are words from Danish: *banki* [baŋci] (money) bank, *sangur* [saŋgɔr] song, *mangla* [maŋgla] to lack.
- [ɛa] – when long, except as in 4, 5: *maður* [mɛavɔr] man, *spakari* [speakarɪ] quieter, *beinasamur* [ʰbaina,sɛamɔr] kind, *lag* [lɛa] position. *tað* [ʰtɛa] it (stressed), that (n. nom. acc. sg.), *ta* [ʰtɛa] that (fem. acc. sg.).
- [ɛ:] – when followed by [a]: *baða* [bɛ:a] to bathe, *hagar* [hɛ:ar] hither.
- [a:] – in some foreign words: *tomat* [to'ma:t] tomato, *hara* [ha:ra] hare (also [hɛara]), *statur* [sta:tor] state.

á is pronounced:

- [ɔ] – when short: *hátt* [hɔ:t] highly, *náddi* [nɔd:ɪ] approached (sg.).
- [ɔa] – when long, except as in 3: *bátur* [bɔator] boat, *fá* [fɔa] few (n. nom. acc. pl.), *ráð* [rɔa] advice.
- [ɔ:] – when followed by [a]: *fáa* [fɔ:a] to obtain, *ráða* [rɔ:a] to advise.

When [ɔa] is followed by [ɪ] the glide consonant [j] is heard between them, when followed by [o] the glide [v] is heard: *áin* [ɔajɪn] the stream, river, *bláur* [blɔavor] blue.

Unstressed *á* is normally pronounced [a]: *á landi* [a'landʌ] on land, *sín ámillum* [sʌɣnamʌdlɔn] between themselves.

e is pronounced:

1. [ɛ] – when short, except as in 2: *vestur* [vɛstɔr] west, *hendur* [hɛndɔr] hands, *enn* [ɛn:] still; also *men* [mɛn] but.
2. [ʌ] – in unstressed syllables: *nærhendis* [nɛarundʌs] near at hand (also written *nærindis*), *áðrenn* [ɔarʌn] before (conj.); also *ella* [ʌdla] or.
3. [e:] – when long, except as in 4: *eta* [e:ta] to eat, *ferð* [fe:r] journey.
4. [i:] – before [a], the glide [j] intervening: *meðan(i)* [mi:jan(ʌ)] while, *mega* [mi:ja] must (pl.); however, the pronunciation [me:an(ʌ)] etc. is also widespread.

i is pronounced:

1. [ʌ] – when short, except as in 2: *skips* [ʃʌps] ship's, *drukkín* [droc:ʌn] drunken, *íkkí* [ʌc:ʌ] not, *við* [vʌ] with, *sandi* [sandʌ] sand (dat.). When final *i* may be heard as a very close [e]; it is in any case a very lightly pronounced ending and the pronunciation [ʌ] given in this book is always acceptable.
2. [i] – in the ending *-ligur* when quite unstressed and in some foreign words: *stuttligur* [ʃtɔtliʃɔr] entertaining, pleasant, *mirakul* [mi'rea-kɔl] miracle.
3. [i:] – when long: *skip* [ʃi:p] ship, *hirðar* [hi:rar] herdsmen, *við* [vi:] as well, *stásiliga* [ʃtɔas:li:ja] stately; *íð* which, who (rel. particle) is pronounced [ɔɣ] unless quite unstressed, see under *í*.

í is pronounced:

1. [ɔɣ] – when short: *mítt* [mɔɣt:] my (n. nom. acc. sg.), *tímdi* [tɔɣmdʌ] liked (past. sg.); before [j, ʒ, ʃ] the [ɣ] element is not heard: *tíggju* [tɔɣ:ɔ] ten, *írskur* [ɔʃkɔr] Irish, *frískur* [frɔʃkɔr] healthy; commonly also before *g, k*: *lívga* [lɔg:a] to enliven, *líknandi* [lɔknandʌ] similar.
2. [ɔɣ] – when long: *í* [ɔɣ] in, *grísur* [grɔɣsɔr] pig.

Unstressed *í* is normally pronounced [ʌ]: *í dag* [ʌ'dɛa] to-day, *ígjøgnum* [ʌ'jɔɛgnɔn] through, *ímillum* [ʌ'mʌdlɔn] between; likewise *íð*: *hvat íð* [ʃhvɛatʌ] what (rel.).

o is pronounced:

1. [ɔ] – when short, except as in 2: *ong* [ɔŋg̊] meadow, *rokna* [rɔkna] to reckon.
2. [o] – in unstressed syllables in some foreign words: *politi* [poli'ti:] police, *kilo* [ki:lɔ] kilo.
3. [o:] – when long, except as in 4: *kona* [ko:nə] woman, *orð* [o:r] word, *og* [o:] and.
4. [u:] – before [a]: *loda* [lu:a] to hang down, *bodafles* [¹bu:a,flɛ:s] rock covered by water; however, the pronunciation [lo:a] etc. is widespread.

ó is pronounced:

1. [œ] – when short, except as in 2: *ódn* [œdn] tempest, *dóttir* [dœt:ur] daughter.
2. [ɛ] – before *gv*: *nógv* [nɛgv] much, *sjógvur* [ʃɛgvʊr] sea.
3. [ɔu] – when long: *sól* [sɔul] sun, *ljóð* [ljɔu] sound; also in the following: *próstur* [prɔustɔr] “provost”, chief clergyman in the Faroes, *Tórshavn* [tɔuʃaun] Tórshavn.

u is pronounced:

1. [ɔ] – when short, except as in 2: *munur* [mɔn:ɔr] mouth, *børnum* [bœdnɔn] children (dat. pl.), *fjóruti* [fjɔ:rotu] forty, *sápublædra* [¹sɔapo-
blœ:ra] soap-bubble; also *skula* [skɔl:a] shall (pl.). In unstressed positions, except before final *n* and in the word *um* if, across, *u* tends to modify its quality, becoming more central and approaching [ø]. Some dialects substitute [ɪ], hence one may often see mistakes in print, e. g. *eldru* for *eldri* elder; in several words, however, both spellings are acceptable, e. g. *ógvuliga*, *ógviliga* very; in poetry [ɪ] and [ɔ] can rhyme, cf. the poem *Vesturætt*, verse 3, p. 193.
2. [u] – in unstressed syllables in some foreign words: *studentur* [stu'dɛntɔr] student.
3. [u:] – when long: *munur* [mu:nɔr] difference, *dun* [du:n] roaring noise.

ú is pronounced:

1. [ɣ] – when short, except as in 2: *krúss* [krɣs:] mug, *brúnna* [brɣn:a] the bridge (acc.).

2. [ɪ] – before *gv*: *kúgv* [kɪgv] cow, *trúgvur* [trɪgvʊr] faithful; also *brúdleyp* [brɪdleɪp] wedding.
3. [u] – when long: *hús* [haus] house, *klútur* [klautʊr] rag, *nú* [nu] now.

When *ú* is followed by a vowel, the glide consonant [w] may be heard between the vowels: *jomfrúin* [jɔmfrɯwɪn] the maiden.

y is pronounced:

1. [ɪ] – when short: *systir* [sɪstɪr] sister, *ynski* [ɪpsɛɪ] wish.
2. [i:] – when long: *lykil* [li:ɔl] key, *synir* [si:nɪr] sons.

ý is pronounced:

1. [ɔɪ] – when short: *nýtt* [nɔɪt:] new (n. sg.), *rýmdi* [rɔɪmɔɪ] departed (past sg.); before [j, ʃ, ʒ, ʒ] the [ɪ] element is not heard: *nýggjur* [nɔɪ:ɔr] new, *dýrt* [dɔɪt] dear (n. sg.), *fýrs* [fɔɪs] eighty, *lýsti* [lɔɪstɪ] shone (past sg.); commonly also before [k]: *lýkka* [lɔk:a] mildness (of climate).
2. [ɔɪ] – when long: *bý* [bɔɪ] town (acc.), *týða* [tɔɪja] to translate.

When *ý* is followed by a vowel, the glide consonant [j] is heard between the vowels: *býur* [bɔɪjɔr] town, *býin* [bɔɪjɪn] the town (acc.).

æ is pronounced:

1. [a] – when short: *hædd* [haɔ:] height, *lættur* [lat:ɔr] light (in weight), easy, *mær* [mar] (to) me (unstressed), *fátækur* [fɔatakɔr] poor.
2. [ɛa] – when long, except as in 3: *æra* [ɛara] honour, *væl* [veal] well, *mær* [mɛar] (to) me (stressed).
3. [ɛ:] – when followed by [a]: *ræðast* [rɛ:ast] to be afraid, *frægari* [frɛ:ari] better.

When *æ* is followed by *i* the glide consonant [j] is heard between the vowels, when followed by *u* the glide [v] is heard: *fræið* [frɛajɪ] the seed, *mæum* [mɛavɔn] sheep (dat. pl.) – baby language.

ø is pronounced:

1. [œ] – when short: *kvöld* [kvœlɔ] evening, *börn* [bœdn] children.
2. [ø:] – when long: *göta* [gø:ta] path, street, *øl* [ø:l] beer, *kvøða* [kvø:a] to chant.

When *ø* is followed by *i* the glide [j] is heard between the vowels, when followed by *u* the glide [v] is heard: *bøin* [bø:jun] the homefield (acc.), *bøur* [bø:vør] homefield.

ei is pronounced:

1. [aj] – when short, except as in 2: *eind* [ajnd] unit, *veitsla* [vajfla] feast; the [i] element is not heard before [j]: *beiggi* [baʃ:v] brother, *deiggj* [daʃ:] dough.
2. [ɔ] – before [ɲ, ʃc]: *steingja* [stɔɲja] to shut, *einki* [ɔʃcɪ] nothing, *teinkja* [tɔʃca] to think; in some words the pronunciation [a] is heard: *dreingir* [draɲɪr] boys, *Eingilskmaður* [ˈaɲɪʃsmeavør] Englishman, *einkja* [aʃca] widow, *leingi* [laɲɪ] long (of time).
3. [ai] – when long: *bein* [bain] leg, *gleiva* [glaiva] to stride, *steikja* [staica] to fry.

ey is pronounced:

1. [ɛ] – when short: *eystur* [ɛstør] east, *reytt* [ret:] red (n. sg.).
2. [ei] – when long: *dreymur* [dreimør] dream, *fleyg* [fleɪ] bird-catching (with net).

oy is pronounced:

1. [ɔi] – when short: *stoyttu* [stɔit:ɔ] poured (past pl.), *roynd* [rɔɪnd] examination; before [j, r] the [i] element is not heard: *oyggj* [ɔʃ:] island, *moyrkna* [mɔɪkna] to rot; commonly also before [k, g]: *roykti* [rɔktɪ] smoked (past sg.), *rangoygdur* [ˈrɛŋgɔgdør] cross-eyed.
2. [ɔi] – when long: *hoyra* [hɔira] to hear, *loysa* [loisa] to untie.

Note: An old form *oy* “island” is common in place names and words derived from them, when it is pronounced [ɪ] or [j]: *í Nólsoy* [ɪ ˈnœʃsɪ] in Nólsoy, *Nólsoyarfjørður* [nœʃsjaʃjɔ:rør] Nólsoy Firth, *Føroyar* [fær-jaɹ] the Faroes; before the derivative ending *-ingur* it is lost altogether: *Nólsoyingur* [nœʃsɪŋgør] man from Nólsoy, *Føroyingur* [fø:rɪŋgør] Faroeman, cf. also *føroyskur* [fø:rɪskør] Faroese. But in reading aloud, for instance, the written form influences the pronunciation, as a result particularly the ending *-oy* is sometimes pronounced [ɔi] as [nœʃsɔi], cf. § 23 Note.

§ 5. The consonants in detail.

b is pronounced:

1. [b] – in all positions, except final: *blása* [blɔsa] to blow, *rabarbur* [ra'barbɔr] rhubarb.
2. [ɸ] – when final: *lamb* [lambɸ] lamb.

bb is pronounced:

1. [b:] – when medial: *abbi* [ab:ɪ] grandfather.
2. [ɸ:] – when final: *subb* [soɸ:] sea-fret, slight drizzle.

d is pronounced:

1. [d] – initially and medially, except as in 3: *deyvur* [dɛivɔr] deaf, *sandur* [sandɔr] sand.
2. [ɖ] – when final: *hund* [hundɖ] dog (acc.), *vard* [varɖ] protected (fem. sg.).
3. [j] – in the combination *dj*: *djór* [jɔur] animal.

dd is pronounced:

1. [d:] – when medial: *rudda* [rɔd:a] to clear.
2. [ɖ:] – when final: *hædd* [haɖ:] height.

ð is never pronounced except as in 5; examples:

1. – (i) between *a*, *á*, *e*, *o* and *u*, and between *æ*, *ø* and *a* in some words: *staðar* [stɛ:ar] place (gen.), *ráða* [rɔ:a] to advise, *gleða* [gle:a] to gladden, *böða* [bo:a] to forbode, *ræða* [rɛ:a] to frighten, *kvæða* [kvø:a] to chant, *ræða* [rø:a] to make a speech.

(ii) when final: *blað* [blɛa] leaf, *hurð* [hu:r] door.

(iii) before, between or after consonants: *biðja* [bi:ja] to request, *stirðna* [sturna] to become stiff and cold, *verða* [vɛ:ra] to become. In a few words *ð* is assimilated to a following *g*, *k*: *stedga* [stɛg:a] to stop, *maðkur* [mak:ɔr] grub.

In many cases the glide consonants [j, v, w] appear, according to the character of the surrounding vowels. Examples:

2. [j] – (i) after *i*, *y*, *í*, *ý*, *ei*, *ey*, *oy*: *siður* [si:jɔr] custom, *biða* [boɪja] to wait, *deyður* [dɛijɔr] dead.

(ii) between any vowel, except *ó*, *u*, *ú*, and a following *i*: *kastaði* [kastajɪ] threw (sg.), *sodinn* [so:jun] boiled (past part.). *kvæði* [kvɛajɪ] ballad.

3. [v] – (i) between *a, á, e, æ, ø* and *u*: *maður* [mɛavɔr] man, *áður* [ɔavɔr] before, *leður* [le:vɔr] leather, *klæðum* [kleavɔn] clothes (dat.), *blæðum* [blø:vɔn] leaves (dat.).

(ii) in a few cases analogical [v] occurs, e.g.: *æða* [ɛava] eider-duck (cf. regular *æðu* [ɛavɔ] in the oblique sg., etc.), *ræða* [rø:va] speech (cf. regular obl. sg. *røðu* [rø:vɔ], etc.); similarly past participles have [v] throughout, thus *elskaðar* [ɛlʃkavar] beloved (nom. acc. fem. pl.) by analogy with regular *elskaður* [ɛlʃkavɔr] (nom. masc. sg.), etc.

4. [w] – after *ó, u, ú*; this glide is not particularly prominent except in slow speech: *Óðin* [ɔuwɪn] Odin, *góðar* [gɔuwar] good (fem. pl.), *súður* [su:wur] south, *húðir* [huuwɪr] skins, *búðu* [bauwu] lived (past pl.).

5. *ð* before *r* is pronounced [g] in a few words: *leðrið* [lɛgrɪ] the leather, *veðrið* [vɛgrɪ] the weather, *æðr* [agr] vein, *í neðra* [ɪ'negra] below, downstairs.

f is pronounced:

1. [f] – except as in 2: *fótur* [fɔutɔr] foot, *loft* [loft] ceiling.

2. In a few words it is assimilated to a following *t*: *aftan* [at:an] back (adv.) – but *aftan* [aftan] eve (of a saint's day) – *aftur* [at:ɔr] again, *eftir* [ɛt:ɪr] after, *lyfta* [lɪt:a] to lift.

ff is pronounced:

[f:] in all positions: *gaffil* [gaf:ɪl] fork.

g is pronounced:

1. [g] – (i) initially before vowels, except the single vowels *e, i, y* and the digraph *ey*: *gáva* [gɔava] gift, *geit* [gait] goat, *gulur* [gu:lɔr] yellow, *gýsur* [gɔysɔr] is draughty.

(ii) initially before consonants, except in the combination *gj*: *glas* [glɛas] glass, *gráta* [grɔata] to weep.

(iii) medially before voiced consonants: *húgva* [hɪgva] cap, *hugði* [hugɔɪ] thought (past sg.); see also 10.

(iv) medially after consonants when not followed by the single vowels *e, i, y* or the digraph *ey*: *sprínga* [sprɪŋga] to jump, *halga* [halga] to hallow.

(v) in some foreign words: *sýnagoga* [sɔyna'go:ga] synagogue.

2. [ǰ] – when final after a consonant: *ting* [tɪŋǰ] parliament, *tálǰ* [tɔlǰ] tallow.

3. [j] – (i) before the single vowels *e*, *i*, *y* and the digraph *ey*: *genta* [jɛnta] girl, *giftur* [jʏftʊr] married, *gylltur* [jʏltʊr] gilded, *geykur* [jɛikʊr] cuckoo; in addition to the regular pronunciation one may often hear *gingu* [gɪŋʊ] went (pl.), *gingin* [gɪŋɪn] gone (part.).

(ii) in the combination *gj*: *gjörði* [jœrdɪ] did (sg.), *ringja* [rɪŋja] to ring.

4. [k] – before voiceless consonants: *hugsa* [huksa] to think, *lát* [lɔkt] low (n. sg.); see also 10.

5. [d] – before *n* in the declension of past participles: *drignin* [drɪdnɪn] drawn (masc. acc. sg.), *slignir* [slɪdnɪr] mown (masc. nom. pl.), *flognar* [flɔdnɪr] flown (fem. nom. acc. pl.).

Intervocalic *g* is not pronounced, except as in 1v. Examples:

6. – (i) between *a*, *á*, *o*, *u*, *ø* and *a*: *flaga* [flɛ:a] to roof with turf, *lágan* [lɔ:an] low (masc. acc. sg.), *boga* [bu:a (bo:a)] bow (acc.), *dugandi* [du:andi] capable, *øga* [ø:a] increase.

(ii) finally after vowels: *eg* [e:] I, *felag* [fe:la (fe:lɛa)] company.

In a few preterite forms *g* is assimilated to a following *d*: *lögdu* [lœd:ɔ] laid (past pl.), *sögdu* [sœd:ɔ] said (past pl.), *dugði*, *dugdu* [dod:ɪ, dod:ɔ] was, were able, *plagði*, *plagdu* [plad:ɪ, plad:ɔ] was, were wont.

In many cases the glide consonants [j, v, w] appear, according to the character of the surrounding vowels. Examples:

7. [j] – (i) after *i*, *y*, *í*, *ý*, *ei*, *ey*, *oy*: *stuttligur* [ˈstɔtliʝʊr] pleasant, *flýgur* [flɔyʝʊr] lies, *eyga* [ɛiʝa] eye.

(ii) between any vowel, except *ó*, *u*, *ú*, and a following *i*: *sligin* [sli:ʝɪn] mown, *logi* [lo:ʝɪ] flame, *degi* [de:ʝɪ] day (dat.); notice also: *legði* [leiʝɪ] laid (past sg.), *segði* [seiʝɪ] said (past sg.).

8. [v] – (i) between *a*, *á*, *e*, *æ*, *ø* and *u*: *dagur* [dɛavʊr] day, *lágur* [lɔavʊr] low, *legukalvi* [ˈle:vʊ|kalvɪ] (full-grown) halibut, *tægur* [tɛavʊr] baskets, *högur* [hø:vʊr] high.

(ii) in a few cases analogical [v] occurs, e.g.: *lega* [le:va] place where something lies (cf. regular *legu* [le:vʊ] oblique sg., etc.), *tæga* [tɛava] basket (cf. regular obl. sg. *tægu* [tɛavʊ], etc.). The adjectival ending *-ugur* is pronounced [-ʊvʊr], as *kunnugur* [kon:ʊvʊr] well-known.

9. [w] – after *ó*, *u*, *ú*, except as in 8ii; this glide is not particularly prominent except in slow speech: *drógu* [drouwu] dragged (past pl.), *tjúgu* [cuuwʊ] twenty, *dugir* [du:wɪr] is able, *hugur* [hu:wɪr] mind.

10. – – *g* is not heard before a consonant in a few words: *hugnaligur* [ˈhu:na,li:jør] comfortable, nice; also in the n. nom. sg. endings *-(l)igt*, *-ugt*: *merkiligt* [mɛrˌcult] remarkable, *liðugt* [li:jot] finished.

gg is pronounced:

1. [g:] – except as below: *gløggur* [glœg:ør] bright.
2. [ǣ:] – when final: *egg* [ɛǣ:] egg.
3. [j:] – before *i* and in the combination *ggj*, except finally: *eggið* [ɛj:] the egg, *síggja* [soj:a] to see.
4. [j:] – when final in the combination *ggj*: *síggj* [soj:] see, look (imper. sg.).

h is pronounced:

1. [h] – initially before a vowel: *hon* [ho:n] she, *hesin* [he:sun] this.
2. [k] – in the combination *hv*: *hvát* [kveat] what, *hví* [kvøʏ] why.
3. [c] – in the combination *hj*, except as in 4: *hjá* [cɔa] beside, *hjól* [coul] wheel.
4. silent in the combination *hj* in a few words: *hjálpa* [jɔ]pa] to help, *hjarta* [jaɾta] heart, *hjörtur* [jœɾtor] stag, *Vilhjálmur* [vuljɔlmør] William.

j is pronounced:

[j] – in all positions: *ja* [jɛa] yes, *bjarga* [bjarga] to save, *vilja* [vulja] to wish, *berj* [berj] strike (imper. sg.). Note: *j* combines with a preceding *d*, *g*, *gg*, *h*, *k*, *s*, *t* to form fricatives, see the separate letters.

k is pronounced:

1. [k] – (i) initially and medially before consonants and when final: *knívur* [knøʏvør] knife, *króna* [krɔuna] crown (coin), *aks* [œks] axe, *vakrír* [vɛakrɪr] beautiful (masc. pl.), *eik* [aik] oak.

(ii) before vowels, except *e*, *i*, *y* and the digraph *ey*: *kóka* [kɔuka] to boil, *sukur* [su:kor] sugar.

2. [c] – (i) before the single vowels *e*, *i*, *y* and the digraph *ey*: *elski* [ɛlscɪ] (I) love, *ketil* [cɛ:tɪl] kettle. Exceptions are mostly foreign words: *kilo* [ki:lo] kilo, *Kína* [ki:na] China; native Faroese are: *kis* [ki:s] faint sound, *kisa* [ki:sa] pussy.

(ii) in the combination *kj*: *kjólí* [cɔulɪ] dress, *kirkja* [cɪɾca] church.

On the combinations *sk* (initially) and *skj*, see under *s* 2iii, iv.

kk is pronounced:

1. [k:] – except as in 2: *klokka* [klɔk:a] clock, *politikk* [polu'tuk:] policy (acc.).
2. [c:] – before *i*: *politikkinn* [polu'tic:ɪn] the policy (acc.).

l is pronounced:

1. [l] – in all positions, except as below: *ljása* [lɔysa] to shine, *halda* [halda] to hold, *mikil* [mi:cɪl] great.
2. [l̥] – (i) before a voiceless consonant*, except as in 4: *kálk* [kɔlk] lime, *alt* [aɫt] all (n. sg.).
(ii) finally after a voiceless consonant: *smyrsl* [smɪs̥l̥] salve, *tvætl* [tvæt̥l̥] nonsense.
3. [ɬ] – between a diphthong with a palatal vowel as the second element and a voiced consonant*, and before [j]: *hvíld* [kvɔɣɬd̥] rest, *svölgja* [svœɬjɑ] to swallow.
4. [ɬ̥] – between a diphthong with a palatal vowel as the second element and a voiceless consonant*, and before [c]: *heilsa* [haiɬsa] to greet, *kjálki* [cɔɬcɪ] jaw.

ll is pronounced:

1. [dl] – when medial between vowels in most words: *fjallið* [fjadlɪ] the mountain, *illur* [ɪdlɔr] wicked, *bolli* [bɔdlɪ] basin.
2. [dl̥] – when final in most words: *fjall* [fjadl̥] mountain, *ill* [ɪdl̥] wicked (fem. sg.).
3. [l:] – in a few words: *bolli* [bɔl:ɪ] small dumpling, *bull* [bɔl:] bull (acc.) – baby language.
4. [l] – in a few words before a voiced consonant: *koma til illnar* [ɪlnar] to quarrel, fall out.
5. [l̥] – in a few words before a voiceless consonant: *illska* [ɪlska] anger, pain.

m is pronounced:

1. [m] – except before a voiceless consonant* and as in 4, 5: *móðir* [mɔuɪr] mother, *lamin* [lɛamɪn] paralysed, *um* [ɔm] if, about.
2. [m̥] – before voiceless consonants*, except *k*: *hampiligur* [ˈhampɪli:çɔr] pleasant, *heimsins* [haiɪmsɪns] of the world.

*Note. [b̥, d̥, ɡ̥], which only occur finally, do not devoice a preceding consonant; in this respect they are to be included in the category of voiced consonants.

3. [ŋ] – before *k*: *eymka* [ɛŋka] to complain, regret, *rúmka* [rʏŋka] to extend.
4. [n] – when final in the dative case ending: *manninum* [man:ɪnɔn] (to) the man, *tveimum óm* [tvaimɔn ɔun] (to) two ewes; also in *gjögnum* [jœgnɔn] through, *millum* [mɪdlɔn] between.
5. [u] – before *n*: *gamni* [gaunɪ] fun, sport (dat.), *lamna* [launa] paralysed (fem. acc. sg.).

mm is pronounced:

[m:] – in all positions: *mamma* [mam:a] mother, *damm* [dam:] pool (acc.).

n is pronounced:

1. [n] – initially and medially before vowels; medially before voiced consonants, except as in 3, 5 and finally after vowels: *nei* [nai] no, *andi* [andɪ] spirit, *konan* [ko:nan] the woman, *barnið* [badnɪ] the child.
2. [ŋ] – (i) before voiceless consonants*, except [k], and as in 6: *mentan* [mɛŋtan] culture, *ansa* [aŋsa] to look after.

(ii) finally after a voiceless consonant: *mœsn* [mœsŋ] nonsense, *vatn* [vatŋ] water.

3. [ŋ] – before *g*: *mangur* [mɛŋgɔr] many a, *song* [sɔŋg] bed.
4. [ŋ] – before [k]: *banka* [bɛŋka] to knock, *onkur* [ɔŋkɔr] anyone, *langt* [lɛŋkt] long (n. sg.).
5. [ɲ] – between a diphthong with a palatal vowel as the second element and a voiced consonant*, and before [j]: *royndi* [rɔjndɪ] tried (past sg.), *treingja* [trɔŋja] to need, *mangir* [mɛŋjɪr] many (masc.), *tingið* [tɪŋjɪ] the parliament.
6. [ʃ] – between a diphthong with a palatal vowel as the second element and a voiceless consonant*, and before [c]: *roynt* [rɔjʃt] tried (supine), *skeinkja* [skɔʃca] pour, *bonki* [bɔʃcɪ] bench (dat.), *bankið* [bɛʃcɪ] knock (imper. pl.).
7. [m, ŋ], see under *v* Note.

nn is pronounced:

1. [n:] – in all positions, except as in 2: *renna* [ren:a] to run, *ánna* [ɔn:a] the stream (acc.), *menn* [men:] men.
2. [dn] – after diphthongs: *oyinna* [ɔjdnə] the island (acc.), *seinni* [sajdnɪ] later; also *tinna* [tidnə] flint.

* See note p. 18.

p is pronounced:

[p] – in all positions: *pápi* [pʰɑpɪ] father.

pp is pronounced:

[p:] – in all positions: *heppin* [hɛp:ʉn] lucky, *óhapp* [oʉhɑp:] accident.

r is pronounced:

1. [r] – except before a voiceless consonant*, and as in 3, 4: *rósa* [rʉsa] rose, *tari* [tɛarɪ] seaweed, *stoltur* [stɔ]tɔr] proud; final *r* is only slightly voiced, it often has a weak buzzing sound containing a suggestion of *z* as in English *zero*.

2. [r̥] – before a voiceless consonant*: *lurta* [lɔr̥ta] listen, *verpa* [vɛr̥pa] lay (eggs).

3. [d] – in the combination *rn* in most words: *björn* [bjœdn] bear, *horn* [hɔdn] horn, *terna* [tɛdna] tern – but *terna* [terna] lady's maid, *torna* [tɔdna] to dry – but *torna* [tɔrna] to thunder.

When *r* and *n* come together in past participles or in adjectives as the result of inflexion, the pronunciation is always [rn], e.g. *farnir* [farnr] travelled (masc. pl.), *ernar* [ɛrnar] haughty (fem. pl.); other words with [rn] are *torn* [tɔrn] tower, *ørn* [œrn] eagle.

4. silent – in a few words before *s* followed by another consonant, see also under *s* 3: *fyrsti* [fustɪ] first, *torskur* [tɔskɔr] cod, *versna* [vɛsna] to worsen; *r* of the plural ending is also silent before *n* of the suffix article: *hundarnir* [hɔndanr] the dogs, *køkurnar* [kø:kɔnar] the cakes; for forms like *bøkurnar*, cf. also § 26,2.

rr is pronounced:

[r:] – in all positions: *errin* [ɛr:ʉn] haughty, *fýrr* [fúr:] before (adv.). The tip of the tongue vibrates when [r:] is pronounced.

s is pronounced:

1. [s] – except as in 2, 3: *so* [so:] so, *hasa* [hɛasa] that (fem. acc. sg.), *les* [le:s] read (imper. sg.), *stólur* [stɔulɔr] chair.

2. [ʃ] – (i) after *í*, *ý*, *ei*, *oy* when short; a silent *t* may precede the *s*: *vísti* [vɔʃtɪ] showed (past sg.), *nýtsla* [nɔʃla] use (subst.), *veitsla* [vaiʃla] feast, *oysti* [ɔiʃtɪ] poured (past sg.).

*See note p. 18.

(ii) in the combination *sj*: *sjúkur* [ʃuukʊr] sick, *gresja* [gre:ʃa] to crunch.

(iii) initially in the combination *sk* before the single vowels *e*, *i*, *y* and the digraph *ey*: *skera* [ʃe:ra] to cut, *skip* [ʃi:p] ship, *skyldur* [ʃuldʊr] related (part.), *skeyt* [ʃeit] shot (past sg.); exceptions are *skinu* [ski:nʊ] shone (past pl.), *skinið* [ski:nɪ] shone (supine).

(iv) in the combination *skj*: *skjóta* [ʃʊta] to shoot.

(v) in the combination *stj* in some words: *stjúkþápi* [ʃʏk,þʰapɪ] step-father, *stjørna* [ʃœdna] star, *stjóri* [ʃʊrɪ] rope – but *stjóri* [stʃʊrɪ] manager; [ʃ] is long in *Kristjan* [krɪʃ:an] Christian (baptismal name).

3. [ʒ] – when it assimilates a preceding *r*: *norskur* [nʊʃkʊr] Norwegian; it is long when final: *mars* [maʃ:] March, *tíð borðs* [bʊʃ:] at table.

ss is pronounced:

[s:] – in all positions: *vassa* [vas:a] paddle, wade, *foss* [fʊs:] waterfall (acc.); exception: *trýss* [trʊf:] sixty.

t is pronounced:

1. [t] – except sometimes in the combination *stj* (see *s* 2v), and as below: *taka* [teaka] to take, *etandi* [e:tandɪ] edible, *út* [uut] out.

2. [c] – in the combination *tj*: *tjörn* [cœdn] tarn, *hetja* [he:ca] hero.

3. silent – before *sl*: *nýtsla* [nʊʃla] use (subst.), *veitsla* [vaiʃla] feast; also commonly in *at* to (before an infin.): *at ivast* [a'i:vast] to doubt.

tt is pronounced:

[t:] – in all positions: *fittur* [fɪt:ʊr] nice, *nátt* [nʊt:] night.

v is pronounced:

1. [v] – except as below: *veva* [ve:va] to weave, *torv* [tʊrv] peat.

2. [f] – before voiceless consonants*: *krevst* [krefst] is required, *skeivt* [skaiʃt] wrong (n. sg.).

3. [u] – after *a*, *e*, *ø*, *o* before *n* it combines with the preceding vowel to form a diphthong: *havn* [haun] harbour, *nevnd* [neunɔ] committee, *nøvn* [nœun] names, *ovnur* [ʊunʊr] oven, stove.

Note: *nv* has the pronunciation [m, ɱ] in: *nevndur* [nɛmɔr] named, *javnt* [jʌɱt] even (n. sg.). In a few words *v* is assimilated to the following consonant: *høvd* [hœɔ:] head, *høvdu* [hœɔ:ɔ] had (pl.), *lívga*

* See note p. 18.

(log:a] to enliven; likewise *ov* “too” is often assimilated to the following consonant: *ov mikil* [ˈɔm:i:ɔl] too big, but also [ˈɔ:mi:ɔl]; *v* is not pronounced in: *hevði* [heijv] had (sg.), *hvussu* [kɔs:ɔ] how; it is also silent after *ó*, its place being taken by the glide consonant [w]: *góvu* [gɔuvɔ] gave (pl.), *tjóvur* [tɔuvɔr] thief.

A note on the length of some consonants.

The consonants [l, m, n, ŋ, r] also [ʃ, ʍ, ʎ, ʒ, ʒ] and [f, s] tend to be lengthened somewhat when occurring between a short vowel and another consonant. This lengthening, indicated here by [·] after the letter, it is not particularly noticeable, except in very slow or emphatic speech: *skald* [skal·d] poet, *hálsur* [hɔ̃:sɔr] neck, *kambur* [kam·bɔr] comb, *lampa* [lam·pa] lamp, *sandur* [san·dɔr] sand, *sent* [sɛŋ·t] sent (supine), *langur* [lɛŋ·gɔr] long, *ungt* [ɔŋ·kt] young (n. sg.), *stýrdi* [stɔy·rdi] steered (past sg.), *lurta* [lɔɾ·ta] listen, *loft* [lɔf·t] ceiling, *hósn* [hɔs·ŋ] chickens, poultry. This detail has not been marked elsewhere in this book, as the ordinary pronunciation [l] etc. is always acceptable provided it is made clearly.

Double consonants in unstressed syllables.

When occurring in unstressed syllables double consonants are reduced: *áðrenn* [ˈɔarɛn] before (conj.), *upp á gólv* [ɔpaˈgɔlv] up onto (the) floor, cf. *uppískoyti* addendum, addition, i.e. [ɔp+ˈɔfkoiti > ɔˈpɔfkoiti] tending to become [ˈpɔfkoiti] in ordinary speech.

§ 6. A feature of the pronunciation of many districts is the softening of [k, p, t] to [g, b, d] when occurring between vowels or medially before [l] (except [tl]) and [r]; occasionally [c] occurs between vowels and is likewise softened to [j].

taka [tɛaga] to take, *drepa* [dre:ba] to kill, *sita* [si:da] to sit, *tykja* [ti:ja] to seem.

miklir [mi:glɛr] great (m. pl.), *epli* [e:blɛ] potatoe, *vakrir* [vɛagrɛr] beautiful (m. pl.) *fepri* [fe:brɛ] fever (dat.), *eitrandi* [aidrandɛ] poisonous.

Another widespread feature is the weakening of [k, p, t] and [c] after voiceless consonants to [ç, ʍ, ɔ̃] and [j̥].

raskur [rasçɔr] energetic, *spyrja* [sɔ̃rja] to ask, *størstur* [sɔ̃sɔr] greatest, *norskur* [nɔççɔr] Norwegian.

dálka [dɔl̥g̥a] to dirty, *hvolpur* [kvœl̥b̥ɔr] puppy, *velta* [vɛl̥ða] to cultivate, *mjólkin* [mjœl̥j̥un] the milk.

sparka [s̥paŋg̥a] to kick, *harpa* [haŋp̥a] harp, *nera* [nɛŋða] to touch, *kirkja* [c̥iŋja] church.

bankar [baŋg̥ar] (money) banks, *entur* [ɛŋðɔr] wild ducks, *lampa* [lam̥p̥a] lamp, *teinkja* [tɔŋja] to think.

The learner may well adopt the above systems, which in combination with the values of the vowels and other consonants as already given, correspond to the pronunciation of the Tórshavn area. This pronunciation may well one day become the recognised standard.

Among other common differences in pronunciation may be noted:

a) in Streymoy north of Tórshavn, Eysturoy and the Northern Islands one hears [ɔi] for [ai]: *eind* [ɔiŋd̥] unit, *bein* [bɔin] leg; and similarly [ɔ] for [a] before [ŋ, ð]: *dreingir* [drœŋg̥ir] boys, *einkja* [ɔŋka] widow, – this latter feature also occurring in Vágar and Suðuroy.

b) in Streymoy north of Tórshavn, Eysturoy, the Northern Islands and also in Vágar one hears [ɛu] for [ɔu]: *sól* [sɛul] sun.

c) south of Skopun Firth *a* before *ng, nk* is pronounced [a]: *langur* [lang̥ɔr] long, *banki* [baŋj̥i] (I) knock; short *ó* is pronounced [ɔ]: *ódn* [ɔdn] tempest.

d) in Suðuroy, where the dialect has many peculiarities marking it out sharply from the others, *ó* before *gv* is pronounced [ɔ]: *nógv* [nɔgv] much; short *æ* is pronounced [ɛ]: *hædd* [hɛd̥] height.

§ 7. Omission of consonants and assimilation.

Difficult consonant clusters arising as the result of inflexion are simplified in pronunciation by the omission of the first or second consonant.

fjalls [fjaɫs], *barns* [baŋs], *vatns* [vaŋs] gen. sg. of *fjall* mountain, *barn* child, *vatn* water.

hjálpri [jɔl̥pt̥i], *yrkti* [yŋt̥i], *sigldi* [sul̥dt̥i] past sg. of *hjálpa* to help, *yrkja* to write poetry, *sigla* to sail; *fylgdi* past sg. of *fylgja* to catch birds, *fylgdi* past sg. of *fylgja* “to follow” are both pronounced [ful̥dt̥i]; *ynskdi* [yŋst̥i] past sg. of *ynskja* to wish (cf. below), *myrkt* [mɪŋt̥] n. sg. of *myrkur* dark.

The cluster *skt* gives a) [st] in words of more than one syllable, b) [kst] in monosyllables.

a) *eingilskt* [aɪŋɪl̥st̥], *føroyskt* [fø:rust̥], *russiskt* [ros:ust̥] – n. sg. of

eingilskur English, *føroyskur* Faroese, *russiskur* Russian; *íslenskt* from *íslendskur* “Icelandic” is pronounced [oʃlɛŋst].

b) *beiskt* [bajkst], *danskt* [daŋkst], *feskt* [fɛkst], *franskt* [fraŋkst], *frískt* [frokst], *raskt* [rakst], *spanskt* [spaŋkst], *svenskt* [svɛŋkst], *týskt* [tokst] – n. sg. of *beiskur* bitter, *danskur* Danish, *feskur* fresh, *franskur* French, *frískur* healthy, *raskur* energetic, *spanskur* Spanish, *svenskur* Swedish, *týskur* German.

Exceptions: *írskt* [oʃt], *norskt* [noʃt] – n. sg. of *írskur* Irish, *norskur* Norwegian.

In the formation of compounds phonetic changes take place in accordance with the general rules of pronunciation if the compound is treated phonetically as one word, as is usual with old compounds.

a) assimilation: *altíð* [aʎtɔy] always, *kinnklovi* [cuŋklo:vɪ] corner of the mouth; b) vocalic change: *húskallur* [hyskadlɔr] farm-hand, *keypstaður* [çɛpsteavɔr] (trading) town, *roykstova* [roksto:va] “smoke-room” in the old Faroese house; c) assimilation and vocalic change: *sólskin* [ʃœʃun] sunshine, *tilkomin* [tɪʎko:mɪn] grown up, *útsynningur* [ʔys:ɪ:n:ɪŋgɔr] south-west.

When a cluster of consonants arises as a result of composition, a consonant may be dropped in pronunciation: *Eystnes* [ɛsne:s] East Ness, *øvundsjúkur* [ø:vɔŋʃuukɔr] envious; also in the ancient compound *andlit* [anli:t] face.

An inflexional *r* in the first element of a compound is often omitted in pronunciation: *vetrartíð* [ve:tratɔy] winter time.

Note. As purely orthographic practice, it is not unusual to simplify double consonants if, as a result of inflexion etc., they come to stand before another consonant: *drukkin* (sg.) drunken, *drukni* (masc. pl.), *flenna* to laugh, *flenti* laughed (past sg.), *offur* sacrifice, *ofrið* the sacrifice. However, usage in this connection is not uniform and forms like *drukknir* etc. are also common.

§ 8. Changes similar to those described in § 7 may also take place when separate words come together in connected speech. In quick speech the length of vowels is, naturally, often reduced. Examples: *eitt sindur* [aɪʃundɔr] a little, *eftir veginum* [ɛtɪʔve:nɔn] along the road *er tað tað?* [ɛtaʔtea] is that so? *hon kom aftur* [honkomʔat:ʔ] she came back, *fert tú?* [ʔfɛʔtɔu] are you going? *ger so væl!* [ʔjɛʃo:ʔvɛal] please! *eg tók hann við* [ɛtɔukanʔvi:] I took him with (me), *eg veit ikki* [ɛʔvɛɪç:]

I don't know, dunno, *rópa hana!* [ˈrɔʊpana] call her! *tað haldi eg* [taˈhaldtje] I think so.

Faroese makes abundant use of semantic stress, thus in the sentence *eg má síggja hann fyrst* I must see him first, an emphatic stress may fall on any one of the five words, precisely as in English.

§ 9. Intonation.

The following features strike the English ear as noteworthy and characteristic.

a) Assertions. Short assertions are spoken with a level intonation until the significant stress is reached, when the pitch falls abruptly. In longer assertions the pitch rises at the first emphatic syllable, then descends gradually to fall abruptly at the last significant stress.

Hann fór til sjós.
[han̩ fɔʊr tɪ̩ ˈʃɔ:s:]

He went to sea.

Hon er komin.
[hon er ˈko:mun]

She has come.

Hann var altíð so góður við hana.
[han var ˈaːltɔʊs so ˈgɔʊwɔr vi ana]

He was always so fond of her.

Og so fór alt hitt í kirkjuna.
[o so fɔʊr aːlt ˈhɪt: ɪ ˈkɪrʃɔna]

And so all the rest went into the church.

For further examples see the connected passage below.

b) Questions. Questions in Faroese have a rising intonation throughout; this applies equally to sentences containing a special interrogative word.

Hvør er tað? *Hví fara tygum avstað?* *Hvat ger hann í Havn?*
[kvɔr e ˈtɛa] [kvɔʊs fɛara tɪjɔn a ˈstɛa] [kveat ʒe:r an ɪ ˈhaun]

Who's that? Why are you going away? What's he doing in Tórshavn?

Hvussu leingi hevur tú verið her?
[kɔsɔ 'lɔŋŋi hevɔr tu veri 'he:r]

Hevur tú verið leingi her?
[hevɔr tu veri 'lɔŋŋi he:r]

How long have you been here?

Have you been here long?

Tú ert fiskimaður?
[tu ɛrt 'fiscimeavɔr]

Koma tygum í dag?
[koma ti:ɔn i'dɛa]

Meira?
[maira]

You're a fishermann?

Are you coming to-day?

More?

Hann er býttur, ikki sannheit?
[han er 'bɔxt:ɔr, icɪ 'san:ait]

Tygum eru ikki Føroyingur, ha?
[ti:ɔn eru icɪ 'fø:ruŋɔr, 'ha]

He's daft, isn't he?

You're not a Faroeman, are you?

The following specimen illustrates the intonation of a connected passage; it is the beginning of the piece in Section 2 of the Reader, p. 169.

Sigmundur fór at boða kristni í Føroyum.
[ˈsɪɡmʊndʊr fɔr a ˈbo:a ˈkristni i ˈfø:rjɔn]

Sigmundur set out to preach Christianity in the Faroes.

Tá ið nú tók at vára, kom kongur ein dag upp á mál við Sigmund
[tɔaj nu tɔuk a ˈvɔara, ˈko:m ˈkɔŋɔr aɪn ˈdɛa ɔpa'mɔal vi ˈsɪɡmʊnd]

When now spring was approaching, the king one day spoke to Sigmund

og segði, at hann vildi senda hann vestur til Føroya at kristna tað fólk,
o ˈseɪɪ ɛat han vɪldi ˈsenda han ˈvestɔr til ˈfø:rja a ˈkristna ta ˈfølk,

and said that he wished to send him west to the Faroes to convert the

sum har búði. Sigmundur bar seg undan hesum starvi, men játtaði
som hear 'buuwi. 'sɪgmʊndʊr bæ ʒe 'ʊndan he:sʊn 'starvi, mɛn 'ljɔt:aj

people who lived there. Sigmundur excused himself from this task, but

tá umsíður kongi tað, ið hann vildi. Kongur setti hann tá til at
'tɔa ʊm'sɔɪjʊr 'kɔŋjʊ 'tɛa, ʊɪ han 'vɪldɪ. 'kɔŋgʊr 'sɛt:ɪ han 'tɔa tɪl a

then he later promised the king to do as he wished. The king then appoin-

vera valdsmaður yvir øllum oyggjunum og fekk honum prestar til at skíra
ve:ra 'val̥smeaʊvʊr i:vɪr 'œdlnʊ 'ɔj:ʊnʊn ʊ 'fɛk: honʊn 'prestar tɪl a 'skɔɪra

ted him to be ruler over all the islands and got him priests to baptise the

fólkið og kenna teim tað fremsta í teirri kristnu trúnni.

'fœl̥ci ʊ 'cɛn:a taim ta 'frɛmsta ɪ tair:ɪ 'krɪstnʊ 'trɪn:ɪ]

people and teach then the most important things in the Christian faith.

Sigmundur sigldi nú, tá ið hann var ferðabúgvín, og ferðin gekkst honum
['sɪgmʊndʊr 'sɪldɪ 'nʊ, tɔaj han var 'fe:rabɪgvɪn, ʊ: 'fe:rɪn 'jɛkst honʊn

Now, when he was ready, Sigmundur set sail, and the voyage went

væl. Tá ið hann kom til Føroya, stevndi hann bóndunum til tings í
'vɛal. tɔaj han kom tɪl̥ 'fœrja, 'stɛundɪ han 'bœndonʊn tɪl̥ 'tɪŋs ɪ

well for him. When he reached the Faroes, he summoned the husband-

Streymoy, og har kom stór mannfjöld saman.

'streɪmɔɪ, ʊ: hear kom 'stɔur 'man̥fjœld̥ 'seaman]

men to a thing in Streymoy, and a great crowd assembled there.

INFLEXIONS

§ 10. The Declension of Nouns.

There are three genders in Faroese (masculine, feminine, neuter), two numbers (singular, plural) and four cases (nominative, accusative, dative, genitive). The use of the genitive is, however, rather limited. As a syntactical case it occurs in the spoken language only in a very few nouns, but it is found more widely in certain prepositional phrases (§§ 97, 112). Still most nouns do not exist as independent words in the genitive at all, though the case frequently appears as the first element of a compound (§ 24,3); purely historical remnants of this type are not mentioned in the paradigms. Forms in brackets may occasionally be found in writing, but do not occur in the spoken language. A number of writers wish to re-introduce the genitive into Faroese and hence genitive forms theoretically reconstructed from Old Norse are not infrequently met in print, especially in the technical language of law and administration and in writings on theoretical subjects. Such innovations, many of which may be fairly described as Icelandicisms, have as yet made no impression on the ordinary colloquial which can usually render one of these literary genitives in a natural way by the use of prepositions, a genitive suffix in *-sa(r)* with proper names, etc. (§§ 112, 113). On the use of the other cases see §§ 108–111.

Faroese nouns may be conveniently classified according to gender and then according to the ending of the nominative singular and nominative plural. The nominative and accusative plural are always the same, the dative plural always ends in *-um*, except in a few anomalous fem. nouns, § 19, the genitive plural always ends in *-a*.

Masculine Nouns

§ 11. Class I.

Nominative sing. *-ur*, nominative plur. *-ar*.

Singular. Nom.	<i>bátur</i> boat	Plural. Nom.	<i>bátar</i>
Acc.	<i>bát</i>	Acc.	„
Dat.	<i>báti</i>	Dat.	<i>bátum</i>
Gen.	<i>báts</i>	Gen.	<i>(báta)</i>

Thus: *eldur* fire, *fuglur* bird, *gudur* (heathen) god, *hundur* dog, *knívur* knife, *leypur* basket (carried on the back), *peningur* money (mainly literary), *prestur* clergyman, *ringur* ring, *soðspónur* ladle,

steinur stone, *stólur* chair, *tindur* mountain peak. Here belong the many words ending in *-ingur*: *lögfróðingur* jurist, *næmingur* pupil, *Føroyingur* Faroeman, *Íslendingur* Icelander, *Onglendingur* Englishman; also some proper names: *Isakur* Isaac, *Ólavur* Olaf.

Many nouns with radical *a* modify this to *ø* in the dative plural, thus: *armur* arm (dat. pl. *ørmum*), *dagur* day (irregular dat. sg. *degi*), *dalur* dale, *garður* fence, *hjállur* drying shed, *partur* part. Before a nasal consonant *a* is modified to *o*, *sandur* sand (dat. pl. *sondum*). A few nouns with radical *a* do not usually modify in the dat. pl., thus: *stakur* high, solitary rock (dat. pl. *stakkum*), *stavur* staff, *tarvur* bull.

Miscellaneous changes.

heyggjur “hill” drops *j* before *i* in dat. sg. *heyggi*.

Tóru “Thor” has commonly *Tóra* in the oblique cases; when denoting the god it is declined regularly.

Gud “God” has no ending in the nominative case.

munur “mouth” has an alternative form *mudur* in the nom. sg. only.

hylur “pool” has nom. acc. pl. *hyljar*, dat. *hyljum*.

skógvur “shoe” has dat. pl. *skóm*.

sjógvur “sea, wave” has gen. sg. *sjós* [ʃæs:] in the phrase *til sjós* “to sea, at sea” and *sjóvar* [ʃouvar] in the phrase *til sjóvar* to the sea, dat. sg. *sjógv(i)*; the plural *sjógvur* means “waves”.

Note. In certain nouns the *r* of the nominative singular ending is retained throughout the declension: sing. nom. acc. *finger*, dat. *fingeri*, gen. (*finger*); plur. nom. acc. *fingerar*, dat. *fingerum*, gen. (*finger*). Thus: *akur* cornfield (dat. pl. *økrum*), *bátadráttur* slipway (but acc. sg. *bátadrátt*), *fepur* fever, *fyrilestur* lecture, *hungur* hunger, *látur* laughter, *litur* litre, *metur* metre, *sigur* victory, *vetur* winter (gen. sg. *vetrar*).

To this declension belong also nouns ending in *-al*, *-il*, *-ul*; *-an*, *-in*, *-un*; *-ar*. Contraction occurs in the dat. sg. and throughout the plur.

Sing. nom. acc. *himmal* heaven, dat. *himli*, gen. *himmals*; plur. nom. acc. *himlar*, etc.

Sing. nom. acc. *smyril* merlin, dat. *smyrli*, etc. Thus: *eingil* angel, *gaffil* fork, *handil* business, *ketil* kettle, *krypil* cripple, *lykil* key, *snigil* snail, *tistil* thistle, *tummil* thumb.

Sing. nom. acc. *ongul* fish-hook, dat. *ongli*, etc. Thus: *ápostul* [a'póstul] apostle, *stuðul* support, *torvkongul* piece of peat, *tuberkul* [to'berkul], usually pl. *tuberklar* tuberculosis.

Sing. nom. acc. *aftan* eve (of a saint's day), dat. *aftni*, etc. Feeling for these regular forms is very uncertain, and uncontracted forms *aftani*, etc. are usual.

Sing. nom. acc. *himin* heaven (high style), dat. *himni*, etc.

Sing. nom. acc. *morgun*, dat. *morgni* [mødni]; the plur. nom. acc. *morgnar*, dat. *morgnum* are pronounced [mødnar, mødnøn].

Sing. nom. acc. *hamar* stretch of rock on a mountain side, dat. *hamri*, etc.; the dat. pl. modifies: *homrum*.

Proper names with the above endings do not contract: nom. acc. *Dánjal* Daniel, dat. *Dánjali*, gen. *Dánjals*. Thus: *Egil*, *Einar*, *Mikkjal* Michael, *Regin*, *Torkil*; also *Jógván* John. *gyllin* "a measure of area" likewise does not contract, it has nom. acc. pl. *gyllin*.

Páll nom. acc. "Paul" has dat. *Pállli*, gen. *Páls*.

§ 12. Class 2.

Nominative sing. *-ur*, nominative plur. *-ir*.

Singular. Nom.	<i>fundur</i> meeting	Plural. Nom.	<i>fundir</i>
Acc.	<i>fund</i>	Acc.	„
Dat.	<i>fundi</i>	Dat.	<i>fundum</i>
Gen.	(<i>fundar</i>)	Gen.	(<i>funda</i>)

Thus: *litur* colour, *lutur* share, *mánaður* month (mainly literary), *prísur* price, *vegur* road, way, *vinur* friend.

Some nouns with radical *a* modify this to *ø* in the dative plural, thus: *jakslur* molar tooth (dat. pl. *jøkslum*), *salur* large room, *staður* place; sometimes similarly *hælur* heel (dat. pl. *hølum*). Others retain the radical *a*, as *dansur* dance (dat. pl. *dansum*), *hvalur* whale, *sangur* [saŋgʊr] song.

Miscellaneous changes.

The proper names *Sjúrdur*, *Tróndur* may make the regular gen., though they often also have *-a* throughout the oblique forms.

Some nouns whose stem ends in *ð* or *g* sometimes take no termination in the dat. sg., thus *stað(i)*, *veg(i)*, but always *seyði*, *viði* from *seyður*

sheep, *viður wood*, the latter has no plural; *fríður* “peace” has always dat. sg. *fríð*.

bœur “homefield” has dat. sg. *bø*; the gen. sg. *biggjar* occurs as a place name, § 23.

A few nouns insert *j* before the ending of the dat. pl., thus: *leggur* shank (dat. pl. *leggjum*), *veggur* wall. Similarly, but with changes in the stem: *drongur* boy, dat. *dreingi*; pl. nom. acc. *dreingir*, dat. *dreingjum*, thus: *bonkur* bench, *songur* song (mainly literary), *strongur* current, string of an instrument, *vongur* wing.

táttur “(satirical) ballad” has nom. acc. pl. *tættir* or *táttar*.

fjörður “firth” and *sonur* “son” show vowel changes in the stem. Sing. acc. *fjörð*, dat. *firði*, in speaking often *fjörði*, gen. *fjarðar*; plur. nom. acc. *firðir*, dat. *fjörðum*, in speaking often *firðum*, gen. *fjarða*. Sing. acc. *son*, dat. *soni*, in elevated style sometimes *syni*, gen. (*sonar*); plur. nom. acc. *synir*, dat. *synum*, in elevated style sometimes *sonum*; in patronymics it has no ending in the nom.: *Jógvan Ólason* John, son of Óli.

Note. In a few words the *r* of the nominative singular ending is retained throughout the declension: sing. nom. acc. *vækstur* growth, plant, dat. *vækstri*; plur. nom. acc. *vækstrir*, but also *vækstir*, dat. *vækstrum*. Thus: *skjöldur* shield, house-gable (in this latter sense nom. acc. pl. *skjöldrar*), *gjóstur* draught; *gróður* “growth, vegetation” occurs in the sing. only, likewise *út(i)róður* fishing, lit. rowing-out, which forms a gen. in such a phrase as *fara til út(i)róðrar* to go fishing. *Tráður* “thread” is very irregular: acc. *tráð*, dat. *træðri* [træarɹ] also [tragrɹ], *tráði*; plur. nom. acc. *træðrir* [træarɹ] also [tragrɹ], *tráðir*, dat. *træðrum* [træaron] also [tragron], *tráðum*.

§ 13. Class 3.

Nominative sing. *-i*, nominative plur. *-ar*.

Singular.	Nom. <i>tími</i> hour	Plural.	Nom. <i>tímar</i>
	Acc. <i>tíma</i>		Acc. „
	Dat. „		Dat. <i>tímum</i>
	Gen. („)		Gen. (<i>tíma</i>)

Thus: *dómari* judge, *dogurði* dinner, *figgindi* enemy, *kjallari* cellar, *lækni* doctor, *lundi* puffin, *máni* moon, colloquially also “month”, *pápi* father, *pengi* coin, pl. cash, money, *skipari* skipper, *stivli* boot, *stutt-*

leiki fun, *uppruni* origin, *vilji* will. Further, names of peoples: *Danskari* Dane, *Jødi* Jew, *Svenskari* Swede, *Týskari* German; also personal names: *Atli*, *Bjarni*, *Óli*, *Sverri*.

Some nouns with radical *a* usually modify this to *o* in the dat. pl., thus: *gassi* stave (dat. pl. *gøssum*), *hali* tail, *stabbi* block, stump. Before a nasal consonant *a* is modified to *o*, *tanki* [taŋci] thought (dat. pl. *tonkum*). But most nouns do not modify, e.g. *abbi* grandfather (dat. pl. *abbum*), *banki* (money) bank, *hani* cock (cf. *hønum* dat. pl. of *hona* hen), *nagli* wooden nail (cf. *nøglum* dat. pl. of *nøgla* plug) – but exceptionally in the proverb *tað stendur á gomlum nøglum* now is the testing time, lit. it stands on old nails. *Harri* “Mr., Lord” retains an original nom. ending in *-a* in exclamations: *Harra Gud!* = (approx.) “Good Lord!” and in the word *Várherra* Our Lord; this form is also used in addressing letters: *Harra Pætur við Anna* Mr. Peter-by-the-Stream.

Miscellaneous changes.

Nouns ending in *-ggi* generally insert *j* before the endings of the other cases, thus: *beiggi* brother (obl. sg. *beiggja* etc.), *líggi* scythe, *steggi* male (of seabirds); but *kaggi* keg (obl. sg. *kagga* etc.).

bóndi “farmer” has nom. acc. pl. *bøndur*, *frændi* “kinsman” has nom. acc. pl. *frændur*.

§ 14. Anomalous masculine nouns.

maður man, acc. *mann*, dat. *manni*, gen. *manns*; plur. nom. acc. *menn*, dat. *monnum*, gen. *manna*. In *bestimaður* mate (aboard ship), lit. “best man”, the first part inflects like a weak adjective (§ 31): acc. *bestamann*, dat. *bestamanni*, pl. nom. acc. *bestumenn*, dat. *bestumonnum*.

fótur foot, acc. *fót*, dat. *fóti*, gen. *fóts*; plur. nom. acc. *fotur*, dat. *fótum*. The gen. sg. only occurs in the phrase *tílfóts*, e.g. *skjótari tílfóts* quicker on one’s feet; a dat. sg. *fóti* occurs in some fixed expressions, e.g. *taka á fóti* to catch on the run (as of sheep).

faðir father (mainly literary), acc. dat. *faðir*, gen. (*faðirs*); plur. nom. acc. *fedrar* [fe:drar], dat. *fedrum*, gen. (*fedra*) – in the plur. the sense is “forefathers”.

bróðir brother (mainly literary), acc. dat. *bróður*; plur. nom. acc. *brøður*, dat. *brøðrum*.

Feminine Nouns.

§ 15. Class 1.

Nom. acc. plural formed by adding *-ar* to
the uninflected singular.

Singular.	Nom. Acc.	<i>hurð</i> door	Plural.	Nom. Acc.	<i>hurðar</i>
	Dat.	„		Dat.	<i>hurðum</i>
	Gen.	(<i>hurðar</i>)		Gen.	(<i>hurða</i>)

Thus: *brúgv* bridge, *drottning* queen, *freisting* temptation, *moyggj* maiden, *oyggj* island (cf. § 23 Note), *skor* terrace-like formation on a mountain, *æðr* [agr] vein. Plural only: *herðar* upper part of the back, *Føroyar* [færjar] the Faroes, *Norðoyar* [no:rciar] the (six) Northern Islands (literary only), in the spoken language *Norðoyggjar* or (with the suffix article, § 26,2) *Norðoyggjarnar*, dat. *Norðoyggjum*, but gen. always *Norðoya* [no:ria], § 32 a.

Nouns with radical *ø* have *a* in the nom. acc. plural: *mjødñ* hip, nom. acc. pl. *mjadnar*, thus: *nøs* nose, *vørr* lip, *øksl* shoulder.

Nouns ending in *-ur* cast out *u* in the plural: *vættur* fairy, nom. acc. pl. *vættrar*, dat. *vættrum*, thus: *brúður* bride, *ertur* pea, *livur* liver, *mastur* mast; *fjødur* (nom. acc. pl. *fjadrar*, dat. *fjadrum*).

A few nouns insert *j* in the inflected forms: *skel* shell, nom. acc. pl. *skeljar*, dat. *skeljum*, thus: *egg* mountain ridge, *fles* small flat rock surrounded by sea, *il* sole (of the foot), *klyv* pack (for a horse), basket, great quantity.

Names in *-in* and *-un* often add *-a* in the acc., *-i* in the dat.: *Guðruna*, *Guðruni* Guðrun, similarly *Elin* Ellen, *Marjun* Marion.

§ 16. Class 2.

Nom. acc. plural formed by adding *-ir* to the uninflected singular.

Singular.	Nom. Acc.	<i>bygd</i> village	Plural.	Nom. Acc.	<i>bygdir</i>
	Dat.	„		Dat.	<i>bygðum</i>
	Gen.	(<i>bygðar</i>)		Gen.	(<i>bygða</i>)

Thus: *á* stream, *grein* article (in a newspaper etc.), branch (in this sense pl. usually *greinar*), *jomfrú* virgin, *kei* quay, *nál* needle, *negl* finger-nail (a masc. *naglur* also used in the sg., making a fem. pl. *negl*), *óðñ* tempest, *rún* rune, *sild* herring, *skrá* programme, *sókn* parish, *sól* sun, *súpan* soup; plural only: *bókmentir* literature, *páskir* Easter.

Some nouns with radical *ø* have *a* in the nom. acc. plural: *jørð* earth, soil, nom. acc. pl. *jarðir*, thus: *björk* birch tree, *björn* bear, *oyðimark* desert, *sagn* folk-tale, *tjörn* mountain pool, tarn, *trøð* enclosure for grazing, patch of cultivated ground, *ørg* tract of stony land. Nouns with radical *o* before a nasal modify similarly: *fonn* snowdrift, nom. acc. pl. *fannir*, thus *hvonn* (piece of) angelica. However, a number of nouns do not modify: *rødd* voice (nom. acc. pl. *røddir*), *spøn* chip, flake, *stöð* station, *øks* axe, *öld* age.

Two nouns insert *j* before the ending of the dat. plural and make changes in the stem: *ong* meadow, nom. acc. pl. *eingir*, dat. *eingjum*; likewise *song* bed (nom. acc. pl. also *sengur*, dat. also, though not usually literary, *sengrum*; a gen. sg. occurs in the phrase *tíl songar* to bed).

bíbil bible (colloquial, the literary form is usually *bíblia*) casts out *i* in the plural, nom. acc. pl. *bíblir*, dat. *bíblum*.

A small group of nouns ending in *-ógv* declines like *gjógv* cleft (in a cliff), chasm: sing. nom. acc. dat. *gjógv*, gen. *gjáar* (occurring as a place name, § 23); plur. nom. acc. *gjáir*, dat. *gjáum*, thus: *krógv* nook, enclosure for storing peat, *lógv* sandy beach, golden plover (in this latter sense also *lá*, § 26,2).

§ 17. Class 3.

Nom. acc. plural formed by adding *-ur* to the uninflected singular; at the same time the root vowel is modified.

a. Singular.	Nom. Acc.	<i>bók</i> book	Plural.	Nom. Acc.	<i>bækur</i>
	Dat.	„		Dat.	<i>bókum</i>
	Gen.	(<i>bókar</i>)		Gen.	(<i>bóka</i>)

Thus: *glóð* piece of glowing peat, *rók* ledge formation on a mountain, *rót* root.

nátt night, *rás* track (especially one made by sheep) modify *á* to *æ* in the nom. acc. pl., thus *nætur*, *ræsur*.

b. Singular.	Nom. Acc.	<i>strond</i> shore	Plural.	Nom. Acc.	<i>strendur</i>
	Dat.	„		Dat.	<i>strondum</i>
	Gen.	<i>strandar</i>		Gen.	<i>stranda</i>

Thus: *hond* hand (dat. sg. also *hendi* in fixed expressions, e.g. *borin í heim við ár í hendi* born into the world with an oar in one's hand, i. e. a born fisherman, a gen. also occurs *tíl handa(r)* to hand), *ont*

wild duck, *stong* pole, *tong* pair of tongs, *trom* brim, *vomb* stomach (of animals).

mørk “half a pound, a (variable) measure of land” has nom. acc. pl. *merkur*.

§ 18. Class 4.

Nom. acc. plural formed by changing the *-a* of the nom. singular ending to *-ur*.

Singular. Nom.	<i>genta</i> girl	Plural. Nom.	<i>gentur</i>
Acc.	<i>gentu</i>	Acc.	„
Dat.	„	Dat.	<i>gentum</i>
Gen.	(„)	Gen.	(<i>genta</i>)

Thus: *byrða* burden (pl. also *byrðar*), *dukka* doll, *gáva* gift, *göta* path, street, *hetja* hero, *kirkja* church, *kona* woman, *mamma* mother, *rósa* rose, *síða* side, *sykla* bicycle, *söga* story, history, *troyggja* jersey, cardigan, *tunga* tongue, *æða* [æava] eider-duck; also proper names: *Ása*, *Elsuba* Elizabeth, *Sigga*.

Anna, *Magga* “Meggie” sometimes have oblique cases *Onnu*, *Möggv*.

Irregular forms occur in a few phrases: *til gávís* as a gift, *til síðis* to one side.

§ 19. Anomalous feminine nouns.

A number of common nouns have irregular plurals:

gás goose, pl. nom. acc. *gæs*, dat. *gásum*.

mús mouse, pl. nom. acc. *mýs*, dat. *músum*; similarly *lús* louse.

tá toe, pl. nom. acc. *táir*, *tær*, dat. *táum* (literary also *tóm*).

tonn tooth, pl. nom. acc. *tenn*, dat. *tonnum*.

ær ewe, pl. nom. acc. *ær*, dat. *óm*.

kúgv cow, pl. nom. acc. *kýr*, dat. *kúm*; similarly *eygnabrugv* eyebrow, *frúgv* maiden, queen (cards), *havsbrugv* horizon, *súgv* sow, *trúgv* faith.

klógv claw, pl. nom. acc. *klóur*, dat. *klóum*, also *klóm*.

dyr “doorway, door” is plural only, dat. *durum*.

Five words ending in *-ir* also inflect in the singular:

móðir mother (mainly literary), sing. obl. *móður*, pl. nom. acc. *møður*, dat. *møðrum*.

dóttir daughter, sing. obl. *dóttur*, pl. nom. acc. *døtur*, dat. *døtrum*.

systir sister, sing. obl. *systur*, pl. nom. acc. *systrar*, dat. *systrum*; similarly *fastir* aunt (on the father’s side), *mostir* aunt (on the mother’s side). In actual speaking, however, the distinction between the nom.

and oblique cases is rarely observed, the dialects have generalised either *-ir* or *-ur*.

A number of feminine nouns end in *-i*, but most of them have no plural and are therefore indeclinable, e.g. *elli* old age, *frøi* gladness, *føði* food, *reiði* anger.

ævi "age (of time)" has pl. nom. acc. *ævir*, dat. *ævum*; similarly *gleði* pleasure.

heiði "heath" has pl. nom. acc. *heidar*, dat. *heidum*. It may be masculine in the plural.

oyri "spit of low land" occurs chiefly in place names, sg. gen. *oyrar*; pl. nom. acc. *oyrar*, etc.

Neuter Nouns.

§ 20. Class 1.

Nom. acc. plural are the same as the nom. acc. singular.

Singular.	Nom. Acc.	<i>borð</i> table	Plural.	Nom. Acc.	<i>borð</i>
	Dat.	<i>borði</i>		Dat.	<i>borðum</i>
	Gen.	<i>borðs</i> [bɔʂ:]		Gen.	(<i>borða</i>)

Thus: *bomm* sweet, *brúdeypp* wedding, *búgv* chattels, *gólv* floor, *hjól* wheel, *horn* horn, *hövd* head, *kjöt* meat, *klaver* [kla've:r] piano, *kort* card, *kriatúr* (tame) animal, *orð* word, *skip* ship, *stríð* struggle, *tjógv* leg of mutton, *tubbak* tobacco, *tvøst* whale-meat, *úrslit* result; here also belong a few obvious Danish loans, common in spoken Faroese, ending in stressed *-í*, as *bakarí* baker's shop, *vaskarí* laundry.

Nouns ending in *-s* do not add *s* in the gen. sg.: *hús* house, gen. sg. *hús*.

blóð blood, *mið* fishing ground: gen. sg. *blóðis*, *miðis* occurring in the phrases *til blóðis* until the blood came, *til miðis* to the fishing ground.

Nouns with radical *a* or *æ* usually modify to *ø* in the plur. as follows: *fjall* mountain, pl. nom. acc. *fjöll*, dat. *fjøllum*, gen. (*fjalla*); thus: *aks* ear of corn, *barn* child, *blað* leaf, *hav* sea, *lag* position, *navn* name, *slag* type, *tjald* tent; *bjørg* cliffs (pl.), sg. in the spoken language *berg*, *bjarg* being a rare literary word; *bræv* letter, *knæ* knee, *spæl* game, *træ* tree; also *felag* society, company, pl. nom. acc. *feløg* etc. Exceptions are *hald* handle (pl. nom. acc. *hald* etc.), *mark* boundary, *skald* poet, *vask* sink. When *a* occurs before a nasal it modifies to *o*: *lamb* lamb, pl. nom. acc. *lomb*, dat. *lombum*; similarly *land* land.

Miscellaneous changes.

Nouns ending in *-ggj* lose *j* before *i* of the dat. sg., thus: *blýggj* lead (dat. sg. *blýggi*), *hoyggj* hay, *kríggj* war, *skýggj* cloud; these nouns may also form the dat. sg. without the termination: *blýggj* etc.

Nouns whose stem ends in *ð* or *g* usually take no ending in the dat. sg., e.g. *blað*, *lag*, *slag*; *felag* is the spoken form, but *felagi* is common in print. The following never add *i* in the dat. sg.: *bio* cinema, *te* tea.

A number of nouns often take *j* before the termination of the dat. pl. in the literary form (or in place-names), but do not have it in the ordinary spoken language, thus: *egg* egg (literary often *eggjum*, spoken language *eggum*), *gil* little valley, gulley, *nes* headland, *net* net, *nev* beak; but *skegg* beard, dat. pl. always *skeggjum*.

Nouns ending in *-ul* and *-ur* contract as follows: sing. nom. acc. *tjaldur* oyster-catcher, dat. *tjaldri*; plur. nom. acc. *tjöldur*, dat. *tjöldrum*; thus *blomstur* flower, *hatur* hate, *klandur* quarrel, *mynstur* pattern, *nordur* north, *portur* gate, *reidur* nest, *sukur* sugar, *tjóður* tether, *veður* weather (dat. sg. [vægur]); *foreldur* [fór'eldur] parents (plur. only). Likewise *tigul* tile, dat. sg. *tigli*, etc., *tempul* temple.

hødur "head" is chiefly a literary word occurring in the nom. acc. sing. and plur. In compounds it appears as *høvuð-* or *høvuðs-* (gen.); the dat. forms are supplied from *høvd*, though what is formally an uninflected dat. appears in the common phrase *frá hødur til sporl* from head to tail.

summar "summer" has dat. sg. *sumri*, pl. nom. acc. *summar* or *summur*, dat. *sumrum*.

Two nouns ending in *-ar* do not contract: *kamar* small room, sg. dat. *kamari*; pl. nom. acc. *kamar* or *kømur*, dat. *kamarum* or *kømurum*; *nummar* number, sg. dat. *nummari*, pl. nom. acc. *nummar* or *nummur*, dat. *nummarum* or *nummurum*.

gaman "sport, fun" occurs only in the sing., dat. *gamni* [gaun].
systkin "brothers and sisters" occurs in the plur. only, dat. *systkjum*.

§ 21. Class 2.

Nom. acc. plural formed by adding *-r* to the *-i* of the nom. acc. singular.

In writing the older plural without *r* is commoner.

Singular.	Plural.
Nom. Acc. <i>dømi</i> example	Nom. Acc. <i>dømir</i> (literary usually <i>dømi</i>)
Dat. „	Dat. <i>dømun</i>
Gen. <i>dømis</i>	Gen. (<i>døma</i>)

Thus: *bryni* hone, *enni* forehead (literary), *klæði* cloth, pl. also “clothes”, *teppi* carpet, *örindi* message; in the sing. only: *kaffi* coffee, *politi* [polu'ti:] police.

Nouns ending in *-ki* add *j* before the ending of the dat. plur., thus: *húski* family (dat. pl. *húskjum*), *merki* badge, *ríki* state, *stykki* piece.

§ 22. Class 3.

Nom. acc. plural formed by changing *-a* of the singular to *-ur*.

In writing the older plural without *r* is common.

Singular.	Plural.
Nom. Acc. <i>eyga</i> eye	Nom. Acc. <i>eygur</i> (literary often <i>eygu</i>)
Dat. „	Dat. <i>eygum</i>
Gen. („)	Gen. (<i>eygna</i>)

Thus: *lunga* lung, *menniskja* human being, *oyra* ear, *oyra* (coin); with modification of radical *a*: *hjarta* heart, pl. nom. acc. *hjørtu(r)*, dat. *hjørtum*. A few words occur in the sing. only: *álvara* seriousness, *drekka* drink.

§ 23. Place Names (cf. § 100).

Faroese place names, many of which have an easily recognisable meaning, are declined in principle like other nouns. A feature of the declensions is the frequent occurrence of the genitive after the preposition *til*, which has often preserved independent genitives otherwise extinct, e.g.

til Bíggjar to Homefield, *Bøur* m. (§ 12) – but *til Kirkjubøar* to Church-Homefield, *til Eiðis* to Isthmus, *Eiði* n., *til Fuglafjarðar* (commonly in speaking and occasionally in writing *til Fuglafirðar*) to Birds'-Firth, *Fuglafjørður* m., *til Fugloyar* to Bird-Island, *Fugloy* f., *til Gjáar* to Cleft, *Gjógv* f., *til Múla* to Promontory, *Múli* m., *til Oyrar* to Spit of Land, *Oyri* f., *til Vágs* to Bay, *Vágur* m., *til Víkar* to Creek, *Vík* f.

A genitive plural is found in a number of names, e.g.

til Akra to Cornfields, *Akrar* from *akur* m., *til Argja* to Stony Tracts, *Argir* (dat. *Argjum*) from *ørg* f., *til Oyrareingja* to Spit of Land-Meadows, *Oyrareingir* from *ong* f., *til Tofta* to Ruins, *Toftir* from *toft* f.

In the spoken language an *r* is often heard after the final *a*, e.g. *til Akrar*. This *r* is likewise often heard in analogous phrases, e.g. *til bjargar* to the cliffs, from *björg* n. pl.

Place names whose etymologies are not immediately apparent decline in various ways.

Saksun and *Skopun* are fem. and have gen. in *-ar*, *til Saksunar* etc., *Dímun* is also fem. (*Stóra Dímun*, *Lítla Dímun*) with gen. in *-ar* and plur. forms: *báðar Dímunar* both *Dímuns*. *Fámjin*, *Porkeri* add *s* for the gen., *til Fámjins* etc. In *Froðba* [fro:ba], *Hvalba* [kvalba], *Sunnba* [somba] the ending *-ba* (acc. dat.) represents an unstressed form of *bø*, and the names are sometimes normalised in writing to *Froðbø* etc. The gen. of *-ba* is *-biar*, *til Froðbiar* etc. A modernised nominative *Froðbøur* is sometimes written, but as often with Faroese place names the spoken language does not possess a nominative form and must use a circumlocution, *Froðbiarbyggð*, i.e. Froðba village. *Lopra* and *Vestmanna* are not declined.

A few place names do not use *til* to express motion towards (§ 100) and hence have either no genitive at all, as *Hestur*, acc. *Hest*, dat. *Hesti*, or no independent gen. as *Koltur*, acc. *Koltur*, dat. *Koltri*, gen. *Kolturs-*.

When names of villages are given, it is not uncommon for them to be quoted in the dative: *Kollafirði*, *Sandavági*, *Strondum* (nom. *Kollafjörður*, *Sandavágur*, *Strendur*).

Note. The use of island (and village) names ending in *-oy* “island” is rather idiomatic. Generally speaking, the nom. forms in *-oy*, e.g. *Suðuroy*, *Borðoy*, are literary only and hence are often pronounced as written [su:wørci, bo:rci]; in the spoken language the nom. form is usually *-oyggj* or, with the suffix article (§ 26,2), *-oyggin*, e.g. *Suðuroyggj* [su:rcj:], *Borðoyggin*, acc. *Suðuroyggj*, *Borðoyinna*, dat. (*i*) *Suðuroy* [su:ru], (*i*) *Borðoyinni*.

§ 24. Compound nouns may be formed in various ways.

1. Simple juxtaposition of the elements; in these cases the qualifying element is the stem of the word:

<i>brævbjálvi</i> m.	envelope	– <i>bræv</i> n. letter
<i>høvudpína</i> f.	headache	– <i>hødur</i> n. head (§ 20)
<i>mannfólk</i> n.	man, men (coll.)	– <i>maður</i> m. man
<i>morgunmatur</i> m.	breakfast	– <i>morgun</i> m. morning
<i>nátthús</i> n.	lavatory	– <i>nátt</i> f. night
<i>rugbreyð</i> [røb:rei] n.	rye bread	– <i>rugur</i> m. rye
<i>sukurmoli</i> m.	piece of sugar	– <i>sukur</i> n. sugar
<i>tekoppur</i> m.	teacup	– <i>te</i> n. tea

In a few words the ancient stem appears:

<i>sjómaður</i> m.	seaman	– <i>sjógvur</i> m. sea
<i>skóleistur</i> m.	woollen slipper	– <i>skógvur</i> m. shoe
<i>skýferð</i> f.	direction of the clouds	– <i>skýggj</i> n. cloud

A few masc. and fem. nouns with *o* or *ø* in the sing. stem show an ancient form with *a* in compounds of this type:

<i>handklæði</i> [haŋkleajɪ] n.	towel	– <i>hond</i> f. hand
<i>hvannrók</i> f.	cliff-ledge where angelica grows	– <i>hvonn</i> f. angelica
<i>tannlækni</i> m.	dentist	– <i>tonn</i> f. tooth
<i>vallbakki</i> [valbac:ɪ] m.	grass-covered bank	– <i>vellur</i> m. grassy patch

2. Most commonly the qualifying word is in the genitive case, sing. or plur., and this is the only time that the genitive of most nouns occurs at all. Not infrequently a vowel which has developed as a composition link between the elements is “felt” to be the genitive ending, while in a few words phonetic or analogical development has obscured the relationship between an original genitive and the other independent cases:

<i>bóndasonur</i> m.	farmer’s son	– <i>bóndi</i> m. farmer
<i>kjósegg</i> [cœs:εg:] n.	Arctic skua’s egg	– <i>kjógví</i> m. Arctic skua
<i>kongsjörð</i> f.	king’s land, i.e. crown land	– <i>kongur</i> m. king
<i>mannsaldur</i> m.	generation	– <i>maður</i> m. man
<i>sjóvarfall</i> n.	tide	– <i>sjógvur</i> m. sea
<i>vetrarkví</i> m.	winter snow	– <i>vetur</i> m. winter
<i>vinarhond</i> f.	friend’s hand	– <i>vinur</i> m. friend
<i>kjalarvörrur</i> m.	ship’s wake	– <i>kjölur</i> m. keel
<i>vakstartíð</i> f.	period of growth	– <i>vökstur</i> m. growth
<i>láarungi</i> m.	chick of golden plover	– <i>lógv</i> or <i>lá</i> f. golden plover
<i>móðurmál</i> n.	mother tongue	– <i>móðir</i> f. mother
<i>sjónarmið</i> n.	point of view	– <i>sjón</i> f. view
<i>flíðuskel</i> f.	limpet shell	– <i>flíða</i> f. limpet
<i>mjadnarbein</i> n.	hip-bone	– <i>mjadn</i> f. hip
<i>brútleypsdagur</i> m.	wedding-day	– <i>brútleyp</i> n. wedding
<i>fíggjarætlan</i> f.	budget	– <i>fæ</i> n. finance
<i>kvöldarlót</i> n.	evening breeze	– <i>kvöld</i> n. evening

<i>hövuðsverk</i> n.	chief work	– <i>hövur</i> n. head (§ 20)
<i>krígsár</i> [kröksár] n.	war year	– <i>kríggj</i> n. war
<i>dreingjabarn</i> n.	male child	– <i>drongur</i> m. boy
<i>fótaspor</i> n.	footstep	– <i>fótur</i> m. foot
<i>hundalív</i> n.	dog's life, miserable life	– <i>hundur</i> m. dog
<i>knappatroyggja</i> f.	jersey with buttons on	– <i>knappur</i> m. button
<i>mannamúgva</i> f.	crowd of people	– <i>maður</i> m. man
<i>bókavörður</i> m.	librarian	– <i>bók</i> f. book
<i>flídnaknívur</i> m.	knife for cutting limpets off the rock	– <i>flíða</i> f. limpet
<i>handaverk</i> n.	manual work	– <i>hond</i> f. hand
<i>herðabláð</i> n.	shoulder-blade	– <i>herðar</i> f. pl. upper part of the back
<i>músabróðir</i> m.	wren, lit. mouse- brother	– <i>mús</i> f. mouse
<i>barnagarður</i> m.	kindergarten	– <i>barn</i> n. child
<i>brævaskipti</i> n.	correspondence	– <i>bræv</i> n. letter
<i>eygnabrugv</i> f.	eyebrow	– <i>eyga</i> n. eye
<i>fjallaland</i> n.	mountain country	– <i>fjall</i> n. mountain

An intrusive *r* often appears after the termination *a*:

<i>høsnarungi</i> m.	chicken	– <i>høsn</i> n. pl. fowls, hens
<i>sjónleikarhús</i> n.	playhouse	– <i>sjónleikur</i> m. play

As in German, Danish and other Teutonic languages substantives may have adjectives, numerals, prepositions or verbs as qualifying elements: *sjúkrakassi* m. sick club, *dýrtíðarviðbót* f. cost of living allowance, *áttamannafar* n. boat for eight rowers, *formaður* m. foreman, *seyminál* sewing needle, *uttanríkismálaráðharri* m. minister for foreign affairs.

§ 25. Formation of nouns. Miscellaneous.

1. Proper nouns denoting the inhabitants of villages and islands are variously formed, e.g. *Porkerningur* [ˈpɔrçɛɪnɪŋgɔr] man from *Porkeri*, *Miðvingur* man from *Miðvágur*, *Húsvík(sk)ingur* [ˈhʏsvʏɪʃɪŋgɔr] man from *Húsavík*, *Heimasandsmaður* man from *Sandur*, *Suðuroyingur* [su:ruŋgɔr] man from *Suðuroy*, *Norðoyingur* man from one of the six Northern Islands, *Havnarkona* woman from *Havn* (*Tórshavn*), *Velbastadrongur* boy from *Velbastaður*, *Hestgenta* [hesjɛnta] girl from *Hestur*,

Gjáarfólk people from *Gjógv*, *Oyndfjarðarbóndi* [ɔjʃfara-] farmer from *Oyndarfjörður*, *Eiðislækni* doctor at *Eiði*, *Kvívíks-Jógvan* John from *Kvívík*, *Uppsala-Pætur* [os:ala-] Peter from *Uppsálar*.

2. As a rule separate words are used to distinguish between sexes.

<i>hannur(in)</i> (the) male	<i>hon(in)</i> (the) female
<i>maður</i> man, husband	<i>kona</i> woman, wife
<i>drongur</i> boy, batchelor	<i>genta</i> girl, spinster
<i>Harri</i> Mr.	<i>Frú</i> Mrs. <i>Frøkun</i> Miss
<i>húsbóndi</i> [hys-] master of the house	<i>matmóðir</i> [mat-] mistress of the house
<i>húskallur</i> [hys-] farmhand, servant	<i>arbeiðskona</i> servant, maid
<i>vinur, vinmaður</i> [vɪm:ɛavɔr] friend	<i>vinkona</i> [ˈvɪŋkɔna] friend
<i>granni</i> neighbour	<i>grannkona</i> [ˈgraŋkɔna] neighbour
<i>skyldmaður</i> [ʃul-] relative	<i>skyldkona</i> [ˈʃul̥kɔna] relative
<i>vevari</i> weaver	<i>vevkona</i> [ˈvɛfkɔna] weaver
<i>einkjumaður</i> widower	<i>einkja</i> widow
<i>arbeiðsmaður</i> working man	<i>arbeiðskvinna</i> working woman

3. Some feminine forms have no masculine equivalent, e.g. *húshaldskona* housekeeper, *neytakona* milkmaid, *seymikona* seamstress, *vaskikona* washerwoman.

4. The feminine is formed in a few words by suffixes:

<i>lærari</i> teacher	<i>lærarinna</i> [lɛaraˈrɪn:a]* woman teacher
<i>prestur</i> priest	<i>prestinna</i> [presˈtɪn:a] priestess
<i>prinsur</i> prince	<i>prinsessa</i> [prɪŋˈsɛs:a] princess

5. Some words have no special form to denote the feminine, e.g. *eigari* owner, *hjálpari* assistant, *kokkur* cook (but sometimes also *kókkikona*), *lækni* doctor, *rithöfundur* author, authoress. These words are masculine.

§ 26. The Definite Article.

The definite article takes the form of a suffix added to the noun and varies for number, gender and case.

1. Masculine.

Singular. Nom.	<i>báturin</i> the boat	Plural. Nom.	<i>bátarnir</i>
Acc.	<i>bátin</i>	Acc.	<i>bátarnar</i>
Dat.	<i>bátinum</i>	Dat.	<i>bátunum</i>
Gen.	<i>(bátsins)</i>	Gen.	<i>(bátanna)</i>

* popularly pronounced [lɛaraˈrɪnda] (a Danicism).

Similarly *fundurin* the meeting, gen. sg. (*fundarins*), nom. pl. *fundirnir* etc.

A number of nouns whose stem ends in a vowel or in *ð* or *g* after a vowel take *-num* in the dat. sg. instead of *-inum*.

<i>býnum</i>		from <i>býurin</i>	<i>bønum</i>		from <i>bøurin</i>
		the town			the home-field
<i>degnum</i> [de:non]	„	<i>dagurin</i>	<i>vegnum</i> [ve:non]	„	<i>vegurin</i>
		the day			the way
<i>staðnum</i> [steanon]	„	<i>staðurin</i>	<i>tráðnum</i> [træanon]	„	<i>tráðurin</i>
		the place			the thread

But *seyðinum*, *viðinum* from *seyðurin* the sheep, *viðurin* the wood. *mógvurin* the peaty earth, *sjógvurin* the sea – dat. sg. *mónum*, *sjónum*, *skógvurin* the shoe – dat. sg. and dat. pl. *skónum*, but regular forms are also used.

menn men (nom. acc.) inserts *i* in the definite form: *menninir*, *menninar*.

Plurals in *-ur* usually cast out *u* and insert *i* after *r*, especially in the spoken language: *føtrinir*, *føtrinar* the feet; by analogy dat. forms like *føtrunum* (for *fótunum*) are commonly heard.

The article is modified in the singular after nouns of Class 3: Sing. nom. *tímin* the hour, acc. *tíman*, dat. *tímanum*, gen. (*tímans*).

Nomina agentis ending in *-ari* are also often declined in this way in print, the usual spoken forms, however, being: –

Sing. nom. acc. *skiparin* the skipper, dat. *skiparnum*; plur. nom. *skiparnir*, acc. *skiparnar*, dat. *skiparnum*; *r* is pronounced before *n* of the suffix article in these words.

Thus also *kjallarin* the cellar.

2. Feminine.

Singular. Nom.	<i>hurðin</i> the door	Plural. Nom.	<i>hurðarnar</i>
Acc.	<i>hurðina</i>	Acc.	„
Dat.	<i>hurðini</i>	Dat.	<i>hurðunum</i>
Gen.	(<i>hurðarinnar</i>)	Gen.	(<i>hurðanna</i>)

Similarly *byggðin* the village, nom. acc. pl. *byggðirnar*, etc.

Nouns ending in *-ur* drop the *u* of the termination in the acc. and dat. sg.: nom. *vætturin* the fairy, acc. *vættrina*, dat. *vættrini*. Similarly *bíbilin* the bible, acc. *bíblina*, dat. *bíblini*.

A few nouns whose stem ends in *ð* or *g* after a vowel drop the *i* of the termination in the acc. and dat. sg.: *stöðin* the place for boats to stand on, acc. *stöðna* [stœn:a], dat. *stöðni* [stœn:ɪ] – but when *stöðin* means “the place (in general), the station” the *i* of the termination is not dropped: *stöðina*, *stöðini*, *tröðin* the patch of ground recently made cultivable, acc. *tröðna* [trœn:a], dat. *tröðni* [trœn:ɪ], *vágin* the bay, acc. *vágna* [vœn:a], dat. *vágni* [vœn:ɪ].

tenn “teeth” inserts *i* in the definite form nom. acc. *tenningar*.

Words in Class 3 usually cast out the *u* in the plural ending *-ur* and insert *i* after *r* especially in the spoken language: *nætrinar* the nights, *bókrinar* the books, *hendrinar* the hands; by analogy dative forms like *nætrunum*, *bókrunum*, *hendrunum* are commonly heard. The written language, however, prefers *nætturnar*, *bókurnar*, *hendurnar*; *náttunum*, *bókunum*, *hondunum*. *dótur* “daughters” likewise commonly has *dótrinar* in the spoken form, in writing generally *dóturnar*; similarly *sengur* beds.

The article is modified in the singular after nouns in Class 4: nom. *gentan* the girl, acc. *gentuna*, dat. *gentuni*, gen. (*gentunnar*); similarly nouns ending in *-i*: nom. *ævin* the age, acc. *ævina*, dat. *ævini*.

A number of nouns have anomalous forms:

Nouns ending in *-ógv*: sing. nom. *gjógvin* the cleft, acc. *gjónna*, dat. *gjónni*; plur. nom. acc. *gjáirnar*, etc. Thus: *krógvín*, *lógvín*, § 16. *klógvín* the claw, § 19, has an irregular plural: nom. acc. *klørnar* [klœdnar], dat. *klónum* (mainly literary), *klørnum* [klœdnœn], *kløunum*.

Nouns ending in *-úgv*: sing. nom. *kúgvín* the cow, acc. *kúnna*, dat. *kúnni*; plur. nom. acc. *kýrnar* [kœɹdnar], dat. *kúnum*, *kýrnum* [kœɹdnœn] (usually not literary). Thus: *brúgvín* (but plural *brúgvárnar*, etc., § 15), *eygnabrugvín*, *frúgvín*, *havsbrugvín*, *súgvín*, *trúgvín*, § 19; *jomfrúin* the virgin, § 16, has usually acc. *jomfrúnna*, dat. *jomfrúnni*.

Nouns ending in *-á*: sing. nom. *áin* the stream, acc. *ánna* [œn:a], dat. *ánni* [œn:ɪ]; plur. nom. acc. *áirnar*, etc., § 16; sing. nom. *táin* the toe, acc. *tánna* [tœn:a], dat. *tánni* [tœn:ɪ]; plur. nom. acc. *tærnar* [tædnar], dat. *tónum* (literary), *tærnum* [tædnœn], *táunum*. Exception: *láin* golden plover, § 16, acc. *láina*, etc.

Nouns ending in *-ggj*: sing. nom. *oyggín* the island, acc. *oynna* [œɹdnæ], dat. *oynni* [œɹdnɪ]; plur. nom. acc. *oyggjarnar*, etc. Thus *moyggín*, § 15.

Notice the forms *gæsna* the geese, *mýsna* the mice, *lýsna* the lice, *dýrna* the doorways [gasnar, mœfnar, lœfnar, dœdnar]. Analogical

dat. pl. forms *gæsnum* [gasnɔn] for *gásunum*, *mýsnum* [mɔʃnɔn] for *músunum*, *lýsnum* [lɔʃnɔn] for *lúsunum*, *dyrnum* [dɪdnɔn] for *durunum* are commonly heard.

ærin “the ewe” has plur. nom. acc. *ærnar*, dat. *ónum*.

3. Neuter.

Singular.	Nom.Acc.	<i>bordið</i> the table	Plural.	Nom.Acc.	<i>bordini</i>
	Dat.	<i>bordinum</i>		Dat.	<i>bordunum</i>
	Gen.	(<i>bordsins</i>)		Gen.	(<i>bordanna</i>)

Foreign words ending in *-ium* drop *-um* before the article: *evangelið* [evanˈjɛ:liʃ] “the gospel” from *evangelium*, dat. *evangeliinum*.

Nouns ending in *-æ* and those whose stem ends in *ð* or *g* after a vowel take *-num* in the dat. sg. instead of *-inum*: *træið* the tree, dat. sg. *trænum*, *stríðið* the struggle, dat. sg. *stríðnum* [strɔɪnɔn], *lagið* the position, dat. sg. *lagnum* [leanɔn].

Nouns ending in *-ul* and *-ur* drop the *u* of the termination when the article is suffixed: sing. nom. acc. *tjaldrið* the oyster-catcher, plur. nom. acc. *tjaldrini*; *veðrið* “the weather” is pronounced [vɛgru].

búgvíð “the chattels” has dat. sg. *búnum*; *tjógvíð* “the leg of mutton” has dat. sg. and dat. pl. *tjónum*, though regular forms are also heard.

Nouns ending in *-ggj* drop *j* before *i* of the suffix article: *skýggið* the cloud, pl. *skýggini* from *skýggj*; similarly *blýggið*, *hoyggið*, *kríggið*.

Note: *skýnum* is both dat. sg. and dat. pl. of *skýggið*, though regular forms are used, especially in the dat. pl.; *blýnum*, *hoynum* are dat. sg. of *blýggið*, *hoyggið*; *kríggið* has dat. sg. *krígnum* [krɔɪnɔn], but the dat. pl. is always *kríggjunum*.

hövur “head” cannot be used with the article, only *hövdið* is possible.

A few neuters commonly have acc. pl. in *-arnar* in some set phrases, § 37.

The article is modified after nouns in Classes 2 and 3 as follows: sing. nom. acc. *dæmið* the example, dat. *dæminum*; plur. *dæmini*; sing. nom. acc. *eygað* the eye, dat. *eyganum*; plur. *eyguni*.

politi [poliˈti:] “police” has *politið*, *politi(i)num*.

systkin “brothers and sisters” has nom. acc. *systkini*, dat. *systkjunum*.

§ 26a. In the same way as a change takes place in the stem vowel of such words as *drongur* boy (§ 12), *song* bed (§ 16), etc. when an *i* appears in the inflectional ending, a similar change may also be made when the *i* belongs to the suffix article, thus: *dreingin* the boy (acc.),

seingin the bed (nom.). But unchanged forms are commoner, hence *drongin*, *songin*; they reflect the commoner pronunciation of *ei* before [nj].

ADJECTIVES

§ 27. The Declension of Adjectives.

The adjective is inflected according to number, gender and case. There are two declensions, strong and weak. On their use see §§ 118–121. A number of adjectives are indeclinable, § 32. The genitive is but seldom found, §§ 10, 112.

The Strong Declension.

		Masc.	Fem.	Neuter.
Sing.	Nom.	<i>tungur</i> heavy	<i>tung</i>	<i>tungt</i>
	Acc.	<i>tungan</i>	<i>tunga</i>	„
	Dat.	<i>tungum</i>	<i>tungari</i>	<i>tungum</i>
	Gen.	(<i>tungs</i>)	–	(<i>tungs</i>)
Plur.		Masc.	Fem.	Neuter.
	Nom.	<i>tungir</i>	<i>tungar</i>	<i>tung</i>
	Acc.	<i>tungar</i>	„	„
	Dat.		<i>tungum</i>	
	Gen.		(<i>tungra</i>)	

Thus: *dýrur* expensive, *feskur* fresh, *frískur* healthy, *gulur* yellow, *høgur* high, *mjúkur* soft, *ringur* bad, *stuttligur* pleasant, *tómur* empty, *vátur* wet, *vónleysur* hopeless, *ævigur* eternal.

liðugur “finished” has plur. *liðnir*, etc. (§ 30), except nom. acc. neuter plur. which is *liðug*.

A root vowel *a* or *æ* is modified to *ø* in the fem. nom. sg., masc. and neuter dat. sg., neuter nom. acc. pl. and dat. pl. of all genders.

		Masc.	Fem.	Neuter.
Sing.	Nom.	<i>smalur</i> narrow	<i>smøl</i>	<i>smalt</i>
	Acc.	<i>smalan</i>	<i>smala</i>	„
	Dat.	<i>smølum</i>	<i>smalari</i>	<i>smølum</i>
Plur.		Masc.	Fem.	Neuter.
	Nom.	<i>smalir</i>	<i>smalar</i>	<i>smøl</i>
	Acc.	<i>smalar</i>	„	„
	Dat.		<i>smølum</i>	

Thus: *allur* all (§ 119), *lættur* light (in weight), easy, *makur* still, *raskur* energetic, *rættur* right, correct, *snarur* quick, *spakur* mild, *tættur* tight, close.

Some adjectives have unmodified forms as well, thus: *ræddur* afraid (fem. *rædd* or *rædd*, etc.), *skakkur* nervous.

glaður “glad” never modifies (fem. *gláð*, etc.), likewise adjectives and participles in *-aður*, the superlative ending *-astur* and the superlatives *hægstur* highest, *lægstur* lowest, *smæstur* smallest.

a or *æ* before a nasal modify to *o*: *beinasamur* kind (fem. *beinasom*, etc.), thus: *blankur* shining, *danskur* Danish, *langur* long, *mangur* many a (sing. strong only, § 131), *næmur* quick to learn, *svangur* hungry, *tamur* tame, *vanur* accustomed.

vænur “beautiful” usually has unmodified forms (fem. *væn*, etc.); *fátækur* “poor” does not modify (fem. *fátæk*, etc.).

miður “middle” inserts *j* before a vowel in the oblique cases (masc. acc. sg. *miðjan*, etc.); this word occurs only in the sing., § 120.

lýggjur warm, *nýggjur* “new” drop *j* before *i* of an ending (masc. nom. pl. *lýggir*, etc.).

nógvur “much” has neuter nom. acc. pl. *nógv*.

Past participles have neuter nom. acc. pl. in *-aði* or *-að*: *kallaði* or *kallað* called; the former is widely used in speaking, the latter is more usual in writing.

§ 28. Consonantal changes appear in the neuter nom. acc. sg. of many adjectives.

a) When stems end in *ð* following a vowel, *ð* is assimilated to the ending *t*:

blíður friendly (neuter *blítt*), *bráður* quick, *deyður* dead, *fróður* wise, *gláður* glad, *móður* tired, *prúður* handsome, *reyður* red.

góður “good” and *miður* “middle” have neuter *gott*, *mitt*.

Adjectives in *-aður*, really past participles or analogous formations, do not add *t*: *brekaður* damaged (neuter *brekað*), *dálkaður* dirtied, dirty, *elskaður* beloved, *fullfíggaður* complete, *kallaður* called, *litaður* coloured, *stuttlívaður* short-lived.

b) Stems ending in *d* following a consonant lose *d* before *t*:

blindur blind (neuter *blínt*), *boygður* bent, *eyðkendur* evident, *kaldur* cold, *nevndur* named, *óndur* wicked, *seldur* sold.

Similarly *ð* following a consonant is lost before *t*: *harður* hard (neuter *hart*).

c) Stems ending in *t* do not add a further *t*:

fastur fast (neuter *fast*), *fíttur* nice, decent, *flekkutur* spotted,

flustur peeled, *lættur* light (of weight), easy, *mettur* satisfied (after food), *mistur* lost, *stuttur* short, *svartur* black, *treystur* dependable.

- d) Stems ending in a double consonant drop the second before *t*; *dd* becomes *tt*:

allur all (neuter *alt*), *dimmur* dim, *hvassur* sharp, *illur* angry, *kvírrur* calm, *snjallur* shrill, *tjúkkur* thick, *tryggur* safe, *turrur* dry, *villur* wild; *klæddur* clad (neuter *klætt*), *staddur* placed.

Exception: *sannur* true (neuter *satt*).

- e) Stems ending in a vowel add *tt*:

bláur blue (neuter *blátt*), *fríur* free, *fróur* joyful, *gráur* grey, *háur* high (elevated style), *ráur* raw, *smáur* small; also *fáur* few, p. 129.

- f) Stems ending in *gv* after the vowel do not show *gv* before the neuter ending, which is *tt*:

drúgvur long (neuter *drútt*), sometimes written *drúgt* [dryt:], *flógvur* lukewarm, *trúgvur* faithful. *nógvur* “much” has neuter *nógv*.

- g) Stems ending in *ggj* after the vowel do not show *ggj* before the neuter ending, which is *tt*:

lýggjur warm (neuter *lýtt*), *nýggjur* new.

- h) *frægur* “good” has neuter *frætt*, sometimes written *frægt* [frat:].

§ 29. In a small number of adjectives the *r* of the masc. nom. sg. is really part of the stem and appears throughout the declension.

		Masc.	Fem.	Neuter.
Sing.	Nom.	<i>fagur</i> beautiful	<i>fögur</i>	<i>fagurt</i>
	Acc.	<i>fagran</i>	<i>fagra</i>	„
	Dat.	<i>føgrum</i>	<i>fagrari</i>	<i>føgrum</i>
		Masc.	Fem.	Neuter.
Plur.	Nom.	<i>fagrir</i>	<i>fagnar</i>	<i>fögur</i>
	Acc.	<i>fagnar</i>	„	„
	Dat.		<i>føgrum</i>	

Thus: *vakur* beautiful.

§ 30. Adjectives ending in *-in*, including strong past participles, § 84, decline as follows:

		Masc.	Fem.	Neuter.
Sing.	Nom.	<i>lamin</i> lame	<i>lamin</i>	<i>lamið</i>
	Acc.	<i>lamnan</i> [launan]	<i>lamna</i>	„
	Dat.	<i>lamnum</i>	<i>lamnari</i>	<i>lamnum</i>

		Masc.	Fem.	Neuter.
Plur.	Nom.	<i>lamnir</i>	<i>lamnar</i>	<i>lamin</i>
	Acc.	<i>lamnar</i>	„	„
	Dat.		<i>lamnun</i>	

Thus: *bersøgin* outspoken, *errin* proud, *fegin* glad, *heppin* fortunate, *kristin* Christian, *lögín* funny, queer, *nakin* naked, *sovordín* such (spoken language has often neuter nom. acc. sg. [so:vort]); *bitin* bitten, *bundin* bound, *skotín* shot, *vovin* woven.

Stems ending in *ð* replace it by *d* in the contracted forms: *heidin* heathen (masc. acc. sg. *heidnan*, etc.), *loðin* hairy, *smæðin* (commonly written, less correctly, *smæin*) shy; *kvøðin* chanted, *liðin* finished, *søðin* boiled.

The few adjectives in *-gvín* decline as follows:

		Masc.	Fem.	Neuter.
Sing.	Nom.	<i>búgvín</i> ready	<i>búgvín</i>	<i>búgvíð</i>
	Acc.	<i>búnan</i>	<i>búna</i>	„
	Dat.	<i>búnum</i>	<i>búnari</i>	<i>búnum</i>
Plur.	Nom.	<i>búnir</i>	<i>búnar</i>	<i>búgvín</i>
	Acc.	<i>búnar</i>	„	„
	Dat.		<i>búnum</i>	

Thus: *fúgvín* rotting, *-grógvín* grown, e.g. *jarðgrógvín* partly concealed by earth, parochial, *mosagrógvín* covered with moss, *útrógvín* out fishing.

Similarly *framsíggín* “clairvoyant” has masc. acc. sg. *framsínan*, etc.

A few other adjectives contract in the oblique cases:

		Masc.	Fem.	Neuter.
Sing.	Nom.	<i>lítill</i> little	<i>lítill</i>	<i>lítíð</i>
	Acc.	<i>lítlan</i>	<i>lítla</i>	„
	Dat.	<i>lítlum</i>	<i>lítlari</i>	<i>lítlum</i>
Plur.	Nom.	<i>lítlir</i>	<i>lítlar</i>	<i>lítill</i>
	Acc.	<i>lítlar</i>	„	„
	Dat.		<i>lítlum</i>	

Thus: *míkil* large.

		Masc.	Fem.	N uter.
Sing.	Nom.	<i>gamal*</i> old	<i>gomul</i>	<i>gamalt</i>
	Acc.	<i>gamlan</i>	<i>gamla</i>	„
	Dat.	<i>gomlum</i>	<i>gamlari</i>	<i>gomlum</i>
		Masc.	Fem.	Neuter.
Plur.	Nom.	<i>gamlir</i>	<i>gamlar</i>	<i>gomul</i>
	Acc.	<i>gamlar</i>	„	„
	Dat.		<i>gomlum</i>	

Thus *samal*, which occurs only after *allur*, (all) together, § 119. *ymissur* “varying, different” has usually contracted forms in the plur.: nom. masc. *ymsir*, fem. *ymsar*, neuter *ymsi*, etc.

§ 31. The Weak Declension.

		Masc.	Fem.	Neuter.
Sing.	Nom.	<i>tungi</i> heavy	<i>tunga</i>	<i>tunga</i>
	Obl.	<i>tunga</i>	<i>tungu</i>	„
	Plur.	All genders and cases. <i>tungu</i>		

Radical *a* or *æ* modifies to *ø* in the oblique fem. sg. and in the plur.: *smali* narrow, fem. obl. sg., pl. *smølu*. Unmodified forms also in *ræddi* afraid (*ræddu* or *røddu*), etc.; modification does not occur in *glæði* glad (*glæðu*), etc., nor in the comparative ending *-ari*; *a* and *æ* before a nasal modify to *o*: *beinasami* kind (*beinasomu*), etc.

Stems ending in *-ggj* drop *j* before *i*: *lýggi* warm, etc.

When the *r* of the strong masc. nom. sg. ending is part of the stem, it appears throughout the weak declension: *fagri* beautiful (*fagra*, *føgru*).

Adjectives with strong masc. nom. sg. ending in *-in*, *-gvin* and others which contract in the strong declension have contracted forms throughout the weak declension: *lamni* lame (*lamna*, *lamnu*), etc., *búni* ready, etc., *litli* little, etc., *gamli* old (modification of root vowel *gomlu*), *ymsu* various (weak in pl. only).

§ 32. Indeclinable Adjectives.

A large number of adjectives end in *-andi* and are in origin present participles; like these they are indeclinable:

* a form *gamalur* is less common; a gen. pl. *gamla* also occurs, § 112.

álítandi reliable, *dugandi* capable, *galdandi* valid, *hóskandi* suitable, *hugsandi* thinking, *kókandi* boiling, *livandi* living, *ógloymandi* unforgettable, *smittuberandi* infectious, *týðandi* important.

The “strong” comparative of adjectives is indeclinable, § 33.

A few adverbs can be used as indeclinable adjectives:

beinleidis direct, *bráðfe(i)ngis* temporary, *nærindis* (*nærhendis*) neighbouring, *smávegis* small, slight, *stórvegis* great, important.

§ 32a. A number of indeclinable adjectives have the form of the genitive singular of nouns and end in *-s*; sometimes these words are joined to the noun they qualify, being then treated as the first element of a compound:

allskyns [aɫʃʏps] all kinds of, *gamaldags* old-fashioned, *hvønn dags* daily, *neyðars* (also *neyðar*) wretched, *nýmótans*, *nýttímans* modern, *ordans* proper, real, thorough. The gen. plurals *Færoya* of the Faroes, *Norðoya* “of the Northern Islands” function in a similar way, also *hendinga* seldom. All these can generally only be used before the noun they qualify; however, one may say: *tað er gamaldags* it is old-fashioned. *rak* “thin, skinny” is only used predicatively.

Cf. §§ 24, 112.

§ 33. Comparison of Adjectives.

Adjectives form the comparative by adding *-ari*, the superlative by adding *-astur* to the stem.

Positive.	Comparative.	Superlative.
<i>dýrur</i> dear, expensive	<i>dýrari</i> dearer	<i>dýrastur</i> dearest

The comparative is either indeclinable or else follows the weak declension, the indeclinable form may be regarded as “strong” for the purposes of syntax; the superlative declines strong or weak.

Indeclinable and some compound adjectives form the comparative with *meiri* “more” and the superlative with *mest* most:

hóskandi suitable, *meiri hóskandi*, *mest hóskandi*;
framsíggjin clairvoyant, *meiri framsíggjin*, *mest framsíggjin*, but *kykoygdur*, bright-eyed, *kykoygdari*, etc.

Adjectives like *fagur*, § 29, retain *r* in comparison:
fagur beautiful, *fagrari*, *fagrastur*.

Adjectives like *lamin*, etc., § 30, contract in comparison:
lamin lame, *lamnari*, *lamnastur*.

Some adjectives are compared by adding *-ri* and *-stur* to the stem with modification of the radical vowel:

tungur heavy, *tyngri*, *tyngstur* [tʏŋstɔr], thus: *ungur* young.

stuttur short, *styttri*, *stytstur* [stʏstɔr], thus: *fullur* full, *grunnur* shallow, *tunnur* thin.

tjúkkur thick, fat, *tjykkri* or *tjúkkari*, *tjykstur* or *tjúkkastur*.

langur long, *longri*, *longstur*.

högur high, *hægri*, *hægstur*.

smáur small, *smærr*, *smæstur*, thus: *mjáur* slender, *fáur* few.

stórrur great, big, *stærri*, *stærstur*.

A few adjectives do not modify the vowel:

klænur thin, slim, *klænri*, *klænstur* or *klænastur*.

seinur late, *seinni* [saiɲni], *seinastur* or *síðstur* [soʃtɔr] latest, last.

trongur narrow, *trongri*, *trongstur* or *trongastur*.

§ 34. A few common adjectives have irregular comparison:

gamal(ur) old, *eldri* older, elder, *elstur* oldest, eldest.

góður good, *betri* better, *bestur* best, a weak superlative *góðasti* “best, dearest” is sometimes heard in the vocative, § 121, 6.

illur, *óndur*, *ringur* bad, *verri* worse, *verstur* [vɛstɔr] worst; *illur* in the sense “angry” compares regularly; *ringur* may also compare regularly.

lítill little, *minni* less, *minstur* least.

mangur many a, *fleiri* (pl.) several, *flestir* (pl.), but commonly weak *flestu* most.

nógvur much }
mikil great } *meiri* more, *mestur* greatest (literary), thus: *týðninga-*

mikil important; but *bulmikil* heavily built, *bulmiklari*, *bulmiklastur*, thus: *uppmikil* powerfully built (referring to chest and shoulders), *vandamikil* dangerous, *virðismikil* valuable.

§ 35. Some adjectives denoting place and time have only comparative and superlative forms. Historically these are derived from adverbs, § 57. It will be noticed that the Faroese adjective can often only be rendered into English by an adverbial phrase.

aftari (more) to the back, *aftastur* right at the back; *handari* farther away, on the far side, *handastur* farthest away; *heimari* nearer home, *heimastur* nearest home; *higari* (more) on this side, nearer, *higastur* nearest, – these words are less usually, but more correctly, written *hiðari*, *hiðastur*; *innari* inner, *innastur* innermost; *niðari* lower, *niðastur* lowest; *nærri* nearer, *næstur* nearest, next; *ovari* upper, *ovastur* uppermost. With modification of the root vowel: *fremri* foremost (of two), *fremstur* foremost; *uttari* or *ytri* outer, *uttastur* or *ytstur* [ʊstɔr] or [ʊkstɔr] outermost.

The following have no corresponding positive adverb:

fyrri former, earlier, first (of two), *fyrstur* [fʊstɔr] first, earliest; similarly with points of the compass – the comparative here, however, is very commonly used without a strictly comparative sense – *eystari* (more) eastern, east, *eystastur* most eastern; *nordari*, *nordastur*; *sunnari* or *syðri* [sɪgrʏ], *sunnastur* or *syðstur* [sɪstɔr] or [sɪkstɔr]; *vestari*, *vestastur*.

ADVERBS

§ 36. Derivation of adverbs from adjectives.

1. A majority of adverbs derived from adjectives have the ending *-liga*; this is the regular adverbial termination from adjectives ending in *-ligur* but it is used with many adjectives which do not have this ending. (Several adjectives make doublets by taking the ending *-ligur*, thus: *spakur* and *spakligur* mild, gentle, quiet).

a) *-liga* added to the stem:

lættur light (of weight), easy, *lættliga* lightly, easily; *nýggjur* new, *nýliga*; *stórur* great, *stórliga*; *trúgvur* faithful, *trúliga*. Notice: *sannur* true, *sanniliga*.

b) (i) Adverbs from adjectives ending in *-ligur*;

dúgligur [dʊulijɔr] capable, *dúgliga*; *ræðuligur* awful, *ræðuliga*; *serligur* special, *serliga*; *stásiligur* magnificent, *stásiliga*; *toliligur* tolerable, *toliliga*.

(ii) Adverbs from doublets:

hardur, *hardligur* hard, *hardliga* also *hart*; *skitin*, *skitligur* dirty, *skitliga*;

spakur, *spakligur* gentle, *spakliga*; *tungur*, *tungligur* heavy, *tungliga* also *tungt*. As a rule, adjectives in *-in* have the adverb ending in *-isliga*, thus *erpin* pretentious, *erpisliga*; *firtin* angry, *firtisliga*.

2. A few adverbs are formed by adding *a* to the stem of the adjective: *einstakur* exceptional, *einstaka*; *frálíkur* excellent, *frálíka*; *illur* bad, *illa*; *óferur* exceptional, *ófera*; *víður* wide, *viða*.

3. In some common words the neuter singular of the adjective serves as the adverb:

beinur correct, *beint*; *bráður* quick, *brátt*; *fastur* fast, firm, *fast*; *fríur* free, *frítt*; *hardur* hard, *hart* also *hardliga*; *høgur* high, *høgt*; *langur* long (of distance), *langt*; *lítill* little, *lítið*; *mikil* great, *mikið* much; *nógvur* much, *nógv*; *skjótur* quick, *skjótt*; *smáur* small, *smátt* (a) little (at a time); *stuttur* short, *stutt*; *tungur* heavy, *tungt* also *tungliga*.

4. Various other formations:

The gen. sing. of *allur* is used adverbially: *alls* [a]s] *ikki* not at all. A few common adverbs are irregularly formed: *fegin* glad, *fegin*; *góður* good, *væl*, colloquially also *gott*; *langur* long, *leingi* long (of time). Present participles may be used adverbially without change: *vónandi* hoping, it is to be hoped; *fór fúkandi avstað* went rushing off.

§ 37. Adverbs of time.

áður before, *á sinni* before, once, *áður á sinni* once upon a time, *aftur* [at:or] again, *aldri(n)* never, *alt fyrri eitt* in a moment, *altíð* always, *av nýggjum* anew, *av og á* now and again, *beint nú* just at this moment, *beinanvegin* straightaway, *bráðfe(i)ngis* for the time being, *bráðliga* suddenly, *eftir* [et:ur] after, *eftirsídan(i)* afterwards, *endiliga* at length, *framvegis* in the future, *fýrr* previously, *higartil* [-'ti:l] hitherto, *ímeðan* meanwhile, *javnan* frequently, *longu* already, *mangan* many a time, *meðni* meanwhile, *nakrantíð* any time, *nú* now, *nú á døgum* nowadays, *ongantíð* never, *onkuntíð* sometime, *rættstundis* at the proper time, *samstundis* at the same time, *sídan(i)* since, then, next, *sjáldan*, *sjáldan* seldom, *so* then, next, *straks* forthwith, *stundum . . . stundum* sometimes . . . sometimes, *tá* then, at that time, *tá á døgum* in those days, *tíðliga* early, *til endan* finally, *til nú* until now, *umsídir* [om'soi:ru] at length, *uppáftur* again, *við hvørt* occasionally, *við tað sama* at once.

“Ago” is sometimes translated by *herfyrri* [he:r'fi:ru], e.g. *nøkur ár herfyrri* “some years ago”, but the more usual construction is *fyrri . . . sídan(i)*, § 99.

Faroese has a large number of adverbial expressions of time introduced by *í*:

í áðni [ʊˈjɔant] a short while ago, *í heilum* continuously, *í tí sama* at the same time, *í fjør* last year, *í ár* this year, *í vár* this spring, *í summar* this summer, *í heyst* this autumn, *í vetur* this winter, *í dag* to-day, *í morgun* this morning, *í kvøld* this evening, *í nátt* to-night, last night, *í gjár* yesterday, *í gjárkvøldið* [ʊˈjɑː-] yesterday evening, *í gjáramorgunin* yesterday morning, *í gjáranáttina* two nights ago, *í fyrra kvøldið* the evening of the day before yesterday, *í fyrra dagin* the day before yesterday, *í fyrra morgunin* the morning of the day before yesterday, *í fyrra náttina* three nights ago, *í morgin* to-morrow, *í morgin ári* to-morrow morning, *í annað kvøld* to-morrow evening, *í aðra nátt* to-morrow night, *í ovurmorgin* the day after to-morrow.

Notice that *í nátt* means both “last night” and “to-night”: *veðrið er frálíkt í nátt* the weather is excellent to-night, *veðrið var frálíkt í nátt* the weather was excellent last night, *vit fara avstað klokkan tvey í nátt* we leave at two o’clock in the morning, *eg havi sovið væl í nátt* I slept well last night. English “to-night” meaning before midnight is in Faroese *í kvøld*.

There are a number of idiomatic phrases beginning with *um*: *um dagarnar* during the daytime, *um vetrarnar* during the winter time. These phrases consist of the preposition *um* followed by the regular accusative plural of masculine nouns with the suffix article. By analogy these endings are added to neuter words to form similar phrases: *um heystarnar* during the autumn-time, *um kvøldarnar* during the evening, of an evening, *um sumrarnar* during the summer-time, *um várarnar* during the spring-time. Some writers use the forms *um heystini*, etc.

§ 38. Adverbs of degree and manner.

afrat [aˈtreat] in addition, *afturvið* [at:oˈvi:] in addition, with it, *aleina* [aˈlaina] alone, *annars* otherwise, *á sama hátt* in the same way (mainly literary), *at kalla* virtually, *avbera* exceedingly, *av óvart* unexpectedly, *bara* only, *beinleiðis* directly, *bert*, *einans* only, *einsýna* (mainly literary) exceptionally, *einastandandi* (colloquial) exceptionally, *eitt sindur* a little, *enn*, *enntá* still, yet, *framíhjá* [ˈframɪˌçɔa] extra, *fyri ein part* partly, *gjølla* thoroughly, *hartil* in addition, *heilt* quite, *hví* why, *hvussu*, *hvussuleiðis* how, *hvussu nógv*, *hvussu mikið* how much, *í hvørjum* gradually, *í senn* at a time, together, *í stórum* greatly, *í stuttum* briefly, *líka*, *líkaleiðis* straight, directly, equally,

med alla [mɛˈdal:a] for ever, *nakað* somewhat, *neyvan* hardly, *nóg*, *nóg mikið*, *nokk* enough, *nóg so* (mainly literary), *nokk so* (colloquial) quite, rather, *nærum* nearly, *næstan* almost, *óbeinleidis* indirectly, *ógvuliga*, *ógviliga* very, *ókeypis* free of charge, *onkursvegna* somehow, *ov* too, *ovurhonds* [-hɔŋs] exceedingly, *púra* quite, *sera* very, *skákvegis* indirectly, *so at siga* so to speak, *soleidis* thus, in this (that) way, *somuleidis* likewise, (*so*) *við og við* gradually, *stillisliga* quietly, unobtrusively, *stórliga*, *stórvegis* greatly, *tesslíka* similarly, *tilsamans* altogether, *tó* though, *tvörturímóti* on the contrary, *umframt* in addition, *upp á sama máta* in the same way (colloquial), *uttanat* by heart, *við alla* [vɪˈal:a] for ever, *ypirhóvur* [-hø:vɔr] in general, on the whole, *óðrvísi* otherwise, in a different way.

Note 1. The following sentences illustrate the use of *nóg*, *nóg mikið*, *nokk*: *hasin knívur er ikki nóg hvassur* that knife is not sharp enough, *vit hava nóg mikið at gera* we have enough to do, *hann eigur nóg mikið av hesum slagnum* he has enough of this kind. In place of *nóg mikið*, one often hears *nokk*: *tað er nokk* that's enough, *nokk sagt* enough said.

Note 2. *eitt sindur* and *nakað* may also be used as substantives: *vit fingi eitt sindur av stórum uppi* we caught a few big ones among (them); *hon dugir eitt sindur (nakað) av feroyskum* she knows a little (some) Faroese.

§ 39. Adverbs of affirmation, negation, etc.

allíkvæl all the same, *álvara*, *álvaratos* seriously speaking, really, *ei* not (high style, except in the phrase *ei dáni í* no wonder), *eisini* also, *heldur ikki* nor, neither, *í hvussu er* (also written *íð hvussu er*) [ɪˈkɔs:ie:r] at all events, *í (íð) hvussu so er* at all events, *ikki* not, *ikki sannheit?* [san:ait] (chiefly spoken language), *ikki so* isn't it? *ja*, *jú* yes, indeed, *kanska* perhaps, *kortini* nevertheless, *nei* no, *ongalunda* by no means, *slættis ikki* not at all, *sjálvandi*, *sjálvsagt* [ʃɔlsakt] of course, *tessvegna* therefore, *virkuliga* really, *vist* certainly.

Note 1. The ordinary word for "yes" is *ja*, but *jú* is used in reply to a question containing a negative: *hava tygum nakrantíð verið í Funningi?* *ja*, *fleiri ferðir*; *hava tygum ongantíð verið í Funningi?* *jú*, *fleiri ferðir* have you ever (never) been in Funningur? yes, many times; *jú* may also be used for emphasis: *teir høvdu jú nógvar pengar* they had indeed a lot of money; *jú, jú, tað meini eg* yes, indeed, that's what I

think (This sentence is often used to conclude a conversation); yes, please = *ja, takk*; no, thanks = *nei, takk*.

Note 2. *ikki sannheit* “isn’t it”, etc. corresponds to German *nicht wahr*. It is very common in speaking, but is generally replaced in writing by *ikki so* or some original phrase is used in its place: *tit hava nógv at gera, ikki sannheit?* you’ve a lot to do, haven’t you? *men Dávur er jú inni, ikki sannheit?* but David is in, isn’t he?

Note 3. *heldur ikki* is used as follows: *Líggjas veit ikki og Sámál veit heldur ikki* Elijah doesn’t know and Samuel doesn’t know either (nor does Samuel know).

Note 4. “please” is literally “be so good” or “do so well”: sing. *ver so góður* (masc.), *góð* (fem.); plur. *verið so góðir* (masc.), *góðar* (fem.), *góð* (mixed, § 154); sing. *ger so væl*, plur. *gerið so væl* – this second formula is not so common as the first, but it is preferred by purists. Both these expressions are used like German *bitte* and often correspond to English “there you are”, etc.

Note 5. When a meal is finished the hostess says *væl gagnist* may it do you good, to which the reply is *manga* [manja, maŋa] *takk* many thanks. A person entering a room where people are eating also says *væl gagnist*, to which one replies *takk*. On entering a house where one has visited before, or on meeting a person in whose company one has recently been, for example, on an outing, one says *takk fyri seinast* (*síðst*) thanks for last time; the answer is *sjálvur* (masc.) *sjálv* (fem.) *takk* it is I myself who thanks; *tøkk* “thanks” is purely literary.

§ 40. Adverbs of place.

The adverbs of place in Faroese are extremely numerous and their idiomatic use is very complicated. We may distinguish three main categories describing a) rest at a place, b) motion towards a place, c) motion from a place.

§ 41. Adverbs denoting rest at a place.

i. *burtur(i)* away, *har* there, *her* here, *hvar* where, *viða hvar* in many places.

ii. *úti* out, outside, *inni* in, inside, *uppi* up, above, *nidri* down, below, *frammi* in front, *afturi* [at:oru] behind; *heima*, *heimi* at home (*heimi* is

usual before prepositions: *heimi á Sandi* at home on Sand); *eysturi* east, *norðuri* north, *suduri* south, *vesturi* west (when used before prepositions the shortened forms *eystur*, etc. are usual, § 102; *norðuri* is commonly pronounced [no:r], *norður* [no:r] sometimes written *norð*; *yviri* over there, generally with place names: *yviri í Noregi* over (there) in Norway.

§ 42. The adverbs listed in § 41 ii are frequently strengthened by placing *har* or *her* in front: *harúti* out there, *haryviri* over there, *herinni* in here, *heruppi* up here. Note: *harniðri* down there, in Denmark; a Faroese person in Denmark thinks of himself as being *herniðri* down here.

In the above adverbial compounds *har* and *her* bear the main stress only when the demonstrative force is emphasised: *íkki 'harinni* – *'herinni* not in 'there – in 'here; otherwise the second element is stressed: *ert tú ha'ruppi?* are you up there? *hon býr har'niðri* she lives in Denmark.

Note: The names of the points of the compass are in very common use in ordinary talk. A person writing from Tórshavn to friends in Klakksvík might enquire: *hvussu liva tit harnorðuri?* how are you getting on up there in the north? or, *nær ætla tit at koma at vera hjá okkum hersuduri?* when do you intend to come and stay with us here in the south? Similarly: *vismenninir sóu stjørnuna hareysturi* the wise men saw the star in the east.

§ 43. Faroese prepositions, § 104, are often used adverbially and, corresponding to the list in § 41 ii, we have the series: *uttanfyri* out, outside, *innanfyri* in, inside, *omanfyri* up, above (N. B.!), *nidanfyri* down, below (N. B.!), *frammanfyri* in front, *aftanfyri* behind, *heimanfyri* near home, *eystanfyri* east, *norðanfyri* north, *sunnanfyri* south, *vestanfyri* west; also *handanfyri* beyond, on yon side. Instead of *uttanfyri* etc., we may also have *fyri uttan*, etc.

The forms *uttan*, etc. really mean “from outside” etc., § 53 ii.

The above compound adverbs differ slightly in meaning from the corresponding simplex: *børnini spæla úti* the children are playing outside, i.e. somewhere in the open air, *úti* is the opposite of *inni*, the children are outside not inside; *børnini spæla uttanfyri* the children are playing outside, i.e. outside the house, near the village etc., they are playing outside “something” understood.

§ 44. Two further series of adverbs denoting rest at a place are commonly used with prepositions:

a) *uttanvert* a little outside, *nordanvert* a little to the north, etc. These are followed by *við* with, § 99: *húsini standa omanvert við áнна* the house stands a little above the stream.

b) *uttantil* somewhat outside, *nordantil* somewhat to the north, etc. These are followed by various prepositions, e.g. *vestantil á oynni er ein dalur* there is a valley on the island somewhat to the east; *sunnantil í líðini er eitt gil* there is a gully on the slope somewhat to the south.

§ 45. Another series of compound adverbs ends in *-laga*, of which the first element is the comparative of the adverb, § 57: *uttarlaga* quite outside, *innarlaga* quite inside, *ovarlaga* quite high up, *niðarlaga* quite low down, *frammarlaga* quite forward, *aftarlaga* quite backward, *heimarlaga* quite near home, *nordarlaga* quite to the north etc.; *r* is not pronounced in these words: [ot:alę:a] etc.

Examples: *nakað ovarlaga í veggnum var ein steinur, sum stóð eitt sindur fram úr* fairly high up in the wall was a stone which stood out a little, *kúgvín er nakað frammarlaga í neytunum* the cow is rather to the front of the herd, *hann býr nordarlaga í byggðini* he lives quite near to the north end of the village.

§ 46. There are many compound adverbs ending in *-staðni*, e.g.: *aðrastaðni* in another place, in other places, *fleiristaðni* in several places, *nakrastaðni* anywhere, *ongastaðni* nowhere, *onkustaðni* somewhere, *onkr(a)ðrastaðni* somewhere else, some other place. In the ordinary colloquial the ending *-staðni* is frequently replaced by a non-literary [-₁stęs:], thus [ˈęara₁stęs:] for *aðrastaðni*.

§ 47. Another series of compound adverbs ends in *-megín*, examples: *báðumegín* on both sides, *hansaramegín* on his side, *hasumegín* on that side, *hesumegín* on this side, *hinumegín* on the far side, on the other side, *høgrumegín* on the right side, *vinstrumegín* on the left side, *somumegín* on the same side. In speaking the ending *-megín* is frequently replaced by a colloquial *-minni*, thus: *báðuminni* etc.; such forms are also occasionally written.

The adverbs of this series may also be used as prepositions, § 96.

§ 48. The adverbs *uttan* and *innan*, § 53 ii, are sometimes followed by the genitive (sing. or plur.) of nouns to give compound adverbs. Examples: *uttandura* out of doors, *innandura* indoors, *uttanhýsis* outside the house, *innanhýsis* inside the house, *uttangarðs* [-gaʃ:], *uttangarða* outside the fence, i.e. the fence which protects the cultivated land from animals grazing outside, *innangarðs*, *innangarða* inside the fence, *innanoyggja* among the islands (esp. the Faroes), *innantanna* “inside teeth”, to oneself: *hann segði okkurt innantanna* he said something to himself, *nordanfjörðs* north of the firth, i.e. Skopun Firth, *sunnanfjörðs* south of the firth; in the written language these latter are sometimes replaced by *nordanfjarðar*, *sunnanfjarðar*.

§ 49. Miscellaneous adverbs denoting rest at a place: *árunnt* round, in circles, *hálvavegna* half way, *har um leið* thereabouts, *her um leið* hereabouts, *í erva* above, upstairs, *í kring* round, *í neðra* [ʋnɛgra] below, downstairs, *miðskeiðis* half way, *nærindis*, *nærhendis* in the neighbourhood, near, *rundanum* round about, *runt* round, *tvörturígjögnum* straight through, *tvörturum* straight across, *umkring* round about, *útfyri* some way out.

§ 50. Adverbs denoting motion towards a place:

i. *burtur*, less frequently *burt* away, *hagar* thither, *higar* hither, *hvar* whither, where, *higar og hagar* to and fro.

ii. *út* out, *inn* in, *upp* up, *niður* down, *fram* forward, *aftur* back, *heim* home, *eystur* east, *nordur*, *norð* north, *sudur* south, *vestur* west; *aftur og fram* backwards and forwards.

Note. *upp* is used particularly when applied to steep conditions: *hann kleiv upp um hamarin* the climbed up over the rock. English “up” is commonly rendered by *níðan* lit. “from below”, § 53 ii, thus: *hann fór níðan til húsini* he went up to the house, e.g. from the landing place. Similarly *niður* refers to particularly steep conditions: *bjargamaðurin bant seg í línuna og fór niður* the fowler fastened the rope about himself and descended. The more usual equivalent of English “down” is *oman* lit. “from above”, thus: *hon fór oman til sjógvin* she went down to the sea; it is also used in the phrase *þetta oman* to fall to one’s death: *hann datt oman (í björgunum)* he fell from the bird-cliffs. English “from above” may be variously rendered: *frá í erva*, *úr erva*, similarly

omanífrá; “from below” may be rendered: *frá í neðra, úr neðra, niðanífrá*, § 55.

§ 51. The adverbs listed in § 50 ii may be compounded with *eftir* [et:ɪr]: *úteftir* out, outwards, *inneftir* in, inwards, *uppeftir*, *niðaneftir* up, upwards (§ 50 Note), *niðureftir*, *omaneftir* down, downwards (§ 50 Note), *frameftir* forward, forwards, etc.

§ 52. While the adverbs in the foregoing list correspond closely in meaning to the simplexes, it is nevertheless rare that the two forms are idiomatically interchangeable, e.g. *maðurin fór út* the man went out; *skipið fór úteftir* the ship sailed out (“in the direction of out”, out to sea).

The simplexes are frequently used in connection with a following preposition, but the compound forms cannot be used in this way, e.g. *eg fari suður til Stóru-Dímunar* I am going south to Great Dímun; *eg fari suðureftir* I am going south; *neytini fóru niðan á oynna* the cattle went up onto the top of the island; *neytini fóru niðaneftir* the cattle went up; *roykurin fór upp úr skorsteininum* [ˈskɔʂtəɪnʊn] the smoke went up from the chimney; *roykurin fór beint uppeftir* the smoke went straight up.

Idiomatic differences are also common, e.g.: *hon fór niður* (a) she went to bed, (b) she went to Denmark; *hon fór omaneftir* she went down (e.g. a slope); *hann steig fram* he stepped forth, to the fore; *hann steig frameftir* (og *ikki aftureftir*) he stepped forward, took steps forward (and not backward).

§ 53. Adverbs denoting motion from a place.

i. *avstað* [aˈstɛa] away, *hadani* from there, thence, *hidani* from here, hence, *hvaðani* from where, whence; *hvar ... frá* is common in spoken Faroese for *hvaðani*.

ii. *uttan* from outside, *innan* from inside, *oman* down (§ 50 Note), *niðan* up (§ 50 Note), *framman* from in front, *aftan* [at:an] from behind, *heiman* from home, *eystan* from the east, *norðan* from the north, *sunnan* from the south, *vestan* from the west; also *handan* from that side.

Examples: *sólin skínur oman og niðan* the sun is shining brightly; *hann er eystan* the wind is blowing from the east. As is evident these are set expressions; adverbs of this series occur mostly in connection with a following preposition: *hon bleiv gift við einum manni sunnan av landi* she married a man from the south of the country; *hann var slektaður av Uppsølum norðan úr Vági* he hailed from Up-Houses from the north out of Bay.

Some words in this series are also used as prepositions, §§ 95, 101.

§ 54. The adverbs listed in § 53 ii may also be compounded with *eftir*: *uttaneftir* from outside, *innaneftir* from inside, *omaneftir* down (§ 52), *niðaneftir* up (§ 52), *frammaneftir* from in front, *eystaneftir* from the east, etc.

The above are usually distinguished idiomatically from the series in § 53 ii; they cannot be used with a following preposition. *omaneftir* and *niðaneftir* are in very common use, the remainder are restricted to a few contexts, e.g. *vindurin liggur innaneftir* the wind is blowing “from inside”, – i.e. from the firth, creek, etc., the precise meaning depending on the idiom of the locality.

§ 55. The adverbs listed in § 53 ii may take the suffix *-ífrá* [-ɪfrɔa] from, § 98: *uttanífrá* from outside, *innanífrá* from inside, *omanífrá* from above (§ 50 Note), *niðanífrá* from below (§ 50 Note), *frammanífrá* from the front, *eystanífrá* from the east, etc.; also *híðanífrá* from here, hence.

These are the forms which are normally used in contexts where the adverb is not associated with a preposition, e.g.: *navnið er tað sama um tit lesa tað aftanífrá ella frammanífrá* the name is the same whether you read it from the back or the front; *tíðindir heimanífrá, híðanífrá* news from home, from here; *sunnanífrá stóð fyrst Ólastova* the first house starting from the south was Óli’s Room.

The word *niðrífrá* means “from Denmark (back to the Faroes)”.

§ 56. Comparison of Adverbs.

The comparison of adverbs is very similar to the comparison of adjectives, the comparative being formed by adding *-ari* to the stem, the superlative by adding *-ast*.

Positive.	Comparative.	Superlative.
<i>dúgliga</i> [duulija] properly	<i>dúgligari</i>	<i>dúgligast</i>
<i>beint</i> correctly	<i>beinari</i>	<i>beinast</i>
<i>skjótt</i> speedily	<i>skjótari</i>	<i>skjótast</i>

A few adverbs have no corresponding adjective:

gjølla thoroughly, *gjøllari*, *gjøllast*; *ofta* often, *oftari*, *oftast*; *sjáldan*, *sjáldan* seldom, *sjáldnari*, *sjáldnari*, *sjáldnast*, *sjáldnast*.

Some adverbs modify the root vowel like the corresponding adjectives: *tungt* heavily, with difficulty, *tyngri*, *tyngst* [tʏŋst]; *stutt* shortly, *styttri*, *stytst* [stʏst]; *langt* long (of distance), *longri* or *longur*, *longst*; *høgt* high, *hægri*, *hægst*; *lágt* low, *lægri*, *lægst*; *smátt* at a slow pace, in a petty way, *smærri*, *smæst*; also *seint* late, *seinni* [saiɲnʏ], *seinast* or *síðst* [soʏst] latest, last.

A number of adverbs are irregularly compared:

gjarna [jarna] gladly, *heldur* rather, *helst* preferably, most gladly.
illa badly, *verri* worse, *verst* [vest] worst.

leingi long (of time), *longur* or *longri* longer, *longst* longest.

litið little, *minni* less, *minst* least.

mikið, *nógv* greatly, much, *meir*, *meiri* or *meira* more, *mest* most.
væl, *gott* well, *betri* or *betur* better, *best* best.

§ 57. Adverbs denoting place and time are frequently compared, as are the corresponding adjectives, § 35.

aftanfyri behind, *aftari* further back, *aftast* furthest back; *handanfyri* on the opposite side, *handari* further away, *handast* furthest away; *heima* at home, *heimari* nearer home, *heimast* nearest home; *higar* hither, *higari* (*hidari*) more on this side, *higast* (*hidast*) nearest; *inn* in(to), *inni* inside, *innari* inner, *innast* innermost; *níður* down (to), *níðri* down (at), *níðari* lower, *níðast* lowest; *upp* up (to), *uppi* up (above), *ovari* upper, *ovast* uppermost.

With modification of the root vowel: *fram* forward, *fremri* foremost (of two), *fremst* foremost; *út* out, *úti* outside, *uttari*, *ytri* outer, *uttast*, *ytst* [ʏst] or [ʏkst] outermost.

fyrr(i) “formerly, earlier, first (of two)”, *fyrst* [fʏst] “first, earliest” has no positive. Notice the phrase: *antin fyrr ella seinni* sooner or later.

Similarly with points of the compass:

eystur east, *eysturi* in the east, *eystari* more to the east, *eystast* most to the east.

Note. When standing before a preposition *innari* and *uttari* are generally replaced by *innar*, *uttar*, they may have no comparative force: *tey fóru innar í skúlastovuna* they went into the school-room.

NUMERALS

§ 58. Cardinal numbers.

1 <i>ein</i>	14 <i>fjúrtan</i>	70 <i>hálfjferðs</i> [ho]ʰfjɛs:]
2 <i>tveir</i>	15 <i>fímtan</i>	80 <i>fýrs</i> [foʃ:]
3 <i>tríggir</i>	16 <i>sekstán</i>	90 <i>hálfífems</i> [ho]ʰfɛms]
4 <i>fýra</i>	17 <i>seytjan</i>	100 (<i>eitt</i>) <i>hundrað</i>
5 <i>fimm</i>	18 <i>átjan</i>	101 <i>hundrað og ein</i>
6 <i>seks</i>	19 <i>nítjan</i>	102 <i>hundrað og tveir</i>
7 <i>sjey</i>	20 <i>tjúgu</i>	121 <i>hundrað og ein og tjúgu</i>
8 <i>átta</i>	21 <i>ein og tjúgu</i>	200 <i>tvey hundrað</i>
9 <i>níggju</i>	22 <i>tveir og tjúgu</i>	1.000 (<i>eitt</i>) <i>túsund</i> [tausun]
10 <i>tíggju</i>	30 <i>tretívu</i> [tre:d(ɪ)vɔ]	1.100 <i>ellívu hundrað</i>
11 <i>ellívu</i>	40 <i>fjöruti</i>	2.000 <i>tvey túsund</i>
12 <i>tólv</i>	50 <i>hálvtrýss</i> [ho]ʰtroʃ:]	1.000.000 (<i>ein</i>) <i>miljón</i> (fem.)
13 <i>trettan</i>	60 <i>trýss</i> [troʃ:]	2.000.000 <i>tvær miljónir</i>

1,001 nights: *túsund og ein nátt*, higher style: *túsund nætur og ein*.

Occasionally fuller forms for 50–90 are used both in writing and in speaking, especially for emphasis: *hálvtrýssinstjúgu*, *trýssinstjúgu*, *hálfjferðsinstúgu*, *fýrsinstjúgu*, *hálfífemsinstjúgu*.

In writing, 30 and 50–90 are often rendered: *triati* and *fímti*, *seksti*, *sjeyti*, *áttati*, *níti*, but they have no currency in the spoken language. More recently, however, these forms have been adopted in broadcasting; the units follow: *fímti eitt*, *fímti tvey*, etc. (see § 59).

§ 59. The first three cardinals are declinable:

	Masc.	Fem.	Neuter.
Sing. Nom.	<i>ein</i>	<i>ein</i>	<i>eitt</i>
Acc.	„	<i>eina</i>	„
Dat.	<i>einum</i>	<i>einari</i> , <i>eini</i>	<i>einum</i>
Gen.	<i>eins</i>	–	<i>eins</i>

		Masc.	Fem.	Neuter.
Plur.	Nom.	<i>einir</i>	<i>einar</i>	<i>eini</i>
	Acc.	<i>einar</i>	”	”
	Dat.		<i>einum</i>	
	Gen.		–	
Nom. Acc.	<u><i>tveir tvær tvey</i></u>	Nom. Acc.	<u><i>tríggir tríggjar trý</i></u>	
Dat.	<i>tveimum</i>	Dat.	<i>trínum</i>	
Gen.	<i>tveggja</i>	Gen.	<i>tríggja</i>	

When counting in general terms the neuter forms are used: *eitt, tvey, trý*. In speaking the declinable *ein, tveir, tríggir* are often replaced by invariable forms *ein, tvey, trý* when followed by another number: *ein og tjúgu börn* 21 children, *tvey og tretívu hestar* 32 horses, *trý og fjöruti kvinnur* 43 ladies; the literary language prefers *eitt og tjúgu börn, tveir og tretívu hestar, tríggjar og fjöruti kvinnur*.

The plural forms of *ein* occur: a) with plural nouns: *eini hjún* one married couple, *eini* (also *eitt*) *hús* one house – these phrases may also mean “a married couple”, “a house”, § 117; b) to imply an approximate number: *ein ar tvær ella tríggjar gentur* some two or three girls, *einir tólv fimtan stólar* twelve to fifteen chairs, between twelve and fifteen chairs, or thereabouts (see below), *fýri einum fjúrtán dögum síðani* about a fortnight ago; c) to denote a pair, see below.

ein has also a regular weak declension which is found when the numeral is preceded by the definite article: *tann eina mörkin, íð hann átti, var Miðbæur* the one “mark” he owned was Midfield.

The dative of an ancient form of the numeral for “four” survives in one or two phrases, e.g. *uppi á fjórum* lit. up on four: *tú ert allíð uppi á fjórum* you’re always fussing about.

In card playing a special neuter plur. of the numeral (cf. § 22) is used: (*eini*) *tveyur* (a) two, *tveyuni* the two, similarly *tríur, fjýrur, fimmur, seksur, sjeyur, áttur, níggjur, tíggjur*.

Declinable plurals like *einir*, denoting pairs, are in use for 1–3, i.e. *einir, tvinnir, trinnir*: *eini hosubond* a (one) pair of garters, *tvinnar hosur* two pairs of (men’s) stockings, *trinnir sokkar* three pairs of (women’s) stockings; but *fýra þær av selum* four pairs of braces, etc. Neuter singulars *tvint* and *trint* are occasionally heard: *tvint, trint av klæðum* two, three changes of clothing. Other uses: *eini kort* a pack of cards, *tvinnir lykklar* two keys (for the same door), *tvinnir kostir* two choices (there being only two); *trinni tjúgu* three times twenty.

There are also two indeclinable adjectives *tvinnanda* of two kinds, *trinnanda* of three kinds: *frá tvinnanda eynamiðum* from two (different) points of view.

As a rule, numbers above one govern the gen. plur. of *ár* year: *barnið er seks ára gamalt* the child is six years old.

Two numbers placed in apposition denote an indefinite amount between the figures given: *teir fingu fjóra fimm túsund krónur í part* they got between four and five thousand crowns each.

§ 60. Ordinal numbers.

1. <i>fyrsti</i> [fʏstʏ]	20. <i>tjúgundi</i>
2. <i>annar</i>	21. <i>ein og tjúgundi</i>
3. <i>tríði</i>	22. <i>tvey og tjúgundi</i>
4. <i>fjórdi</i>	23. <i>trý og tjúgundi</i>
5. <i>fímti</i>	30. <i>tretíundi</i> [tre:d(t)ʏndʏ]
6. <i>sætti</i>	40. <i>fjörutíndi</i>
7. <i>sjeyndi</i>	50. <i>hálftrýsintjúgundi</i>
8. <i>áttandi</i>	60. <i>trýsintjúgundi</i>
9. <i>níggjundi</i>	70. <i>hálfjferðsintjúgundi</i>
10. <i>tíggjundi</i>	80. <i>fýrsintjúgundi</i>
11. <i>ellívti</i> , coll. often <i>ellíndi</i>	90. <i>hálfífemsintjúgundi</i>
12. <i>tólvti</i> [tœ tʏ]	100. <i>hundraði</i>
13. <i>trettandi</i>	101. <i>hundraði og fyrsti</i>
14. <i>fjórlandi</i>	102. <i>hundraði og annar</i>
15. <i>fímtandi</i>	121. <i>hundrað ein og tjúgundi</i>
16. <i>sekstandi</i>	200. <i>tvey hundrandi</i>
17. <i>seytjandi</i>	300. <i>trý hundrandi</i>
18. <i>átjandi</i>	1.000. <i>túsundi</i>
19. <i>nítjandi</i>	1.000.000. <i>miljóni</i>

Note. The endings *-andi* and *-undi* have fallen together in pronunciation to give *-undi* throughout, usually heard as *-índi* (but not normally so written), e.g. [ɔt:undʏ, nɔj:undʏ].

ein, *tvey* and *trý* are invariable before ordinals as before cardinals (§ 59).

The ordinals are declined like the weak adjective, § 31, though a strong form *fyrstur* also occurs, § 118,2; for *annar* see § 70,5; *tríði* inserts *j* before *a* or *u* of the inflexional ending, thus *tríðja* etc.

Notice the idiomatic usage in the following cases: a) *Hákun fyrsti* Hákun the First, *Kristjan* [kri:ʃ:an] *Annar* Christian the Second, *Fríðrikur Kongur Tríði* King Frederick the Third; b) *hann gongur á hálvtrýsinstjúgunda ári* he is 49.

§ 61. Dates are given in the accusative and in writing, though not usually in speaking, are often preceded by *tann* § 115, sometimes by *hin* § 116,5: (*tann, hin*) *fyrsta mei* the first of May; *annan juni* the second of June; (*tann, hin*) *trjú og tjúgunda október* the twenty third of October. In speaking one normally uses, e.g. *hann kemur fyrsta mei* he's coming on the first of May, *hann kemur tann fyrsta* he's coming on the first (i.e. *tann* is used when the month does not follow).

It will be convenient to mention here the names of the days of the week and the months:

mánadagur Monday, *týsdagur* [toʃdeavør] Tuesday, *mikudagur* Wednesday, *hósdagur* [høesdeavør] Thursday, *fríggjadagur* Friday, *leygardagur* Saturday, *sunnudagur* Sunday.

Notice the idiomatic use: *mánamorgun* Monday morning, *mánakvöld* Monday evening, *mánanátt* Sunday night (i.e. after midnight); similarly *týsmorgun* [toʃmørgun] Tuesday morning, *mikukvöld* Wednesday evening, *hósnátt* [høesnøt:] Wednesday night, etc.

<i>januar</i> [jan:ua:r]	January	<i>mei</i> or <i>mai</i>	May
<i>februar</i> [fe:brua:r]	February	<i>juni</i> [ju:n]	June
<i>mars</i> [ma:ʃ]	March	<i>juli</i> [ju:l]	July
<i>apríl</i> [a'prøyl]	April	<i>august</i> [au'gøst]	August

<i>september</i> [sep'tembur]	September
<i>október</i> [øk'to:bur]	October
<i>november</i> [nø'vembur]	November
<i>desember</i> [de'sembur]	December

§ 62. Fractions.

helvt [hɛlt] (fem., pl. *-ir*) half, *tríðingur* third, *fjórdingur* quarter, *fimtingur* fifth, *sættingur* sixth, *sjeýndingur* seventh, *áttingur* eighth – these are masc., pl. *-ar*. No special words for fractions exist beyond this, one uses *níggjundi partur* ninth part, *tíggjundi partur* tenth part,

etc.; similar formations are often heard as well as *fimtingur*, *scettingur*, *sjeyndingur*, *áttingur*: *fimti partur* etc.

tíggjund [tɔj:unɔ] (fem., pl. -ir) tythe.

The adjective *hálvur* “half” is always declined strong: *eg skal koma um ein hálván tíma* I shall come in half-an-hour; *hálvtt [hɔ]t annað ár* one and a half years; *hálv onnur byrða* one and a half loads; *hálv triðja vika* two and a half weeks; *hálvur fjórði mánaður* three and a half months; *hálvtt hundrað 50*, *hálvtt triðja hundrað 250*; *hann átti nærurum hálvá Suðuroynna* he owned nearly half the South Island.

Common weights and measures are: *eitt tons (tvey tons) av kóli* one ton (two tons) of coal; *eitt kilo [ki:lɔ] av sukri* a kilo of sugar; *eitt pund av kaffi* a pound (i.e. half a kilo) of coffee; *eitt hálvtt pund av te* half a pound of tea; *eitt fjerðingpund [fje:rʉpʉnɔ] av bommi* a quarter of sweets; *eitt gramm (tvey gramm) av tubbaki* one gramme (two grammes) of tobacco.

Other weights sometimes heard are: *mørk* (fem., pl. *merkur*) = *eitt hálvtt pund*, it is often used of wool; *eitt lodd* (pl. *lodd*) is one sixteenth of a *mørk*.

The commonest liquid measure is *litur* (§ 11 Note) litre: *ein litur av øli* one litre of beer; *ein hálvur litur av mjólk* half a litre of milk; *ein kvart litur av fløta* a quarter litre of cream; *tveir litrar av vatni* two litres of water. Older terms are *pottur* (masc., pl. -ar), which now equals a litre, and *pegil* (masc., pl. *peglar*) which is quarter of a *pottur*.

The ordinary measure of length is the “metre” *metur* (§ 11 Note): *ein metur (tveir metrar) av toy* one (two metres) of material; likewise *ein sentimetur*, etc. Older terms are also in common use: *alin* (fem. indecl.) “ell” is divided into *tveir fótur* ‘two feet’, and in each *fótur* there are *tólv tummar* (*tummi* masc., pl. -ar) ‘twelve inches’. A fathom *favnur* (masc., pl. -ar) equals *tríggjar alin*.

The metrical designations for area, *hektar* (masc., pl. *hektar*) etc., exist but are not in common use. Land is measured by the “mark” *mørk* (fem., pl. *merkur*) which varies in area from place to place, a rough average being about 6,000 sq. yards. Each *mørk* contains 16 *gyllin* (masc. indecl.) and in each *gyllin* there are 20 *skinn* (neuter).

Multiplicatives are *einfalldur* simple, *tvífalldur* double, *trífalldur* triple, *fer-*, *fjórfaldur* fourfold, *fímmfaldur* fivefold, *seksfaldur* sixfold, etc. The spoken language often uses an uninflected ending -fold, e.g.: *hundraðfold* hundredfold, though such forms are felt to be neuter substantives.

Special multiplicative numeral adverbs do not exist, instead cardinals

followed by *ferð(ir)* are used: *eina ferð* once, *tvær ferðir* twice, *tríggjar ferðir* three times, *fýra ferðir* four times, etc.; “twice” is often rendered by *tvær reisur*, “three times” may be rendered by *tríggjar reisur*. The basic sense of these words is thus “one journey”, “two journeys”, etc., *ferð*, *reisa* journey.

§ 63. Telling the time.

eitt korter [kɔr'te:r] (n., pl. *kortir*) a quarter of an hour, *ein minuttir* [mɪ'not:or] (masc., pl. *minuttir*) a minute, *eitt sekund* [sɛ'konð] (n., pl. *sekund*) a second.

Hvat er klokkan? Hvussu nógv er klokkan? Hvat er fram? What is the time?

Klokkan er (Hon er) eitt, tvey, trý, fýra. It is one, two, three, four o'clock.

Hon er fimm, tíggu minuttir yvir tvey. It is five, ten minutes past two.

Hon er eitt korter til trý (N.B.!) or, more usually: *Hon er eitt korter yvir tvey.* It is quarter past two.

Hon er tíggu, fimm minuttir í hálgum trý. It is twenty, twenty-five minutes past two.

Hon er hálgum trý. It is half past two.

Hon er fimm, tíggu minuttir yvir hálgum trý. It is twenty-five, twenty minutes to three.

Hon er trý korter til trý. It is a quarter to three.

Hon er tíggu, fimm minuttir í trý. It is ten, five minutes to three.

Klokkan trý. (Kl. 3) Three o'clock.

eitt samdøgur [san-] (pl. *samdøgur*) = a day and a night (24 hours); *F. P. (fyrirpartin)* = a. m.; *S. P. (seinnapartin)* = p. m.

Klokkan er nógv it's late; *klokkan hevur sliðið hálgum fýra* the clock has struck half past three; *klokkan tólv á midnátt, middegi* twelve o'clock midnight, mid-day; *okkurt um klokkan níggju seinnapartin* (o. u. kl. 9 s. p.) about nine p. m.; *mítt ur er sjey minuttir ov skjótt* my watch is seven minutes fast; *tygara klokka er tveir tímar ov sein* your clock is two hours late; *klokkan er farin av átta* it's (just) after eight; *skipið fer avstað við fimmtíðina* the ship leaves at five o'clock; *fimm korter* an hour and a quarter.

PRONOUNS

§ 64. Personal Pronouns.

First Person.

Sg.	Nom.	<i>eg</i>	I	Pl.	<i>vit</i>	we
	Acc.	<i>meg</i>	me		<i>okkum</i>	us
	Dat.	<i>mær</i>	me		<i>okkum</i>	us
	Gen.	<i>mín</i>	me		<i>okkara</i>	us

Second Person.

Sg.	Nom.	<i>tú</i>	you (familiar), thou	<i>tygum</i>	you (polite)
	Acc.	<i>teg</i>	you, thee	<i>tygum</i>	you
	Dat.	<i>tær</i>	you, thee	<i>tygum</i>	you
	Gen.	<i>tín</i>	you, thee	<i>tygara</i>	you
	Pl. Nom.	<i>tit</i>	you (fam. and pol.)		
	Acc.	<i>tykkum</i>	you		
	Dat.	<i>tykkum</i>	you		
	Gen.	<i>tykkara</i>	you		

Note. The polite *tygum* was formally used by children when speaking to their parents, but the present generation of children uses *tú*.

Third Person.

	Masc.		Fem.		Neuter.
Sg. Nom.	<i>hann</i> he		<i>hon</i> she		<i>tað</i> it
Acc.	<i>hann</i> him		<i>hana</i> her		<i>tað</i> it
Dat.	<i>honum</i> him		<i>henni</i> her		<i>tí</i> it
Gen.	<i>hansara</i> him (occasionally in writing <i>hans</i>)		<i>hennara</i> her (occasionally in writing <i>hennar</i>)		<i>tess</i> it
Pl. Nom.	<i>teir</i> they		<i>tær</i> they		<i>tey</i> they
Acc.	<i>teir</i> them		<i>tær</i> them		<i>tey</i> them
Dat.			<i>teimum</i> them (occasionally in writing <i>teim</i>)		
Gen.			<i>teirra</i> them		

The Reflexive Pronoun.

Sg. and Pl. Acc.	<i>seg</i>	} himself, herself, itself, themselves
Dat.	<i>sær</i>	
Gen.	<i>sín</i>	

§ 65. Possessive Pronouns (Adjectives).

	Masc.	Fem.	Neuter.		Masc.	Fem.	Neuter.
Sg. Nom.	<i>mín</i> my, mine	<i>mín</i>	<i>mítt</i>	Pl.	<i>mínir</i>	<i>mínar</i>	<i>míni</i>
Acc.	<i>mín</i>	<i>mína</i>	<i>mítt</i>		<i>mínar</i>	<i>mínar</i>	<i>míni</i>
Dat.	<i>mínum</i>	<i>mín(ar)i</i>	<i>mínum</i>		<i>mínum</i>		
Gen.	<i>míns</i>	–	<i>míns</i>		<i>(mína)</i>		

Thus: *tín* your(s) (fam. sg.), thy, thine, *sín* (reflex.) his, her(s), its, their(s).

The remaining possessives are invariable: *okkara* our(s), *tygara* your(s) (pol. sg.), *tykkara* your(s) (pl.), *hansara* (*hans*) his, *hennara* (*hennar*) her(s), *tess* its, *teirra* their(s). These are the genitives in § 64. In high style, *okkara* is sometimes replaced by *vár*, which inflects like *mín*, except that the masc. acc. sg. is *váran*.

§ 66. Demonstrative Pronouns (Adjectives).

There are four demonstratives: *tann* means “that” in the general demonstrative sense, *hin* means “that” in a contrasting sense, hence its commonest meaning is “the other”, *hesin* means “this (here)”, *hasin* “that (there)”, cf. § 128. *tann* and *hin* are also used as definite articles, §§ 115–6.

	Masc.	Fem.	Neuter.		Masc.	Fem.	Neuter.
Sg. Nom.	<i>tann</i>	<i>tann</i>	<i>tað</i>	Pl.	<i>teir</i>	<i>tær</i>	<i>tey</i>
Acc.	<i>tann</i>	<i>ta</i>	<i>tað</i>		<i>teir</i>	<i>tær</i>	<i>tey</i>
Dat.	<i>tí</i>	<i>tí</i> (less commonly <i>teirri</i>)	<i>tí</i>		<i>teimum</i> (occasionally in writing <i>teim</i>)		
Sg. Nom.	<i>hin</i>	<i>hin</i>	<i>hitt</i>		<i>hinir</i>	<i>hinar</i>	<i>híni</i>
Acc.	<i>hin</i>	<i>hina</i>	<i>hitt</i>		<i>hinar</i>	<i>hinar</i>	<i>híni</i>
Dat.	<i>hinum</i>	<i>hin(ar)i</i>	<i>hinum</i>		<i>hinum</i>		
Gen.	<i>(hins)</i>	–	–		–		
Sg. Nom.	<i>hesin</i>	<i>henda</i>	<i>hetta(r)**</i>		<i>hesir</i>	<i>hesar</i>	<i>hesi</i>
Acc.	<i>henda(n)*</i>	<i>hesa</i>	<i>hetta(r)**</i>		<i>hesar</i>	<i>hesar</i>	<i>hesi</i>
Dat.	<i>hesum</i>	<i>hes(ar)i</i>	<i>hesum</i>		<i>hesum</i>		

* Shorter form commoner in speaking. ** forms with *r* common in speaking, especially when emphatic.

Thus: *hasin*.

§ 67. Other demonstrative adjectives decline regularly: *slíkur, tílikur* such, *sami* same (weak).

§ 68. The Interrogative Adjective and Pronoun.

	Masc.	Fem.	Neuter.	Masc.	Fem.	Neuter.
Sg. Nom.	<i>hvør</i>	<i>hvør</i>	<i>hvat</i>	Pl. <i>hvørjir</i>	<i>hvørjar</i>	<i>hvørji</i>
	who,		what			
	which					
Acc.	<i>hvønn</i>	<i>hvørja</i>	<i>hvat</i>	<i>hvørjar</i>	<i>hvørjar</i>	<i>hvørji</i>
Dat.	<i>hvørjum</i>	<i>hvørj(ar)i</i>	<i>hvørjum</i>	<i>hvørjum</i>		

§ 69. The Relative Pronoun.

There is no relative pronoun proper in Faroese, relative clauses being introduced by the invariable particles *sum, íð* who, which, that. Literary Faroese sometimes uses an invariable *hvørs* whose.

§ 70. Indefinite Adjectives and Pronouns.

1. *ein* one (also indefinite article); inflexions § 59.
2. *hvør* each, every; same word as in § 68, except that nom. acc. neut. sg. is *hvørt*.
3. *onkur* any, anyone:

	Masc.	Fem.	Neuter.	Masc.	Fem.	Neuter.
Sg. Nom.	<i>onkur</i>	<i>onkur</i>	<i>okkurt</i>	Pl. <i>onkrir</i>	<i>onkrar</i>	<i>onkur</i>
Acc.	<i>onkran,</i>	<i>onkra</i>	<i>okkurt</i>	<i>onkrar</i>	<i>onkrar</i>	<i>onkur</i>
	<i>onkun</i>					
Dat.	<i>onkrum</i>	<i>onkrari</i>	<i>onkrum</i>	<i>onkrum</i>		

An older and mainly literary form of this word is *einhvør*, of which both parts inflect (nom. acc. neut. sg. *eithvørt*). It seems, however, that the nom. masc. and fem. sg. and the nom. acc. neut. sg. had actually become extinct, but they have been restored at least to the written language by modern authors.

4. *nakar* some, someone:

Sg. Nom.	<i>nakar</i>	<i>nøkur</i>	<i>nakað</i>	Pl. <i>nakrir</i>	<i>nakrar</i>	<i>nøkur</i>
Acc.	<i>nakran</i>	<i>nakra</i>	<i>nakað</i>	<i>nakrar</i>	<i>nakrar</i>	<i>nøkur</i>
Dat.	<i>nøkrum</i>	<i>nakrari</i>	<i>nøkrum</i>	<i>nøkrum</i>		

5. *annar* other, second:

Sg. Nom.	<i>annar</i>	<i>onnur</i>	<i>annað</i>	Pl.	<i>aðrir</i>	<i>áðrar</i>	<i>onnur</i>
Acc.	<i>annan</i>	<i>aðra*</i>	<i>annað</i>		<i>áðrar</i>	<i>áðrar</i>	<i>onnur</i>
Dat.	<i>øðrum</i>	<i>áðrari</i>	<i>øðrum</i>		<i>øðrum</i>		
Gen.	<i>annars</i>	–	–				

(cf. § 112).

* this form is often replaced by *áðru* when the meaning is “second”.

6. *annarhvør* one (of two); both parts inflect like the simplexes *annar*, *hvør*, except that the fem. dat. sg. is often *áðrihvøri*.

7. *hvørgin* neither:

Sg. Nom.	<i>hvørgin</i>	<i>hvørgin</i>	<i>hvørki</i>	Pl.	<i>hvørgir</i>	<i>hvørgar</i>	<i>hvørgi</i>
Acc.	<i>hvørgan,</i> <i>hvøngan</i>	<i>hvørga</i>	<i>hvørki</i>		<i>hvørgar</i>	<i>hvørgar</i>	<i>hvørgi</i>
Dat.	<i>hvørgum</i>	<i>hvørgari</i>	<i>hvørgum</i>		<i>hvørgum</i>		

8. *eingin* none, no one:

Sg. Nom.	<i>eingin</i>	<i>eingin</i>	<i>einki</i>	Pl.	<i>eingir</i>	<i>ongar</i>	<i>eingi</i>
Acc.	<i>ongan</i>	<i>onga</i>	<i>einki</i>		<i>ongar</i>	<i>ongar</i>	<i>eingi</i>
Dat.	<i>ongum</i>	<i>ongari</i>	<i>ongum</i>		<i>ongum</i>		

A stereotyped neut. gen. sg. occurs in the phrase *til einkis* to no avail.

9. *báðir* both:

Nom.	<i>báðir</i>	<i>báðar</i>	<i>bæði</i>
Acc.	<i>báðar</i>	<i>báðar</i>	<i>bæði</i>
Dat.	<i>báðum</i>		

A genitive occurs in the phrase *ímillum beggja* between both, between the two, something in between.

10. *summur* some, *sjálvur* self; these decline like ordinary strong adjectives, except that the nom. acc. neut. pl. takes the termination *-i*, hence: *summi*, *sjálvi* (but also *sjálv*).

VERBS

§ 71. The Faroese verb resembles English in differentiating between two tenses by inflexion, i.e. the present and the past (preterite), while other tenses are formed with auxiliary verbs. There are three moods: indicative, imperative (second person), optative, of which the last is

invariable and occurs in the present only. Further forms are: infinitive, present and past participles and a supine (cf. § 143). There are two numbers and three persons; two voices: active and passive, see § 90. For means of expressing the future, see § 132.

The Auxiliary Verbs.

§ 72. 1. Infin. *vera* be:

Pres. Sg. 1	<i>eg eri</i>	I am	Pl. 1	<i>vit eru</i>	we are
	2 <i>tú ert</i>	you are	2	<i>tít, tygum eru</i>	you (pl., pol. (fam.), thou art)
	3 <i>hann, hon, tað er</i>	he, she, it is	3	<i>teir, tær, tey eru</i>	they (m., f., n.) are

Optat. *veri* be, Imper. Sg. *ver*, Pl. *verið* be, Pres. Part. *verandi* being

Past Sg. 1	<i>var</i> was	Pl. 1	} <i>vóru</i> were	Sup. <i>verið</i> been
	2 <i>vart</i> was, wert	2		
	3 <i>var</i> was	3		

§ 73. 2. Infin. *hava* have:

Pres. Sg. 1	<i>havi</i> have	Pl. 1	} <i>hava</i> have
	2 <i>hefur</i> have, hast	2	
	3 <i>hefur</i> has	3	

Optat. *havi* have, Imper. Sg. *hav*, Pl. *havið* have, Pres. Part. *havandi* having

Past Sg. 1, 2, 3 *hevði* [hæijʊ], Pl. 1, 2, 3 *hövdu* [hœd:ɔ] had

Sup. *hapt* had

This auxiliary is used to form the perfect and pluperfect:

Perf. Sg.	1	<i>havi hapt, havi verið</i>	have had, have been
	2	<i>hefur hapt, hefur verið</i>	have (hast) had, have (hast) been
	3	<i>hefur hapt, hefur verið</i>	has had, has been
Pl.	1, 2, 3	<i>hava hapt, hava verið</i>	have had, have been
Pluperf. Sg.	1, 2, 3	<i>hevði hapt, hevði verið</i>	had had, had been
Pl.	1, 2, 3	<i>hövdu hapt, hövdu verið</i>	had had, had been

§ 74. 3. Infin. *verða* become; except in the pres. this verb is only literary, cf. § 76:

Pres. Sg. 1 *verði* 2, 3 *verður*, Pl. *verða*

Optat. *verði*, Imper. Sg. *verð*, Pl. *verðið*, Pres. Part. *verðandi*

Past Sg. 1 *varð*, 2 *varðst*, 3 *varð*, Pl. *vórðu*, Past Part. *vorðin*

The perfect and pluperfect of *verða* are formed with the auxiliary *vera*, the past part. is variable (§ 30):

Perf. Sg. 1 *eri vorðin* (m., f.), *vorðið* (n.) have become

2 *ert vorðin* ,, *vorðið* ,, have, hast become

3 *er vorðin* ,, *vorðið* ,, has become

Pl. 1, 2, 3 *eru vorðnir* (m.), *vorðnar* (f.), *vorðin* (n.) have become

Pluperf. Sg. 1 *var vorðin* (m., f.), *vorðið* (n.) had become, etc.

§ 75. The auxiliary *verða* is used to form the passive:

Pres. Sg. 1 *verði kastadur* (m.), *kastað* (f., n.) am thrown, am being thrown, etc.

Past Sg. 1 *varð kastadur* (m.), *kastað* (f., n.) was thrown, was being thrown, etc.

Perf. Sg. 1 *eri vorðin kastadur* (m.), *vorðin kastað* (f.), *vorðið kastað* (n.) have been thrown, etc.

Pluperf. Sg. 1 *var vorðin kastadur* (m.), *vorðin kastað* (f.), *vorðið kastað* (n.) had been thrown, etc.

§ 76. In ordinary speech and sometimes in writing, the literary forms of *verða* are replaced by *blíva* (§§ 85, 134–5). Passive meaning may also be expressed by the *-st* suffix, § 90.

§ 77. 4. Infin. *skula* [skol:a] be obliged to:

Pres. Sg. 1 *skal*, 2 *skalt*, 3 *skal*, Pl. *skulu*

Past Sg. *skuldi*. Pl. *skuldu*

Sup. *skulað*

5. Infin. *vilja* wish, want to:

Pres. Sg. 1 *vil*, 2 *vilt*, 3 *vil*, Pl. *vilja*

Past Sg. *vildi*, Pl. *vildu*

Sup. *viljað*

6. Infin. *munna* be probable:

Pres. Sg. 1 *man*, 2 *manst*, 3 *man*, Pl. *munnu*

Past Sg. *mundi*, Pl. *mundu*

Sup. *munnað*

7. Infin. *kunna* be able:

Pres. Sg. 1 *kann*, 2 *kanst*, 3 *kann*, Pl. *kunnu*

Past Sg. *kundi*, Pl. *kundu*

Sup. *kunnað*

8. Infin. *mega* have to:

Pres. Sg. 1 *má*, 2 *mást*, 3 *má*, Pl. *mega* or *mugu*

Past Sg. *mátti*, Pl. *máttu*

Main Verbs.

§ 78. Main verbs are divided into two classes, weak and strong.

§ 79. Weak Verbs.

These are divided into three main classes, according to whether the termination of the Pres. Sg. 2, 3 is *-ar*, *-ir*, *-ur* and each class forms its past tense in a characteristic way. A few verbs combine features of more than one class; these have been placed with the verbs they most resemble. A small number of weak verbs are conjugated irregularly and are classified separately.

Note. The difference between *-ir* and *-ur* is essentially a literary one, the dialects having generalised the one or the other.

§ 80. Class 1. 2, 3 Pres. Sg. ends in *-ar*; the characteristic sign of the past is *ð*.

Infin. *kasta* throw, Pres. Sg. 1 *kasti*, 2, 3 *kastar*, Pl. *kasta*

Optat. *kasti*, Imper. Sg. *kasta*, Pl. *kastið*, Pres. Part. *kastandi*

Past Sg. *kastaði*, Pl. *kastaðu*

Past Part. *kastaður* (§ 28 a), Sup. *kastað*

Thus: *anda* breathe, *batna* improve, *bíða* wait, *hevja* lift, *hugsa* think, *kóka* boil, *órógva* disturb, *skriva* write, *svara* answer, *vakna* awake, *vaska* wash, *viga* weigh, *vóna* hope, *vænta* expect.

j is dropped before *i* in *flýggja* flee (see below), *fríggja* court, *tryggja* insure, also *styðja* support (see below), thus: *flýggi*, *styði*.

A few verbs of this class have certain irregular forms:

dáma (impers.) please, more usually past *dámdi*, sup. *dámt*
flýggja flee, more usually past *flýddi*, past part. *flýddur*
náa approach, pres. sg. 2, 3 *nær*, past *náddi*
riða make (a net), past *ruddi*
rópa call, more usually past *rópti*, past part. *róptur*
sáa sow, also past *sáddi*, sup. *sátt*
snúgva turn, also past *snúði*, sup. *snúð*
spáa predict, also past *spáddi*
styðja support, also past *studdi*, sup. *stutt*
sveipa wrap, envelope, also past *sveipti*, past part. *sveiptur*

§ 81. Class 2. 2, 3 Pres. Sg. ends in *-ir*; the characteristic sign of the past is a dental (*d*, *t*) added to the stem consonant.

Infin. *nevna* name, Pres. Sg. 1 *nevni*, 2, 3 *nevnir*, Pl. *nevna*

Optat. *nevni*, Imper. Sg. *nevn*, Pl. *nevnið*, Pres. Part. *nevnanði*

Past Sg. *nevndi*, Pl. *nevndu*

Past Part. *nevndur* (§ 28 b), Sup. *nevnt*

Examples:

a) *d* is added after a voiced stem consonant, e.g. *nevna* name, *nevndi*.

Thus: *droyma* dream, *døma* judge, *fjala* cover, *hoyra* hear, *læra* teach, *plaga* be wont (pres. sg. 2, 3 *plagar*), *royna* try, *selja* sell (past *seldi*), *sigla* sail, *skerja* tear (past *skerdi*), *spara* save, *spæla* play, *sýna* show, *tola* bear, endure, *tora* dare (no past part.).

A double consonant is simplified before the dental: *brenna* burn (trans.), past *brendi*, similarly: *dimma* (impers.) grow dark, *fella* fell, *högga* hew (pres. sg. 2, 3 *höggur*), *kenna* feel; stems ending in *d* do not add a further *d*: *henda* happen, past *hendi*, similarly: *kynda* light (fire), *senda* send, *venda* turn.

Stems ending in *ð* after a vowel have *dd* in the past tense and past participle: *breiða* spread, *breiddi*, *breiddur*.

Thus: *arbeiða* work, *bræða* melt, *gleða* gladden, *greiða* arrange, explain, *klæða* clothe, *leiða* lead, *noyða* compel, *ráða* advise (pres. sg. 2, 3 *ræður*), *stríða* struggle, *týða* translate, *veiða* catch (fish).

Stems ending in *ð* after a consonant drop *ð* before the dental: *gyrða* gird, *gyrði*, *gyrdur*, similarly: *hirða* cover.

Two verbs in this section have no past part.: *duga* be able, *liva* live; the supines are *dugað*, *livað*.

b) *t* is added after a voiceless stem consonant, e.g. *keypa* buy, *keypti*.

Thus: *broyta* alter, *frelsa* save, *loysa* release, *ljysa* shine, *mæta* meet, *nýta* use, *seta* set, *vísa* show.

A double consonant is simplified before the dental: *klippa* clip, cut, past *klipti*, similarly: *kyssa* kiss, *missa* lose, *sleppa* release, let go.

Stems ending in *t* after a consonant do not add a second *t*: *birta* reveal, past *birti*, similarly *bresta* (trans.) burst, *gista* lodge, *hitta* meet, *lyfta* [lt:a] lift, *rista* shake, engrave, *rætta* stretch.

The following have certain irregular forms:

brúka use, pres. sg. 2, 3 *brúkar*

blása blow, pres. sg. 2, 3 *blæs*

hjálpa help, also past part. *hjálpin*, sup. *hjálpið*

c) *t* instead of *d* is added to some verbs whose stem ends in *l*, *n*, e.g. *tæna* serve, *tænti*.

Thus: *flenna* laugh (past *flenti*), *fylla* fill (past *fylti*), *læna* lend, *meina* mean, intend (pres. sg. 2, 3 *meinar*), *mæla* speak, *smílast* (§ 90), smile, *spilla* waste (past *spilti*); *skilja* divide, understand (pres. sg. 2, 3 *skilir* (reflex. *skilst*, § 90), imper. sg. *skil*) has past *skilti* or *skildi*.

Some verbs have an infix *j* in the infin., pres. pl. and pres. part.

Examples:

d) with voiced stem consonant:

fylgja follow, pres. sg. 1 *fylgi*, 2, 3 *fylgir*, pl. *fylgja*, past sg. *fylgdi* etc.

Thus: *dyrgja* fish, *syrग्ja* sorrow; a double consonant is simplified before the dental: *byggja* bend, past *byggdi*, similarly: *byggja* build, *skyggja* shine.

Notice the change of stem vowel in verbs like *deingja* strike: pres. sg. 1 *deingi*, 2, 3 *deingir*, pl. *deingja*, optat. *deingi*, imper. sg. *dong*, pl. *deingið*, pres. part. *deingjandi*, past sg. *dongdi*, etc.

Thus: *heingja* (trans.) hang, *leingjast* (§ 90) long for, *spreingja*

(trans.) burst, *steingja* close, *sveingjast* (§ 90) become hungry, *treingja* press, be in need.

e) with voiceless stem consonant:

merkja mean, pres. sg. 1 *merki*, 2, 3 *merkir*, pl. *merkja*, past sg. *merkti* etc.

Thus: *líkjast* (§ 90) resemble, *roykja* (trans.) smoke, *sníkja* sneak, *spekja* tame, *sökja* seek, *vakja* be awake, *víkja* move, retreat (also pres. sg. 2, 3 *víkur*; occasionally other strong forms, § 85), *yrkja* write poetry; a double consonant is simplified before the dental: *flykkjast* (§ 90) flock, past *flyktist*, similarly: *samtykkja* agree, approve, *tekkja* perceive.

Notice the change of stem vowel in verbs like *skeinkja* pour: pres. sg. 1 *skeinki*, 2, 3 *skeinkir*, pl. *skeinkja*, optat. *skeinki*, imper. sg. *skonk*, pl. *skeinkið*, pres. part. *skeinkjandi*, past sg. *skonkti* etc.

Thus: *sleikja* lick, *steikja* fry, *teinkja* think.

f) A few verbs of this class show other vowel change in the past tense and past part.:

1. With infix *j* throughout the present:

berja strike, *bardi*, *bardur* (imper. sg. *berj*), thus: *verja* defend.

2. With infix *j* in the infin., pres. pl. and pres. part.:

flekja split, *flakti*, *flaktur*, thus: *rekja* unravel, *tekja* cover, *vekja* (trans.) waken.

tykja seem, *tókti*, no past part., sup. *tókt*; however, regular *tykti*, *tykt* also occur.

g) Two verbs whose stem ends in a vowel form the past by adding *dd*: *fróa* please, make happy, past *fróddi*, similarly: *glóa* stare.

§ 82. Class 3. 2, 3 Pres. Sg. ends in *-ur*; characteristic signs of the past are a dental consonant (*d*, *t*) added to the stem consonant and vowel change in the stem.

Infin. *krevja* require, Pres. Sg. 1 *krevji*, 2, 3 *krevur*, pl. *krevja*
Optat. *krevji*, Imper. Sg. *krev*, Pl. *krevjið*, Pres. Part. *krevjandi*
Past Sg. *kravdi*, Pl. *kravdu*
Past Part. *kravdur* (§ 28 b), Sup. *kravt*

Thus: *fremja* forward, *telja* count, *temja* tame, *velja* choose, *venja* accustom; *dvalja(st)* (§ 90) dwell, past *dvaldi(st)* or, more usually, *dvöldi(st)*.

To this class belong also several verbs with the present stem vowel *y*; these have *u* in the past tense, e.g. *dylja* conceal, *duldi*.

Thus: *dynja* roar, *glymja* patter (rain); a double consonant is simplified before the dental: *hyggja* look, past *hugdi*; two verbs are irregular in the pres. sg.: *smyrja* spread (butter etc.), *spyrja* ask, pres. sg. 2 *smyrt*, *spyr*t (§ 84, Note 2), pres. sg. 3 *smyr*, *spyr*.

The consonant *t* is added after a voiceless consonant, e.g. *flysa* peel, *flusti*.

Thus: *flyta* move, *tysa* rush; these verbs are sometimes written with an infix *j* (*flysja* etc.), but the commonly spoken forms have discarded it.

§ 83. Class 4. Anomalous Weak Verbs.

The following parts of the anomalous weak verbs are always derived regularly from the infinitive: pres. sg. 1, pres. pl., optative, imperative (as in class 2), pres. part.; the past pl. is regularly formed from the past sg. These regular forms are not quoted below. Regarding the pres. sg. 2 of a)–f), see § 84, Note 2.

a) *búgva* live, pres. sg. 2 *býrt*, 3 *býr*, past *búði*, no past part., sup. *búð*

Thus: *trúgva* believe.

b) *gera* do, pres. sg. 2 *gert*, 3 *ger*, past *gjörði*, past part. *gjörður*

c) *grógva* grow, pres. sg. 2 *grørt*, 3 *grør*, past *gróði*, past part. *-grógvín* (§ 30), sup. *grógvíð* or *gróð*

Thus: *rógva* row.

d) *læa* laugh, pres. sg. 2 *lært*, 3 *lær*, past *læði*, no past part., sup. *læið*

Note. *j* disappears before *i* of the ending in the verbs *doyggja*, *goyggja*, *spýggja*, *leggja* below.

e) *doyggja* die, pres. sg. 2 *doyrt*, 3 *doyr*, past *doyði*, sup. *doyð* (adjective *deyður* dead)

Thus: *goyggja* bark.

f) *spýggja* vomit, pres. sg. 2 *spýrt*, 3 *spýr*, past *spýði*, no past part., sup. *spýð*

g) *eiga* have, own, possess, pres. sg. 2, 3 *eigur*, past *átti*, past part. *áttur* in the sense “possessed”, sup. *átt*

h) *vita* know, pres. sg. 1, 3 *veit*, 2 *veitst* [vaiʃt], past *visti*, no past part., sup. *vitað*

i) *tiga* be silent, pres. sg. 2, 3 *tegir* or *tigur*, past *tagði*, past part. *tagdur*

j) *leggja* lay, pres. sg. 2, 3 *leggur*, imper. sg. *legg*, past sg. *legði* [leiʝ], pl. *lægdu* [lœd:ɔ], past part. *lagdur*

k) *siga* say, pres. sg. 2, 3 *sigur* (reflex. *sigst* [sukst] or *sigist*, § 90), past sg. *segði* [seiʝ], pl. *sөгdu* [sœd:ɔ], past part. *sagdur*

§ 84. Strong Verbs.

The chief characteristic of the strong verb is the modification of the stem vowel in the five principle parts, i.e. infinitive, present singular 2, 3, past singular, past plural, supine. There are many varieties of vowel change, but the conjugational endings follow the paradigm below, the few minor exceptions being noted *passim* in the list of strong verbs.

Infin. *strúka* stroke

(Principle parts: *strúka-strýkur-streyk-struku-strokið*)

Pres. Sg. 1 *strúki*, 2, 3 *strýkur*, Pl. *strúka*

Optat. *strúki*, Imper. Sg. *strúk*, Pl. *strúkið*, Pres. Part. *strúkandi*

Past Sg. 1, 3 *streyk*, 2 *streykst*, Pl. *struku*

Past Part. *strokin* (§ 30), Sup. *strokið*

Note 1. The *-st* ending of the past sg. 2 is simplified to *t* after *s* in the stem, e.g. *las* read (past sg. 1, 3), *last* (past sg. 2); after *r* the termination is *t*, e.g. *bar* carried, *bart*.

Note 2. In the spoken language the ending of the past sg. 2 is often omitted, e.g. *streyk* for *streykst*. The same applies to those few verbs which have a special ending in the pres. sg. 2, e.g. *sær* “see” for *sært*; a few anomalous weak verbs (§ 83) follow this rule also.

List of the Commonest Strong Verbs.

§ 85. Class 1. Characteristic vowel changes: past sg. *ei*, past pl. and sup. *i*.

bíta bite, *bítur*, *beit*, *bitu*, *bitið*

Thus: *blíva* become (§ 76), *dríva* drive, *glíða* slip, glide, *grína* laugh, *grípa* seize, *klíva* climb, *líða* pass, suffer, *líta* look, *níga* sink down, *ríða* ride, *skína* shine, *slíta* tear, *tríva* grasp; two verbs insert *j* in the pres. pl. and pres. part.: *svíkja* deceive, *víkja* move, retreat (but usually weak, § 81e).

§ 86. Class 2. Characteristic vowel changes: past sg. *ey*, past pl. *u*, sup. *o*.

a) *njósa* sneeze, *nýsur*, *neys*, *nusu*, *nosið*

Thus: *bjóða* offer, invite (also weak, Cl. 1), *gjósa* (impers.) blow, be draughty, *kjósa* choose (usually weak, Cl. 1), *njóta* enjoy, *sjóða* boil (usually weak, Cl. 1), *skjóta* shoot (pres. sg. 2, 3 *skjýtur*).

b) *bróta* break, *brýtur*, *breyt*, *brutu*, *brotið*

Thus: *flóta* (also *fljóta*) float, *róta* snore, *tróta* lack.

c) *krúpa* creep, *krýpur*, *kreypt*, *krupu*, *kropið*

Thus: *fúka* rush, *húka* sit, crouch, *lúka* finish, *rúka* smoke (of fire), *strúka* stroke, iron, *súpa* sup.

d) *flúgva* fly, *flýgur*, *fleyg*, *flugu*, *flogið*

Thus: *lúgva* tell lies, *súgva* suck.

e) *klúgva* cleave, chop, *klývur*, *kleyv*, *kluvu*, *klovið*

f) *leypa* leap, *loypur*, *leyp*, *lupu*, *lopið*

§ 87. Class 3. Group 1. Characteristic vowel changes: past sg. *a*, past pl. *u*, sup. *o*.

a) *detta* fall, *dettur*, *datt*, *duttu*, *dottið*

Thus: *bresta* (intrans.) burst, *gleppa* slip, *nerta* touch, *skelva* tremble, *sleppa* escape, *spretta* sprout, *verpa* lay (eggs).

b) *sökka* (intrans.) sink, *sökkur*, *sakk*, *sukku*, *sokkið*

Thus: *hvökka* start (with fright), *hvørva* (sup. also *horvið*) disappear, *rækka* reach.

- c) *gjalda* pay, *geldur*, *galt*, *guldu*, *goldið*
 d) *svimja* swim, *svimur*, *svam*, *svumu*, *svomið*
 (j retained in pres. sg. 1, pres. pl., imper. pl., pres. part., optat.)

§ 88. Group 2. Characteristic vowel changes: past sg. *a*, past pl. and sup. *u*.

- a) *drekka* drink, *drekkur*, *drakk*, *drukku*, *drukkið*
 Thus: *brenna* (intrans.) burn (also weak Cl. 2, § 81, a), *renna* run.
 b) *binda* bind, *bindur*, *bant*, *bundu*, *bundið*, imper. sg. *bint*
 Thus *vinda* wind.
 c) *finna* find, *finnur*, *fann*, *funnu*, *funnið*
 Thus: *spinna* spin, *vinna* win, gain.
 d) *springa* jump, *springur*, *sprakk*, *sprungu*, *sprungið*, imper. sg. *sprikk*
 Thus: *stinga* pierce.
 e) *syngja* sing, *syngur*, *sang*, *sungu*, *sungið*
 (j retained only in pres. pl. and pres. part.)

§ 89. Class 4. Miscellaneous vowel changes.

- a) *lesa* read, *lesur*, *las*, *lósu*, *lisið*
 Thus *drepa* (past pl. also *drupu*) kill, *geva* (with unique past optat. *gávi* or *gævi*, § 138) give, *leka* leak, *reka* drive.
 b) *sita* sit, *situr*, *sat*, *sótu*, *sitið*
 c) *veva* weave, *vevur*, *vav*, *vóvu*, *vovið*
 d) *bera* carry, *ber*, *bar*, *bóru*, *borið*, pres. sg. 2 *bert*
 Thus: *skera* cut.
 e) *sova* sleep, *svevur*, *svav*, *svóvu*, *sovið*
 f) *kvæða* chant, *kvæður*, *kvæð*, *kvóðu*, *kvæðið*
 g) *gala* crow, *gelur*, *gól*, *gólu*, *galið*
 Thus: *ala* nourish (past usually weak *aldi*), *mala* grind.
 h) *fara* go, travel, *fer*, *fór*, *fóru*, *farið*, pres. sg. 2 *fert*
 i) *standa* stand, *stendur*, *stóð*, *stóðu*, *stæðið*, imper. sg. *statt*

- j) *taka* take, *tekur*, *tók*, *tóku*, *tikið*
 Thus: *aka* drive, *draga* draw, pull (past sg. *dró*), *grava* dig (also weak, Cl. 1).
- k) *sláa* strike, *slær*, *sló*, *slógu*, *sligið*, pres. sg. 2 *slært* (past usually weak *slerdi*)
- l) *stjala* steal, *stjelur*, *stjól*, *stjólur*, *stolið*
- m) *svørja* swear, *svør*, *svór*, *svóru*, *svorið*, pres. sg. 2 *svört*
 (*j* is retained in pres. sg. 1, pres. pl., imper. pl., pres. part., optat.)
- n) *gráta* weep, cry, *grætur*, *grætt*, *grótu*, *grátið*
- o) *láta* utter a sound, *letur*, *læt*, *lótu*, *látið*
- p) *lata* let, allow, cause, *letur*, *læt*, *lótu*, *latið*
- q) *fáa* obtain, get, *fær*, *fekk*, *fingu*, *fingið*, pres. sg. 2 *fært*
- r) *hanga* (intrans.) hang, *hongur*, *hekk*, *hingu*, *hingið*
 Thus: *ganga* walk, go (imper. sg. *gakk*).
- s) *halda* hold, think, *heldur*, *held*, *hildu*, *hildið*, imper. sg. *halt*
- t) *eita* be called, *eitur*, *æt*, *ítu*, *itið*
- u) *falla* fall, *fellur*, *fall*, *fullu*, *fallið*
 Thus: *vaksa* (infin. also *veksa*).
- v) *koma* come, *kemur*, *kom*, *komu*, *komið*
- w) *síggja* see, *sær*, *sá*, *sóu*, *sæð* (less usually *sætt*), pres. sg. 2 *sært*, past part. *sæddur*; *j* disappears before *i* in an ending; an imper. *sí* corresponding to “vide” is sometimes used.
- x) *liggja* lie, *liggur*, *lá*, *lógu*, *ligið*
 (*j* retained only in pres. pl. and pres. part.)
- y) *biðja* ask, pray, *biður*, *bað*, *bóðu*, *biðið*
 (*j* retained only in pres. pl. and pres. part.)
- z) *eta* eat, *etur*, *át*, *ótu*, *etið*

§ 90. Reflexive verbal forms.

By adding *-st* to the endings of active verbs, new forms arise which may have a reflexive, reciprocal or passive meaning, though the greater number of such formations are deponents, i.e. they have an active meaning in spite of the termination; some of these are transitive,

§ 135, 3. Except for isolated examples, see Note below, these forms have no participles.

Infin. *óttast* be afraid, fear (weak verb, Cl. 1)

Pres. Sg. 1 *óttist*, 2, 3 *óttast*, Pl. *óttast*, Optat. *óttist*, Imper. Sg. *óttast*, Pl. *óttist*, Past Sg. *óttadist*, Pl. *óttadust*, Sup. *óttast*.

Notice that some of the active terminations are modified before *-st*, thus *-r* of the pres. sg. 2, 3 and *-ð* of the imper. pl. and sup. are lost. Similarly *-ur* of the pres. sg. 2, 3 in strong verbs and Cl. 3 weak verbs is dropped before *-st*, e.g. *krevur* pres. sg. 2, 3 of *krevja* require, *krevst* pres. sg. 2, 3 of *krevjast*. The pres. sg. 2 termination *-rt* is also lost, e.g. *fært* pres. sg. 2 of *fáa* obtain, get, *fæst* pres. sg. 2 of *fáast*; the pres. sg. 3 of *fáast* is also *fæst*. Likewise the pres. sg. 2, 3 of *sláast* fight, *siggjast* be seen: *slæst*, *sæst*.

An *-st* ending in the past sg. 2 does not take an additional *st*, thus *fekkst* from *fáast*; *fekkst* has therefore two meanings as it is formed from both *fáa* and *fáast*, compare: *tú fekkst ein fisk* you got a fish (from *fáa*), *tú fekkst ekki at fara* we couldn't get you (lit. you could not be got) to go (from *fáast*).

The sup. ending *-t* disappears before *-st*, e.g. *kravst* from *krevjast*, active *kravt* from *krevja*. Verbs with intervocalic *ð* form the sup. by adding *-st* after *ð*, e.g. *noyðst* [nɔiʃt] from *noyðast* be compelled: *hon hefur noyðst at mjólka kúnni* she has been compelled to milk the cow, cf. the active: *pápi hennara hefur noytt hana at mjólka kúnni* her father has compelled her to milk the cow (from *noyða*).

Note. Three past participles occur: *lagstur* laid (down) < *leggjast*, *setstur* [sɛstɔr] seated < *setast*, *vilstur* lost (of the way) < *villast*: *hann er lagstur, setstur, vilstur* he has gone to bed, taken a seat, lost his way.

CONJUNCTIONS

§ 91. 1. Co-ordinating Conjunctions:

og and, *men* but, *tí* for, *ella* or.

Inversion of the subject and verb is frequent after *og* in narrative style, § 155, Note.

Occasionally *men* is replaced by *uttan* after a negative clause: *hetju-kvæðini eru ekki rein frásøgyrking, uttan skaldskapur, har frásøga*,

einrøða og tvírøða skiftast the heroic ballads are not pure epic, but poetry in which narrative, monologue and dialogue are mixed.

bæði ... og both ... and, (sama) um ... ella whether ... or, *annaðhvørt* (or *antin*) ... *ella* either ... or, *hvørki ... ella* (literary style sometimes *ei*) neither ... nor.

Note: *bæði ... og* is often used where English idiom tends to use “and” only, e.g. *hann er bæði stórir og sterkur* he is (both) big and strong. These conjunctions may also be used when more than two things are mentioned, e.g. *Árni [ɔdnɪ] er størri enn bæði Jógvan, Hanus og Tummas* Árni is bigger than John, Hanus or Thomas.

§ 92. 2. Subordinating Conjunctions:

The main subordinating conjunction is *at* that; as in English, it is often omitted: *hon segði, (at) hon skuldi koma* she said (that) she would come.

Temporal Conjunctions:

medan(i), medan *id, í tí* [ɪtɔɣ] while, *tá id (táid)* [tɔajɪ], much less usually *tá* when, *inntil, til*, occasionally *líkatil* until, *síðan(i)* since, *eftir (tað) at, aftaná at* after, *áðrenn, fyrr enn* before, *so skjótt sum, beina(n)vegin sum, fyrsta, fyrst id, í tí sama* as soon as, *sum, id* as, when, *nú* now when, now as, *so hvørt (sum)* as, according as.

Medan id hon hugsaði um hetta, hoyrði hon eina rødd. While she was thinking about this, she heard a voice.

Tá id teir sóu at nógvur kópur lá uppi, so varð farið oman at sláa hann. When they saw that plenty of seals were lying up (on the rocks) they went down to kill them.

Stutt eftir at hann var borin til hús, doyði hann. Shortly after being carried home, he died. (N.B. Faroese has no parallel to the English participial construction.)

Vit vóru ikki meira enn komin út um havnarmúlan, fyrr enn skipið fór at rulla. We had scarcely got out past the harbour mole before the ship started to roll.

Fyrsta tað vendi, fóru vit út at dyrgja. As soon as it (the tide) turned, we set out fishing.

I tí sama hann vaknaði, sá hann pápa sín standandi við songina.
The moment he awoke he saw his father standing beside the bed.

Ein dagin, sum hann var út at rógva, brast óveður á. One day when he was out fishing, a storm broke.

Sum tonkt, sum gjørt. No sooner said (lit. thought) than done.

So hvørt sum báturin kom longur norður, bleiv veðrið ringari. As the boat progressed further north, the weather became worse.

Note. Temporal conjunctions may be omitted after words which themselves indicate the time of the action: *ein dagin, hann var farin til bjargar* one day when he had gone fowling (lit. to cliffs).

Conditional Conjunctions:

um (in spoken Faroese often *viss* – from Danish *hvis* – but this is rarely written) if, *sjálv* [ʃɔlt] *um, um enn, um . . . so even if, uttan* (at), *uttan so* (at), *uttan so er* (at) unless, without.

Men tað vóru eingi skýggj, nakrar hvítur diglur so lættar, at tær skuggaðu ikki, um enn tær drógu framfyri. But there were no clouds, (only) a few white wisps so fine that they cast no shadow, even if they passed in front (of the sun).

Hann var sum tann stinni seyðurin, ið ikki víkur frá sínum snøgga harðlenda haga, um hann so veit, at niðri á láglandi er albeitt við mjúkum, síðum grasi. He was like that hardy sheep, which does not stray from its moor of short grass and stony earth, even though it knows that the low land below is covered with soft, long grass.

Eg fari ikki, uttan so at tygum koma við. I shan't go unless you come with (me).

Final Conjunctions:

fyri at, til tess (at), *til at, at* so that, in order that, that.

Eg skrivi fyri at fáa at vita, um Eirika kemur skjótt aftur. I am writing to find out if Eirika is coming back soon.

Hetta var eitt reidiligt bragd, av tí at Hammershaimb, til tess at koma ávegis, mátti smíða eitt nýtt rættskrivingarlag. This was a real *tour de*

force, for Hammershaimb, in order to make progress, had to create a new orthographical form.

Hann smíðar sær ein leyp til at bera torv í. He is making himself a basket to carry peat in.

Hvalurin má koma upp at anda. The whale must come up in order to breathe.

Causal Conjunctions:

av tí at, av tí (teirri) grund at, við tað at, eftirsum because, for, since, as.

Av tí at hann visti at Føroyingar høvdu dugað Ljómurnar uttanat, helt hann at teksturin hevði verið skrivaður upp eftir munnligari varðveitslu. As he was aware that the Faroese had known *Ljómurnar* (lit. the Rays, a late medieval religious poem) by heart, he thought that the text had been written down from oral tradition.

Við tað at stríðið við bygdarmenninar linkaði ikki av, fór hann at hugsa um at fáa sær ein sterkan dótturmann. Since the trouble with the men in the village did not diminish, he began to consider getting himself a strong son-in-law.

Consecutive Conjunctions:

so (at) so that, as a result, *so ... at* so ... that.

Tú krógvar tað eisini fyri Eiriki, so hann fær einki at vita. You are hiding it from Eric as well, so that he won't get to know anything (about it).

Bøurin var góður, so at hoyggj treyt ikki. The field was good, so that hay was not lacking.

Steinurin var so stórur, at hann kundi ikki berast av nøkrum manni. The stone was so large that it could not be carried by any man.

Concessive Conjunctions:

hóast (at), tóat, also written *tó at* although, even though, *hvussu ... íð* however, no matter how.

Tóat hann var ólærdur í bátasmíði, fór hann sjálvur undir at smíða sær bát. Although he was unskilled in boat-making, he set about building himself a boat.

Seyðamaðurin mátti fara út hvønn einasta dag, hvussu ringt ið veðrið [vægru] var. The shepherd had to go out every single day, however bad the weather was.

Comparative Conjunctions:

sum, eins og (esp. literary) as, as if, how, *líka (so) ... sum, so ... sum, eins ... og* (esp. literary) as ... as, *tess ... tess, jú ... jú* the ... the, cf. § 123.

Tað skal vera sum eg sigi. That shall be as I say.

Haraldur er ikki so klókur sum hann er ríkur. Harold is not as wise as he is well-off.

Sum eg var bangin! How afraid I was!

Eg var eins ísakaldur og allar Føroyar tá vóru. I was as completely indifferent as all the Faroes then were.

Sum tú ikki hevði nóg mikið frammanundan! As if you hadn't enough already!

Jú meiri, jú betri. The more, the better.

Tess longur hann hugsaði, tess álvarsamari varð hann. The longer he thought, the more serious he became.

Relative Conjunctions:

har (sum), hvar where, there where, *hvar sum helst, hvar ... so* wherever, wheresoever.

Vit spurdu, hví tey vaksnu ræðast, har sum bratt er. We asked why the grown-ups are afraid of where it is steep.

Hvar sum helst um allan heimin hesin gleðiboðskapurin verður boðaður, har skal eisini tað, sum hon gjørði, verða frásagt. Wheresoever this gospel shall be preached in the whole world, there shall also this, that this woman hath done, be told.

Tá ið teir komu av útróðri, ella hvar teir so høvdu verið, plagdu teir at syngja ein sálm. When they returned from fishing, or from wherever they had been, they were wont to sing a hymn.

Interrogative Conjunctions:

um if, *nær (ið)* when.

Sig mær um tú hevur góða tíð. Tell me if you have plenty of time.

Eingin veit nær (ið) hann kom. No one knows when he came.

PREPOSITIONS

§ 93. Some Faroese prepositions govern one of the oblique cases, others govern two. Their use is highly idiomatic and is often connected with the use of adverbs. Very frequently words are used both as prepositions and adverbs, sometimes as conjunctions as well.

§ 94. Prepositions governing the accusative only.

ábeint, áraða [ˈa:raða] – opposite:

tá ið vit komu ábeint Vágoyanna, batnaði veðrið when we came opposite the Bay-Island, the weather improved, *stovan her er áraða køkin har yviri* the sitting-room here is opposite the kitchen over there.

gjøgnum, ígjøgnum [ˈi:jøgnun] – through; the words are interchangeable, though the latter is more commonly heard:

(*i*)*gjøgnum veggini* through the wall; further *tvørtur ígjøgnum* straight through.

hóast – in spite of:

hóast lítt undirtøku in spite of a poor reception; also a conjunction, § 92.

inntil – until:

inntil tann dagin until that day; also a conjunction, § 92.

síðan, síðani – since; both forms are in common use:

síðan(i) miðaløldina since the Middle Ages; this word is generally a conjunction and its use as a preposition is rather rare, Faroese idiom often preferring the conjunction, thus “since the war” is naturally rendered *síðan(i) kríggjð helt uppat*, i.e. “since the war ended”.

um – about, around, during, across, via, etc.:

um ta tíðina about that time, *um sóknina* around the parish, *um náttina* during the night, *um fjørðin* across the firth, *um Velbastað* via Velbastaður, *um ein hálvan tíma* in half-an-hour’s time, *eina ferð um vikuna* once a week, *bókmentir um Føroyar* literature about the Faroes, *hon svór um Gud* she swore by God, *mjørkin lá um land og sjógv* the fog lay over land and sea; further *tvørtur um* straight across: *hann svam tvær reisur tvørtur um sundið* he swam twice across the sound.

umframt – in addition to:

umframt Stóra-Bretland og Sovjetsamveldið in addition to Great Britain and the Soviet Union.

vegna – on account of:

vegna ólagalig vindviðurskipti on account of inclement wind conditions.

§ 95. Some of the adverbs listed in § 53 ii are commonly used as prepositions governing the accusative, e.g. *innan* within (of time): *innan átta dagar* within a week, *oman* down: *fuglurinn kom flagsandi oman brekkuna* the bird came flapping down the hillside, *uttan* without, except: *uttan íva* without doubt.

See also §§ 101, 102, Note 3.

§ 96. Adverbs ending in *-megin*, *-minni* (§ 47) are also used as prepositions governing the accusative: *báðumegin (-minni) ánnu* on both sides of the stream, *somumegin (-minni) borðið* on the same side of the table.

§ 97. Prepositions governing the accusative and genitive.

millum, *ímillum* [i'miðlɔn] – between, among; the words are interchangeable, except in some fixed phrases.

In the spoken language (*i*)*millum* most frequently governs the genitive of pronouns, thus (*i*)*millum teirra* between them, but the accusative (*i*)*millum teir* is also widely used. The spoken language also uses the genitive, though less widely, in connection with place names, thus (*i*)*millum Grönlands og Íslands* between Greenland and Iceland, generally, however, one hears (*i*)*millum Grönland og Ísland* (acc.). The literary language prefers the genitive in all the above cases.

In some fixed phrases *millum* alone is used, e.g. *millum heims og heljar* between hell and earth, i.e. between life and death. It may follow the noun: *kúsanna millum* among the houses, *oyggjanna millum* among the islands, esp. the Faroes. In the common phrase *millum skinns og hold* between skin and flesh – said of anything lost in a crevice, etc. – the preposition governs the genitive and accusative simultaneously. *millum* is also commonly heard after the genitive of pronouns: *okkara millum* between us.

Apart from the foregoing, (*i*)*millum* governs the accusative: (*i*)*millum fjallatindar* among mountain tops, *bjótt líka (i)millum allar*, equally

divided among all, *pápi hansara var (í)millum teir gomlu menninar* his father was among the old men, his father was one of the old men.

A form *ámillum* is usual after *sín*: *tey bjóttu veiðuna sín ámillum* they divided the catch among themselves.

til – to, at; it governs the genitive in the following cases:

i) in a number of fixed expressions, e.g. *til botns* to the bottom, *til bjarga, fugla* “to cliffs, birds” – said of men going fowling, *til neyta* “to cattle” – said of women going milking, *til sjós* at sea, *til havs* out to sea, *til sjóvar* to the sea, *til skips* aboard ship, at sea, *til lands* to land, *til borðs* at table, *til dæmis* for example, *til áminningar* in memory, *til jóla* at Christmas, *búgvín til prentingar* ready for printing.

ii) before place names when not further qualified: *til Eiðis* to Eiði, *til Havnar* to Havn (Tórshavn), *til Kirkjubøar* to Kirkjubøur, *heim til Sands* to Sandur, *til Tvøroyrar* to Tvøroyri, *til Føroya* to the Faroes, *til Íslands* to Iceland.

Note. Spoken forms in *-ar* for *-a* are common in the above phrases, thus *til bjargar, til Føroyar*, etc. With non-Faroese place names *til* sometimes governs the accusative in the spoken language: *til Ísland*, etc. Moreover certain place names have no genitive, e.g. *Bjarnoyggin* the Bear Island; *til* governs the genitive and accusative simultaneously in such a sentence as *hann fór til Grønlands og Bjarnoyinna* he went to Greenland and the Bear Island.

iii) before pronouns when not further qualified:

til mín to me, *til hennara* to her, *til tess* to it, *til okkara* to us, *hann hoyrdi rópini til teirra* he heard their shouts (cf. § 113); however, instead of *til okkara, tykkara, tygara* to us, you, the accusative *til okkum, tykkum, tygum* may also be heard.

til governs the accusative in the following cases:

i) before nouns or pronouns qualified by an article or adjective: *til eina bygdina* to one of the villages, *til Havnina* to Havnin, i.e. “the Harbour” – Tórshavn is known both as *Havn* or *Havnin*, *til sjógvín* to the sea, *til hasa gomlu kirkjuna* to that old church, *til tín doyggjandi dag* to your dying day, *til tykkum øll* to you all.

ii) in miscellaneous phrases: *til Gud* to God, *umseta til føroyskt* translate into Faroese, *lesa til student, tannlækna* study to become a (university) student, dentist.

To a limited extent *til* may be used to express the genitive, § 113.

§ 98. Prepositions governing the dative only.

aftrat, sometimes spelt *afturat* [a'ʔreat] – in addition to:

aftrat øllum hesum uppgávvum in addition to all these tasks.

at – at, to:

hann flenti at mær he laughed at me, *vit leggja at landi* we are landing, *nú er alt komið at enda* now everything has come to an end, further: *Simun nevndur at navni* Simon by name, *hon hevur at honum* she reproves him; to a limited extent *at* may also express the genitive, § 113.

av – off from, of (esp. in the partitive sense, cf. § 113):

av takinum off the roof, *av landsynningi* from the south-east, *hann leyp stein av steini* he jumped from stone to stone, *onkur sá til av landi* someone was observing from the land, *einki av tí* none of that, *tvey av hasum* two of those, *av fyrstu tíð* from the first, *víkin er full av brimi* the creek is full of surf.

frá – from:

frá húsum from home, *frá tí stund* from that moment, *hon er farin frá kaffinum* she has left her coffee, *tygum skulu hoyra frá okkum* you shall hear from us; further *ífrá* [i'frøa] from; it occurs in a few phrases, e.g. *tú bestur? – nei, langt ífrá tí* you best? – no, far from that.

hjá – by, with, at the house of (French *chez*):

vit gistu hjá Sámali we lodged at Samuel's house, *setið tygum hjá henni* sit by her, *ikki eta vit spik og tvøst hjá okkum í Onglaná* we don't eat blubber and whale meat at home in England, *hon er hjá neytum* she is milking (lit. with cattle); idiomatically *nja* often corresponds to English "for": *tað er stuttligt hjá tygum at ferast í Føroyum* it's nice for you to (be able to) travel in the Faroes; *hjá* is also commonly used to express the genitive, § 113.

Faroese has no direct equivalent of such a phrase as "at the Smiths"; the sentence "we were at the Smiths" could be rendered *vit vóru inni hjá teimum hjá Jack Smith* – Jack Smith being the most notable person in the Smith household.

móti, *ímóti* – towards, against; the words are interchangeable, though the latter is more commonly heard:

ein góð gerð (i)móti honum a good deed towards him, *(i)móti sjórænarunum* against the pirates, *hann tók (i)móti henni* he received (welcomed)

her, *veðrið harðnadi (í)móti náttini* the weather grew worse towards night.

nærindis, also spelt *nærhendis* [nearundis] – in the neighbourhood of, near: *nærindis hvørjari bygd* near every village.

undan – from under, before (esp. of time):

stólurin gleið undan honum the chair slipped from under him, *hon sópar undan kúnni* she is cleaning out the byre (lit. sweeping from under the cow), *kettan rann undan hundinum* the cat ran away from the dog, *undan krígnum* before the war, *eg skal fara undan tær til Tjørnuvíkar* I shall go to Tarn-Creek before you, *tey doyðu hvørt undan øðrum* they died one after another (lit. one before another), *undan vindinum* before the wind.

úr – out of, from:

úr hesum brævinum out of this letter, *úr øllum ættum* from all directions, *úr øðrum oyggjum* from other islands, *úr víði* of wood.

viðvíkjandi – concerning:

viðvíkjandi feroyskum máli concerning the Faroese language; it may be also used after the noun: *feroyskum máli viðvíkjandi*.

§ 99. Prepositions governing the accusative and dative:

á – onto, on; it governs the accusative when motion is indicated, the dative when the meaning is rest at a place:

á tindin onto the mountain peak, *á tindinum* on the mountain peak, *ótti kom á hann* fear came upon him, *ótti var á honum* fear was upon him; idiomatically, *á* often corresponds to “in”: *á bátinum* in the boat, *á donskum* in Danish, *á nakran hátt* in any way, *eg trúgv í hann* I believe in him; occasionally *á* corresponds to “near, at”: *hann var á støðni*, *tá ið báturin kom* he was at the landing-place when the boat came, *hin gamli fór á rætt*, *tá ið rikið varð* the old man went to the sheep-fold (or, to a place near it) when the sheep were being driven in; *hann lýðir á kvæðir* he listens to ballads, *á lívi* alive.

eftir – after (cf. § 102, Note 2), according to, along; it generally governs the accusative when referring to time:

eftir kríggið after the war, *stutt eftir miðjuna av átjandu öld* shortly after the middle of the eighteenth century, *tað liggur nógv eftir hann*

he has left considerable property (lit. there lies much after him, said of a deceased person).

Otherwise *eftir* governs the dative: *rennið nú eftir mær* run after me now, *eftir gamlari søgn* according to an old tale – but notice the common Danicism: *eftir hvat ið tú sigur* according to what you say, more genuine Faroese: *eftir (ti) sum tú sigur – ein hermaður kom eftir vegnum* a soldier came along the road, *barnið fór at leita eftir henni* the child went to look for her, *útróðrarmenninir bíða eftir sjóvarfalli* the fishermen are waiting for the tide, *leingist tygum eftir konuni?* are you longing for your wife?

fyri – before, in front of (see also § 102, Note 3), for; it governs the accusative when referring to time:

stutt fyri tað shortly before that, *fyri ljósatendring* before lighting-up time, *fyri 1950* before 1950; further: *tvær krónur fyri hvørt kilo* two crowns for each kilo, *hann fór fyri bord* he fell over board, *takksamur fyri góðar leiðbeiningar* thankful for good guidance, *keyp hetta fyri meg* buy this for me (i.e. as my representative, contrast *keyp mær hetta* buy me it), *fyri mína skuld* for my sake.

When the sense is “in front of” the dative is used: *fyri vitnum* in front of witnesses; further: *ansurin fyri feroyskum máli* concern for (interest in) the Faroese language, *ein bøn fyri tær* a prayer for you, *tað myrkir fyri kvøldi* evening is coming on; notice the idiom: *fyri trimum árum síðan(i)* three years ago, less commonly the phrase *trý ár herfyri* is used.

i – into, in; it governs the accusative when motion is indicated, the dative when the meaning is rest at a place:

i húsið into the house, *i húsinum* in the house, *i hvørjum kjallara* in every cellar, *i Føroyum* in the Faroes; further: *i allar mátar* in all ways, *i øllum góðum* safe and sound; when referring to time it generally governs the accusative: *i hesa nátt* this night, *i nøkur ár* for a few years, but *i gamlari tíð* in olden times.

undir – under, during; it governs the accusative when motion is indicated, the dative when the meaning is rest at a place: *bólturin rullaði undir skápið* the ball rolled under the cupboard, *kettan liggur undir bordinum* the cat is lying under the table, *teir fiska undir Grønlandi* they are fishing off Greenland.

When the meaning is “during” it governs the dative: *undir fyrra*

veraldarbardaganum during the first (lit. former) world war, *undir bjargingini* during the rescue work.

Other expressions: *undir eitt oyra* less than an oyra, *undir hendur* up to the armpits.

við – with, beside; in addition to these basic meanings, it is used in many idioms where the meaning may correspond to English “at, by, near, to”, etc. It does not seem possible to formulate comprehensive rules about the cases governed, the examples below give some idea of the use of this preposition.

With the accusative:

eg glímdist við hann I wrestled with him, *hon sat við eldin* she sat by the fire, *nú liggur skipið við botnin* now the ship lies at the bottom, *eitt hús stendur við kirkjugarðin* a house stands by the churchyard, *hann býði við Fjallavatn* he lived near Mountains-Lake, *hann tosar við hana* he is talking to her, *skaldið líknar hana við eina rósu* the poet compares her to a rose, *maðurin situr við árarnar* the man is sitting at the oars, *eg var varur við ein hvítan hest* I noticed a white horse, *hann er góður við hana* he is fond of her.

With the dative:

hann sang við sínum vakra máli he sang with his beautiful voice, *skulu vit fara við bilinum?* are we to go by car? *stedga tygum her við honum?* are you staying here with him?

This preposition is often found in combination with the adverb *fram* when it equals English “along, beside”, e.g. *ein hópur av nýggjum húsum er komin fram við vegnum* a lot of new houses have been built (lit. have come) along the road; the dative is likewise used when *við* is preceded by adverbs denoting points of the compass: *báturin fór norð við landinum* the boat went north following the land. Cf. § 102.

yvir – over; it governs the accusative when motion is indicated, the dative when the meaning is rest at a place: *Føroyingurin fór yvir øll norðurlondini* the Faroeman travelled over all Scandinavia, “*yvir hvørjum tindi er ró*” over every mountain peak is rest, *hesar køkurnar kostaðu yvir sjev krónur* these cakes cost (past tense) more than seven crowns.

yvir is most generally used adverbially before a preposition, thus: *hann fór einsamallur yvir um fjørðin* he crossed the firth alone.

§ 100. Faroese place-names are very commonly used in combination

with a preposition, thus the address of a man living at Kollafjørður is, at least idiomatically, *í Kollafirði* in Kollafjørður (§ 23). Further examples: *í Miðvági* in Mid-Bay, *á Eiði* on Isthmus, *við Gjógv* by Cleft, *í Húsavík* in Houses-Creek, *heimi á Sandi* at home on Sand.

“To” before place-names is *til* with the genitive, § 97: *til Miðvágs*, *til Eiðis*, *til Gjáar*, *til Húsavíkar*, *heim til Sands*. A few place-names, however, are preceded by other prepositions instead, e. g. *níðan á Sund* up to Sound, *á Dímun* onto Dímun, *inn á Nes* in onto Headland, *út á Nes* out onto Headland – these last two being different places – *inn í Skálabotn* into House-Inlet, *yvir á Hellur* over onto Flat Rocks, *út í Hest* out into Hestur.

The preposition meaning “from” also varies, examples: *úr Miðvági* out of Mid-Bay, *av Eiði* off Isthmus, *frá Gjógv* from Cleft, *úr Húsavík* out of Houses-Creek, *heiman av Sandi* from home from Sand; further: *av Sundi* from Sound, *av Dímun* etc. We may note the correspondences, which are always found: *í* in – *úr* out of, *á* on – *av* off, *við* by – *frá* from.

House names are similarly treated, e.g. *uppi í Stovu* [opi!sto:vø] up in Room, *níðan í Stovu* up into Room, *oman úr Stovu* down out of Room.

With non-Faroese place-names *til*, *í*, *úr* are commonly used: *til Skotlands* to Scotland, *í London* in London, *úr Onglandi* from England.

§ 101. Faroese people are often called familiarly after the house or place they live in and such names are distinct from the ordinary official surnames *Hansen*, *Joensen*, *Olsen*, *Rasmussen* etc. Hence *Páll í Búð* Paul-in-Storehouse (house-name, from its having been built on the site of a former storehouse), *Tummas við Á* Thomas-by-Stream, *Anna í Króki* Anne-in-Corner, *Elsuba niðri í Gardi* [nuru!gearu] Elisabeth-down-on-Farm. A number of people have adopted such names by deedpoll in place of *Hansen* etc. In association with names of this sort a few prepositions occur which are either not otherwise heard or else generally used with a different meaning, e.g. *Hanus handan Á* Hanus-yon-side-of-Stream, *Jógvan uttan Geil* John-outside-of-Cattle-Lane (§ 95).

§ 102. As in English, prepositions are often used in connection with adverbs of place:

Hon sá børn síni uttan um seg [ʰom̥se]. She saw her children around her.

Menn fóru oman til sjógvin. Men went down to the sea.

Hann er á leið aftur norður (§ 42 Note) *til Føroya.* He is on his way back to the Faroes.

Neytakonan fór niðan á fjallið. The milkmaid went up onto the mountain.

Lampan stendur uppi á hillini. The lamp stands on the shelf.

Fólkið arbeiddi upp á torv. The people were at work on peat.

Lundin fleyg inn at berginum. The puffin flew in towards the cliff.

Tað dryppar út av takinum. It's dripping off the roof.

Føroyar liggja burtur frá øðrum londum. The Faroes lie away from other countries.

Hann hvíldi seg út ímóti einum tíma. He rested himself for about an hour.

Ein kelda kom bóltandi oman undan hamrinum. A little cascade came tumbling down from under the *hamar* (cliff on a mountain-side).

Eitt quvuskip er í havsneyð vestur úr Føroyum. A steamship is in distress west of the Faroes.

Útróðrabátarnir vóru komnir eystur fyri nesið. The fishing boats (which were coming from the west) were just about to pass the headland.

Fuglurin fer at reidrast niðri við strondina. The bird is going to nest down by the shore.

Trolarin sigldi fram við strondini. The trawler sailed by the shore.

Vit sóu innar í stovuna. We saw into the room.

Teir búgva yviri í Sveríki [i:vur̥t̥ ʰsvø:ɹ̥oʏt̥]. They live over in Sweden.

Bakkin hevur matað seg niðan undir húsið. The cliff has eroded under the house.

Teir fiska eystur undir Islandi. They are fishing off the east of Iceland.

Bergið leyp niður yvir Antinis. The cliff crashed down over Anthony.

Drongurin stendur uppi yvir honum. The boy is standing over him.

Note 1. Instead of *undan* (§ 98), *framman undan* may also be used to denote “before” (of time): *framman undan árinum 1949, trúbotini* before the year 1949, the Reformation.

Note 2. The combination *aftan á* is very common, it competes with *eftir* (§ 99) as the word for “after”. Like *eftir*, it governs the accusative

when referring to time, otherwise the dative: *aftan á kríggid* after the war, *súpanin kom aftan á kjötið* the soup came after the meat, *farið varð aftan á honum* they set out after him.

Note 3. Adverbs in the series *uttan* etc. (§ 53ii) regularly stand before *fyri* to form common prepositional groups generally governing the accusative, but occasionally the dative also. The adverb carries the stress in the pronunciation of these groups.

With the accusative:

uttan fyri húsini outside the house, *aftan fyri fjósið* behind the byre, *innan fyri garðin* inside the fence, *heiman fyri gjónna* on the side of the cleft nearer home, *oman fyri ánna* above the stream, *eystan fyri nesid* on the east side of the headland, *níðan fyri götuna* below the path, *framman fyri tornið* in front of the tower, *handan fyri fjallið* on yon side of the mountain. Less usually, the adverb stands after *fyri*; such forms are found in set expressions: *fyri oman beltið* above the belt, *fyri níðan beltið* below the belt.

With the dative:

drongurin rak eitt fylgi av kúm framman fyri sær the boy was driving a herd of cows before him. Contrast the following: *eitt tröll stóð knappliga framman fyri honum* a troll suddenly stood before him, i.e. face to face with him, *ein tröll stóð framman fyri hann* a troll stood in front of him, as in a crowd or a queue!

Note 4. *aftur fyri*, with the accusative, means “in return for”: *hon var nú so findarblíð við hann aftur fyri hjálpina* she was now so particularly kind to him in return for the help.

§ 103. For the sake of emphasis, the normal word order may be disturbed (§ 155), and as a result the preposition may come at the end of the sentence some distance from the word governed:

Men tí doyði hann ikki av. But he didn't die of *that*.

Hesum vildi kongurin ikki nokta fyri. This the king did not wish to refuse.

Hasum farumkringi kemur lítið burturúr. Little good will come of *that* vagabond.

Mær bleiv ofta flent at. I was often laughed at.

Tað skulu tit minnast á. You should remember *that*.

Men hann legði hon einki í. But for him she cared nothing.
See also § 106.

§ 104. Prepositions are also often used as adverbs, and this usage is more common than in English:

Hann fór dagin eftir, náttina fyri. He went the day after, the night before.

Tey hugðu seg um. They looked around.

Börnini spældu allan dagin ígjøgnum.* The children played all day long.

Sum ádrastaðni er sagt frá. As is recounted elsewhere.

Hvussu ber tað til? How does it come about?

Hvussu bera teir seg at? How do they set about it?

Símun gekk undan. Simon went on in front.

Hini vóru undan, tá ið kappróðurin endaði. The others were in front when the rowing match ended.

Ferðin til og frá. The journey there and back.

Er vatn í? Is there any water in?

Tað er nógv ímillum.* There's a lot of difference between the two.

Teir fóru, men hann visti ikki av. They went but he didn't know of it.

Hon var biðin um ikki at fara. She was asked not to go.

Langabbi mín var við í hesi ferðini. My great-grandfather was present on this trip.

Eg skal ikki siga tykkum ímóti.* I shall not gainsay you.

Tað er einki at fara upp til. There's nothing to get up for.

* Only the forms with *i-* can be used adverbially.

§ 105. Similarly, prepositions frequently amalgamate with adverbs to form compound adverbs; they ordinarily carry the stress on the second element:

Bakkamaðurin fór útav [y'teav]. The fowler (lit. cliff man) fell (off).

Ver so góður, far innum. Please go inside.

Ein talva at skriva uppá. A slate to write on.

Hinir motorbátarnir lógu uttanum. The other motor-boats lay round-about.

Lat meg koma framat. Let me have a go.

Hann mátti sita niðriundir. He had to sit down below.
Ternan fleyg framvið. The tern flew past.
Fólk gekk aftaná. People walked behind.
Stórir fiskar voru uppií [opri'joʏ]. There were big fish among them.
Visti tú tað frammanundan? Did you know that beforehand?
Skiparin lovaði góða løn afturfyri. The skipper promised good wages in return.

§ 106. In speaking it often happens that feeling for the grammatical connection between a preposition and the word it governs is lost when the two are separated, as in § 103, and as a consequence the word logically governed by the preposition appears in the accusative. Hence, instead of *men tí doyði hann ikki av* but he didn't die of *that*, one might hear *tað doyði hann ikki av*. This latter construction is usual in questions: *hvat doyði hann av?* what did he die of?

§ 107. Interjections.

á! ája! ájú! oh! oh well! *ass!* oh! – expressing annoyance, *eyeyameg!* [ei'jeija,me:] alas! oh dear! also “oh!” expressing approval, *farvæl!* [far'væal] good-bye! *hygga! hygga-síggj!* just look! – often ironically, *nú!* well! *ólukkutíð!* alas! *skál!* your health! *tví!* ugh! shame!

Examples: *Á, hon hevur væl hendrinar til, at hon skal brúka tær, veit eg!* Oh well, she's got a pair of hands she can use, I know that!

Eyeyameg, nú misti eg kalvan! Oh dear, I've just lost the halibut!
Eyeyameg, hettar er pent! Oh, that is lovely!

Other expressions, in order of increasing intensity, are: *óreinsettur!* *dekansettur!* (both inflecting according to number and gender) *dekan!* *devul!* damn it! the devil! Examples:

Óreinsettur, nú komi eg eftir tær! I shall be after you, damn you! (masc. sg.)!

Hvat dekan sigur tú? What the deuce (on earth) are you talking about?

Similarly *hví helviti...?* why the hell...? Also: *nei, dekan fari, tað gera vit ikki!* No, by God, we're not doing that! Where English has “Heavens!”, “Good Heavens!” Faroese has commonly *Jesus! Jesus mín!* for “Good Lord!” *Harragud!*

dýradoyð! and *pínadoyð!* are rather coarse oaths.

SYNTAX

§ 108. The Collective use of nouns.

Many ordinary nouns are regularly used in a collective way: *nógvur bátur liggur á sundinum* many boats are lying in the sound, *seyður liggur á biti* sheep are grazing, *so mikið fólk* so many people, *fuglurin er farin at reidrast* the birds have begun nesting.

THE USE OF THE CASES

§ 109. The Nominative.

The subject of the sentence stands in the nominative case:

árabáturin lá við støðna the rowing boat lay by the landing place.

Cf. also § 110, i.

§ 110. The Accusative.

i) The direct object stands in the accusative case: *Óli lesur bókina* Óli reads the book, *einki ilt eg óttist* I fear no evil (§ 135, 3), *hann svevur deyðans blund* he sleeps death's sleep, *vit fingur bátin borðfullan* we got the boat full to the gunnel.

A double accusative may occur: *hana lærði hann sín læknakunst* he taught her his leechcraft; also with an impersonal verb: *meg droymdi dreym* I dreamt a dream (poetic) – both logical subject and object are in the acc.; cf. also *mær dámar mjólkina* I like the milk – logical subject is in the dat., object in the acc.

ii) Many prepositions govern the accusative, §§ 94–6, 99.

iii) The accusative expresses duration of time: *tey vóru verandi hjá honum tann dagin* they remained at his house that day, *vit hava arbeiðt hálvan sætta tíma* we have worked five and a half hours. English often uses a preposition when this is not the case in Faroese: *tað var ikki ólíkt Aarvegnum ein seinnapart sunnudag* it was not unlike Brook Way (in Tórshavn) on a Sunday afternoon, *tí vissar tíðir fór ein eingil niður í dammin* for at certain times an angel descended into the pool, *“mánableikar nætur rættir út sína hvítu hond”* on nights pale with moonlight (she) stretches out her white hand.

iv) The accusative is used to express price, weight, distance, etc.: *osturin kostar eina krónu* the cheese costs one crown, *tað vigar eitt*

hálvtt pund it weighs half a pound, *vit sigldu fjóruti fjórðingar* we sailed forty sea-miles, *tarvurinn var ein triðing feitari enn kúgvinn* there was a third as much fat again in the bull as in the cow.

v) The accusative is found with verbs of motion expressing the way or direction: *vit fara loftvegin* we are going by air, *tankar hennara róku aðrar leiðir* her thoughts were wandering along other paths, *hann gekk allan hagan til enda* he went right to the end of the outfield.

vi) An accusative singular of possession is common when expressing personal relationships: *pápi dronginn* the boy's father, *mamma brúðrina* the bride's mother, *abbi lítla Jógvan* little John's grandfather, *dóttur keypmanninn* [œp-] the shop-keeper's daughters. Cf. § 113.

§ 111. The Dative.

i) The indirect object stands in the dative case: *hann gav gentuni blyantinn* he gave the girl the pencil, *krambúðarmaður seldi mær ein penn* the shopkeeper sold me a pen. Notice that the dative generally remains in Faroese in the passive construction: *henni var givin bókin* she was given the book, see ii below.

ii) A number of verbs govern the dative, e.g. *bjóða* invite, *fagna* welcome, *fórða* prevent, *fylgja* follow, *hjálpa* help, *prísa* praise, *trúgva* believe, *tæna* serve: *smágenturnar hjálptu smádreingjunum* the little girls helped the little boys, *trýrt tú honum?* do you believe him? Similarly some impersonal verbs are used with the dative: *tað dámar mær ikki* I don't like that, *honum leingist at hitta teg* he is longing to meet you.

Some of these verbs, however, do not retain the construction with the dative in the passive – though this is not a true passive, § 134 Note. Compare: *teir fagnaðu Depilsmonnum væl* they welcomed the men from Depil heartily, *Depilsmenn vóru væl fagnaðir* the men from Depil were welcomed heartily. With some words both constructions are possible: *hon var boðin í brúðleyp* she was invited to a wedding, *mær var ikki boðið at koma* I wasn't invited to come.

iii) The dative of advantage is very common: *eg fari at seyma honum klæðir* I am going to make him some clothes, *ravnurinn dugir væl at veiða sær mat* the raven is well able to provide himself with food, *hon fór út at hoyggja við rívuni, sum Jóannes hevur gjørt henni* she went out to make hay with the rake Jóannes made for her.

iv) A number of prepositions govern the dative, §§ 98–9.

v) The dative is used in connection with some adjectives and adverbs: *tað var honum ekki vant* it wasn't like him (e.g. to do such a thing), *mamma hennara var henni so kær* her mother was so dear to her, *hann er nær deyðanum* (*deyðanum nær*) he is at death's door, *húsini stóðu næst bakkannum* the houses stood next to the cliff.

§ 112. The Genitive.

Apart from certain prepositional phrases (§ 97) the genitive in everyday language is heard only in a few phrases, e.g. *hjartans takk* sincere thanks, *á Harrans degi* on the Lord's day, *annars manns barn* another man's child, *Føroya søga* Faroese history, *gamla manna søgn* old men's tale. Notice that the genitive precedes the word qualified.

A partitive genitive singular of the word *maður* (§ 14) "man" is used after numerals, especially when referring to an organised group, crew, etc.: *tað vóru fimm manns sum fóru til bjargar* there were five men who went fowling (lit. to cliffs).

In writing, however, the genitive is often found, it may either precede or follow the word qualified: *móttakarans undirskrift* (*undirskrift móttakarans*) recipient's signature, *Løgtingsins samtykt* the Løgting's decision; the foregoing are examples of the gen. sg. of masc. and neuter nouns, the gen. sg. of the fem. and the gen. pl. of all genders is less common and usually follows the noun qualified: *navn móðurinnar* the mother's name, *rørsla arbeidaranna* the workers' movement. Note that the words qualified by the genitive do not take the definite article.

In more idiomatic writing, and of course in the spoken language, these cumbersome genitive forms are replaced by prepositional groups, i.e. *navnið á mammuni* the mother's name, *rørslan hjá arbeidarunum* (§ 26,1) the workers' movement – one may also say *arbeidararørsla*, cf. genitive in compounds, § 24,2.

The genitive is sometimes used for poetic and similar effect: *hamranna børn* children of the mountains, "*flestra manna lív er rit í moldum*" the lives of most men are as writing upon dust, *deyðans tagn* the silence of death, *Eg eri tína fedra Gud* I am the God of thy fathers.

§ 113. The English genitive is most commonly rendered by *hjá* with the dative: *hugsjónirnar hjá Jógvani* John's ideals, *bønirnar hjá teimum heilagu* the prayers of the saints; this preposition is frequently used

with pronouns: *hesturin hjá mær* (= *hestur mín*) my horse, *húsini hjá okkum* (= *hús okkara*) our house.

Other prepositions are also used:

i) *á* with the dative when parts of the body are referred to: *høvdið á manninum* the man's head, *føturnir* (§ 26,1) *á honum* (= *føtur hansara*) his feet, *tað rennur vatnið úr tonnunum á mær* my mouth is watering (lit. there is water running out of my teeth); also: *eg hoyrði røddina á honum* I heard his voice.

Other examples: *portirini á staðnum* the gates of the place, *aldurin á roykstovuni* the age of the "smoke-room" (kitchen in the old Faroese house), *tíl endan á oynni* to the end of the island, *hesa tíðina á degnum* at this time of day.

ii) *av* with the dative: *vøksturin av tjóðskaparkensluni* the growth of national feeling; this preposition is commonly used to denote the contents of a vessel: *ein floska av mjólk* a bottle of milk, *eitt glas av brennivíni* a glass of brandy, *ein koppur av te* a cup of tea. Cf. also below, vii.

iii) *í* with the dative: *innihaldið í boðbrævinum* the contents of the manifesto, *tveir gyllin í jørð* two gyllin of land, *limirnir í nevndini* the members of the committee.

iv) *um* with the accusative: *tíðindini um trúlovisið* the news of the engagement (betrothal), *søgan um stættastríð* the history of class struggles.

v) *at* with the dative; this preposition is often used with names and terms of relationship, but only when the subject is the elder person: *omma at Marjuni* Marjun's grandmother, *pápi at Andrassi* Andrew's father, *foreldrini at børnunum* the children's parents.

vi) *tíl* with the accusative; this preposition is commonly heard with terms of relationship: *mamma tíl Líggjas* Elijah's mother, *sonur tíl Gamla Bónða* "Old Farmer's" son.

vii) *við* with the dative: *ein floska við mjólk o.s.fr.** a bottle of milk etc., cf. above ii, *ein leypur við ull* a basket of wool – in these examples, however, the sense really equals the English "a bottle with milk in", "a basket with wool in", etc., *endamálið við bókina* the aim of the book.

* og so framvegis.

The suffix *-sa(r)*.

After names, or nouns used as such, the spoken language commonly forms a genitive of possession with the suffix *-sa(r)*, though the literary language mostly avoids this construction. The suffix is added directly to the stem of nouns ending in a consonant and masc. nouns of the type *Ólavur* (§ 11), it is added to the oblique case of masc. nouns in Class 3 (and analogous cases like *Tórir*, § 11) and fem. nouns in Class 4:

<i>Jákupsa(r)</i>	} <i>bók</i>	Jákup's	} book	<i>Atlasa(r)</i>	} <i>bók</i>	Atli's	} book
<i>Marjunsar(r)</i>		Marjun's		<i>Tórasa(r)</i>		Tórir's	
<i>Ólavsa(r)</i>		Ólavur's		<i>Siggusa(r)</i>		Sigga's	

Similarly: *mammusa(r) lítlí skattur* mother's little treasure.

One can equally well say: *bókin hjá Jákupi*, *Marjun(i)*, etc.

Personal relationships may also be expressed by the accusative singular of possession, § 110, vi.

Note. English often uses a possessive pronoun where Faroese has the suffix definite article instead, § 114. This applies particularly to clothes, parts of the body and sometimes to terms of relationship: *barnið letur seg í klæðini* the child puts its clothes on, *ein maður datt eftir høvdinum* a man fell on his head, *skeggið stendur so nær hokuni* one's beard is so close to one's chin, *hon vendi sær móti pápanum* she turned towards her father (or, the father), *hesa yrkingina sum' ádrar sendi hann vininum* this poem as others he sent to his friend.

THE DEFINITE ARTICLE

§ 114. 1. The definite article takes the form of a suffix, § 26: *dreymurin* the dream, *taskan* the bag, *lotið* the breeze, *fiskimenninir* the fishermen. Appended to proper names it adds a suggestion of contempt: *Dánjalin* that (awful) fellow Daniel.

§ 115. 2. When an adjective qualifies a noun the commonest construction is for the demonstrative *tann* to precede the adjective while the noun takes the suffix article: *tann svartí kettlingurin* the black kitten, *tann ullinta hettan* the woollen cowl, *tað góða kornið* the good corn, *tær ungu kýrnar* [køʏdnar] the young cows, *tey hægstu fjøllini* the highest mountains.

tann stands before a noun followed by a relative clause: *tann maðurin, sum gjørði hettar* the man who did this.

Note 1. The suffix article is occasionally omitted: *tann svartí kettlingur*, etc., *tann maður, sum gjørði hettar*.

Note 2. The suffix article may be used alone when the noun is preceded or, as is rarer, followed by an adjective; in these cases the group is either a name or has virtually the force of such: *Heilagí Andin* the Holy Ghost, *bratta fjallið* the steep mountain, *á slætta túninum* on the level *tún* (way between houses). Some well-known geographical terms are treated in this way, thus (as one word): *Hvítahavið* the White Sea, dat. *Hvítahavinum*. In a few Faroese topographical terms the adjective follows its noun: *Heyggjurin Mikli* the Great Hill (near Tórshavn), also in various other names: *Fuglakvæðið Eldra* the Older Song of the Birds; the construction may also express a degree of solemnity etc.: *Sára var uggarin góði* Sarah was the kind comforter, § 25,5.

Note 3. *tann* is sometimes omitted in the written language where the spoken language tends to use it: *í danska ríkispolitíinum* [-*polití:unon*] in the Danish state police.

Note 4. The suffix article is commonly used in some accusative expressions of time: *ein dagin, eina náttina, eitt heystið, eina ferðina vóru vit á Skarvanesi* one day, one night, one autumn, once we were at Shag-Ness. But *ein dag*, etc. are also widely used, §§ 124a, 131.

Note 5. The article is often used in Faroese where English has none. Some common abstract terms generally occur together with the suffix article: *lívið* life, *deyðin* death, *syndin* sin. The names of festivals frequently have the article: *jólini* Christmas, *páskirnar* Easter, thus *jólini nærkast* Christmas is drawing near; however one says: *Gledilig jól* Merry Christmas, and in the dat. case the words are always used without the article: *á jólum* at Christmas, *á páskum* at Easter. The article often occurs in the vocative use of nouns: *setið tygum niður, skómakarín!* sit down, shoemaker! *kokkurín!* *hvar er mítt krúss?* cook! where is my mug? *pápin!* father! *mamman!* mother! *stakkalín!* poor you! *søta barnið!* sweet child!

Conversely, Faroese sometimes has no article where English idiom requires one, for instance with the word *kongur* king. Here the unqualified noun usually means a particular king: *hava tygum ikki sæð*

kong? haven't you seen the king? – “a king” would be *ein kong*, § 117; similarly with *prestur* clergyman, priest, also with *drottning* queen, but only when used together with *kongur*: *nú koma kongur og drottning* now the king and queen are coming, but *nú kemur drottningin* now the queen is coming. Compare also *feroyskt mál* the Faroese language, *komandi ár* the coming year.

3. *tann* is used before numerals and before adjectives used as nouns: *tann sjeyndi* the seventh (for dates, see § 61), *teir tjúgu* the twenty, *tey vaksnu* the adults, *tey gomlu* the old people, the people who lived long ago, *tað týðningamesta* the most important, *tann stórri* the greater one.

Note. *tann* may be used demonstratively: *tann svarti kettlingur(in)* means “that black kitten” – to give this demonstrative sense *tann* must always be fully stressed. Occasionally *tann* can be translated by either “the” or “that” in English without distinction of meaning: *tann dag(in)*, *vit fóru til Sunnbiar*, *brast óðnarveður á the (that) day* we went to Sunnba a violent storm broke; for other demonstrative use see § 128. One can regard the employment of *tann* as an article as the weakest use of this demonstrative.

§ 116. 4. Another demonstrative *hin* is used before a few substantivised adjectives: *hin óndi*, *versti* [væsti] the devil, *hin gamli á bláloftinum* the good Lord, *hin grái á skerinum* the seal (lit. the grey one on the reef), *hin gamli* old chap, old boy, *hin gamla* old girl, *hin rádni m.*, *rádna f.* the sly customer (in the lighter sense): *tú ert so feitur sum hin grái á skerinum* you are as fat as a seal, *eg bíðaði eftir hinum gamla* I waited for the old chap, *nú, hin gamla* well, old girl. Cf. § 128, *hasin*.

5. *hin* is also used locally in comparatives: *hann var hin eldri vinurinn*, *sum hin yngri sá upp til* he was the older friend the younger one looked up to.

6. In the literary style many writers regularly substitute *hin* in place of the more naturally spoken *tann* when this is followed by an adjective: *hin óreini andin* (= *tann óreini andin*) the unclean spirit. Often the two articles are met with in one sentence: *tann fyrri av hesum báðum er væl meiri álvarsamur enn hin seinri* the former of these two is, no doubt, more serious than the latter.

This literary convention by which *hin* replaces *tann* is much less

common to-day than a generation ago, but it has at least had so much effect on the language that it is popularly associated with especially elevated style, the bible, etc. The average person would accordingly most likely write *Hitt Nýggja Testamentið*, but would speak *Nýggja Testamenti* (without an article), e.g.: *tað las eg í Nýggja Testamenti* I read that in the New Testament.

In the living language, except as in 4, 5 above, *hin* is a stressed demonstrative meaning "the other", § 128.

THE INDEFINITE ARTICLE

§ 117. Faroese uses *ein* (§ 59) as the indefinite article, though it is not used so frequently as is the indefinite article in English. *ein* is always used, however, when the full meaning of the article is "a certain".

Bóndin hevði ein húskall, sum æt Rasmus. The farmer had a labourer who was called Rasmus.

Eyðun hevði tikið fuglarnar í einum hválvi í berginum. Eyðun had caught the the birds in a hole in the cliff.

Eitt hálendskt skip kom til Klakksvíkar. A Dutch ship came to Klakksvík.

Hann var væl kendur við ein gamlan mann. He was very friendly with an old man.

ein occurs in the plural before nouns which have the plural form only: *I eini lítliari smáttu búðu eini fátæk hjún.* In a tiny hovel lived a poor couple.

The indefinite article is often not expressed:

Snæbjørn var frílikur seyðamaður. Snæbjørn was an excellent shepherd.

Bergljót hevur fingið sær hatt til veturin. Bergljót has got herself a hat for the winter.

Apan hevur lága pannu. The monkey has a low brow, monkeys have low brows.

Tað var langur vegur hjá henni at ganga til neyta. It was a long way for her to go the cattle, i.e. to go milking.

Tvørámenn koma um stutta tíð. The men from Tvøroyri are coming in a short time.

ADJECTIVES

§ 118. Adjectives are strong in the following cases:

1. When qualifying indeterminate nouns:

(*ein*) *stór hurð* a big door, *stórar hurðar* big doors, *góðan dag!* good day! (acc.), i.e. how do you do? – it is used as a greeting at any time of the day; the irregular formula *góðan dagin* is also very commonly used for this greeting – *góða nátt!* good night! (acc.), *hon skal fáa gráan regnfrakka* she shall get a grey raincoat, *í ringum standi* in bad condition, *einir dýrari skógvar* a more expensive pair of shoes, *báturinn tók eina eystari leið* the boat took an eastern course, *öll góð börn* all good children, *bert nokkur fá orð* just a few words, *einginn fittur smádrongur hevði gjört eitt sovorðið skálkabragd* no nice little boy would have done such a naughty trick.

2. When in predicative or appositive position:

hann er fátækur he is poor, *hann verður skjótur aftur* he'll be back quick, *rík eru tey og vitig* rich they are and intelligent, *hon er elst* she is oldest (eldest), *Antinis varð altíð bestur at fiska* Anthony was always the best fisherman (lit. best to fish), *vit fundu báðar deyðar* we found both dead, *eg bað hana ekki vera býttá* I told her not to be silly, *hann gekk fyrstur* he went first (Note: the strong forms *fyrstur*, etc. are found only in such positions, otherwise the weak *fyrsti*, etc. must be used).

3. The strong neuter singular is often used as a substantive:

tað kemur lítið burturúr little (i.e. little good) will come of that, *satt at siga* truth to say, *barnið hefur fingið ilt í knæið* the child has hurt its knee, *hetta bodaði eisini frá ringum* this boded ill also, *av röttum* by rights, *í öllum góðum* safe and sound (lit. in all good), *hann man ekki hava stórt av sovorðnum* I don't suppose he has a lot of that sort.

§ 119. *allur* “all” is always strong: *öll verðin* all the world, *öll ríkir í verðini* all (the) kingdoms in the world.

samal is used as an intensive after *allur*, it is also strong only: *allan samlan dagin* the whole day long (acc.), *byggðin öll somul* the entire village, *allir samlir* all together.

§ 120. *miður* middle (§ 27) occurs for the most part in set phrases: *á miðjari leið* half way, *á miðjum sumri* in the middle of summer, *á miðjum árum* middle-aged.

The neuter sg. *mitt* is commonly used adverbially before prepositions: *mitt á gólvið* onto the middle of the floor, *mitt á gólvinum* on the middle of the floor, *mitt ímillum teirra* in their midst.

§ 121. Adjectives are weak in the following cases:

1. When used with a noun qualified by the suffix article: *slætti völlumin* the flat meadow, *bratta fjallið* the steep mountain, *Fuglakvæðið Eldra* the Older Song of the Birds. This usage is rather limited, cf. § 115, Note 2.

2. After demonstratives and articles: *hin, tann, hesin, hasin slætti völlum(in)* the other (or, the), that (or, the), this, that (i.e. that over there, yon) flat meadow.

3. When used with possessive pronouns: *okkara fagra land* (also *fagra land okkara*, § 127,1) our beautiful country, *tín nýggi hattur* your new hat, *mín dýrasta ogn* my dearest possession, *eitt av hesum húsunum er hansara egna* one of these houses is his own.

4. When determined by a genitive:

mammusar líli skattur mother's little treasure, *havsins sterka dun* the ocean's mighty roaring.

5. When used with names:

Stóra-Bretland Great Britain, *á Stóru-Dímun* on Great Dímun, *Lítla Tvørgøta* Little Side-Street (street name in Tórshavn), *Nýggja Stova* New Room (a common house name), *Heimara Gjógv* Cleft-nearer-Home, *syðrumegin Vestaru Vág* on the south side of Western Bay, *Gamli Rasmus* Old Rasmus, *Unga Rakul* Young Rachel, *Eiríkur Reyði* Eric the Red; similarly *Svarti Deyði* the Black Death, *svarta talva* blackboard, *Reyði Krossur* the Red Cross. Cf. also 7 below.

Note: Weak adjectives of this sort may also stand alone and function as nouns: *líli* little one, *Kolluta* Polled (cow's name), *Svarta* Black (cat's name), *Góði mín* my Dear, *so var gamla horvin* so the old girl

was gone, *okkum smáum dámdri væl at rógva út* we little ones liked to go fishing. Occasionally an adjective so used takes the suffix article: *hefur tú sæð nakað til lítlarnar?* have you seen anything of the little ones?

6. When used as vocatives: *Góða tú!* you Dear! *kæru vinir!* dear friends! *kom, mjúki vestanvindur!* come, soft west wind! *tú fríða land!* thou lovely land! *leið, klára ljós!* “lead, kindly light!”, *góðastu börn!* dearest children! But strong forms occur: *góðir menn!* good men!

7. Faroese uses to some extent the weak adjective alone before a noun where English requires the definite article as well. In these cases the weak form is fulfilling its characteristic function of indicating the definite: *teir eru farnir út í stóru verð* they have gone out into the big world, *stormur flettir flag av føstu jørð* the storm strips off turf from the hard earth (from the poem “*Stormur*”, page 198), *vit undirritaðu* we the undersigned, *í fyriskrivada sniði* in the prescribed manner, *tridja óbroytta útgáva* the third unaltered edition, *Marita er dóttir áðurnevnda Jógvan* Marita is the daughter of the afore-mentioned John, *á norðaru síðu* on the northern side.

Compare: *íggjøgnum grøna líð* across a green slope

íggjøgnum grønu líð across the green slope (poetic)

íggjøgnum Grønu Líð across Green Slope, cf. 5, above.

By virtue of their meaning superlatives also belong here; they are always weak in the attributive position: *næsta týsmorgun* next Tuesday morning (acc.), *Skálafjørður er longsti fjørður í Føroyum* House-Firth is the longest firth in the Faroes, *hetta eru vesæligastu hús, eg nakrantíð á ævini havi sæð* these are the most wretched houses I ever saw in my life, *Klakksvík er einasta góða skipahavn í Norðoyggjum* Cliff-Creek is the only good harbour in Northern Islands, – in these last three examples the suffix article could be used as well; *Skálafjørður er longsti fjørðurin*, etc.

§ 122. Indeclinable Adjectives.

ein hóskandi dagur a suitable day, *teir eru vist ógvuliga álitandi* they are certainly very reliable, *áirnar floyta bæði livandi og deytt við sær til havs* the rivers sweep things both living and dead with them out to sea, *tey stýrandi* the authorities, *eini betri jól* a better Christmas, *bráðfe(i)ngis skadahjálp* first aid, *tað eru smávegis brek* those are but

small faults, *er tað okkurt stórvegis?* is it something important? *ein neyðar(s) byggd* (also often *ein neyðar(s)byggd*) a wretched village, *tú skalt smakka væl til døgurða onkum dagin, helt kellingin við smádrongin, men tú ert ov rak enn* you'll make a tasty morsel for dinner one day, said the witch to the little boy, but you're too skinny yet.

§ 123. The Comparative of Adjectives and Adverbs.

Comparison is made as follows:

Bankastjórín er nógv ríkari enn fiskimaðurin. The bank manager is much richer than the fisherman.

Grimhild rennur skjótari enn tú. Grimhild runs quicker than you.

Hann hevur verið meira fámæltur í seinnu tíð enn fyrr. He has been quieter recently than he used to be (lit. than before).

Tað gjørdist enn ljósari. It became lighter still.

Comparative conjunctions are sometimes used (§ 91,2), but in the most natural language these are not usually necessary:

So fór norðanvindurin at blása av øllum alvi, men hardari hann blásti, betur ballaði maðurin frakkan rundan um seg. So the north wind began to blow with all his might, but the harder he blew, the tighter the man wrapped his coat about him.

Meira teir oystu, hvaðna meira kom inn. The more they baled, the more came in. (*hvaðna* is an intensive word, it may also be omitted.)

Faroese occasionally uses the comparative to express the degree "somewhat, rather", e.g. *ein eldri kvinna* an elderly lady; generally, however, *nakað* (§ 131) or *heldur* is used: *tað er nakað seint nú* it's rather late now, *ein heldur stórir býur* a somewhat large town.

§ 124. The Superlative of Adjectives and Adverbs.

Examples of the use of superlative forms:

hann er klókastur he is cleverest, *hann er tann klókasti í flokkinum* he is the cleverest in the class, *í besta standi* in the best condition (cf. § 121, 7), *teir rógvu tað dýrasta teir orka* they row the hardest they can, *tú arbeiða best* you work best, *okkara neyt vóru longst burtur* our cattle were furthest away, *tann heimasti teistin, ið átti norðan fyri*

bygdina, átti undir Kvíggjarárbakkanum the nearest (lit. nearest home) black guillemot nesting north of the village built under the Enclosure-Stream-Bank.

Notice the use of *sum* as ... as possible: *sendið umsóknina sum skjótast* send the application as soon as possible.

The highest degree may be expressed by a preceding *allra-* [alra-] or, especially in speaking, *allar-* [al:a(r)-]: *Heini var av allrafermastu monnum í øllum færum* Henry was one of the most capable men in all respects.

§ 124 a. Numerals in a partitive sense.

An attributive numeral is used in a partitive sense before nouns determined by 1) the suffix article or 2) a possessive pronoun and 3) before a superlative:

1) *Ein ærin er hvít.* One of the ewes is white.

Tvæ ærnar eru hvítar. Two of the ewes are white.

2) *Hon fekk eina systur sína at vera hjá børnunum.* She got one of her sisters to stay with the children.

Eg var út at rógvá við tveimum synum mínum. I was out fishing with two of my sons.

3) *Hann var ein tann besti skiparin í Føroyum.* He was one of the best skippers in the Faroes.

Vit sóu eina ta vakrastu konuna í býnum. We saw one of the most beautiful women in the town.

Tveir teir raskastu av Vestmenningunum gingu eftir honum. Two of the quickest Vestmanna men went after him.

One can also say: *ein av ónum er hvít*, etc., cf. § 131, *ein*.

PRONOUNS

§ 125. Personal Pronouns and Adjectives.

1. *hann* is used as the indefinite subject in certain expressions relating to the weather: *hann er høgur (í ættini)* the wind is from the north, *hann er lágur (í ættini)* the wind is from the south, *hann stóð nú og hótti við óveðri* bad weather was now threatening, *í gjár gjørdi hann tjúkt kavarak* there was a thick snowstorm yesterday.

2. Generally *tað* is used in expressions relating to the weather: *í gjár regnaði tað* yesterday it was raining. – However, *tað* is frequently not used when the sentence begins with an adverb, hence also: *í gjár regnaði*. Sentences like *nú regnar* now it is raining, *nú kvöldsetir* “now evening is coming on” are the rule.

3. *tað* is also widely used as the indefinite subject: *tað fer at lýsa fyri degi* it is beginning to dawn, *tað er vakurt í Føroyum* it is beautiful in the Faroes.

tað is used where English has “there” standing for a following noun: *tað var einki at gera* there was nothing to do, *tað stendur eitt ból uppi á brekkuni* there is a sheep-shelter up on the slope.

Except in impersonal expressions relating to the weather (2, above), *tað* as the indefinite subject can, as a rule, only stand at the head of the sentence, otherwise it is not generally used: *tá ið fer at lýsa fyri degi* when it begins to dawn, *uppi á brekkuni stendur eitt ból* up on the slope there stands a sheep-shelter; however: *eina ferð var tað ein prinsur og ein prinsessa* once upon a time there was a prince and a princess.

4. The first and second plural pronouns are used idiomatically as follows: *vit Pætur* (or, *vit báðir Pætur*) Peter and I, *tit Pætur* (or, *tit báðir Pætur*) Peter and you, you and Peter.

§ 126. The adjective *sjálvur* “self” is used to emphasise the pronoun: *eg sjálvur* (masc.), *sjálv* (fem.) I myself, *vit sjálvir* (masc.), *sjálvar* (fem.), *sjálvi* (neuter, cf. § 154) we ourselves, *hann sjálvur* he himself, “the big fellow”, sometimes used of clergymen, *hon var komin sjálv av prestafólki* she herself had come from a clerical family, *Guðrun drap hann og so seg sjálva* Guðrun killed him and then herself, *eg ivist stórliga í tí sjálvur* I greatly doubt it myself, *eldurin slokknadi sum av sær sjálvum* the fire went out as of its own accord, *Dalbingurin helt seg fyri seg sjálvan* the man from Dale (*Dalur*) kept to himself.

It is not unusual for *sjálvur* to precede the pronoun: *tað tykir mær at vera heilt sjaldsama vakurt – í sjálvum sær ein yrking* it seems to me to be quite extraordinarily beautiful – a poem in itself.

For emphasis *sjálvur* may stand at the head of the sentence: *sjálvur sat hann inni á bókasavninum frá kl. 9 á morgni [mødnu] til kl. 7 á kvöldi* as for himself, he sat in the library from 9 o'clock in the morning until 7 o'clock in the evening.

Notice the fixed expressions: (*heim*) *til sín sjálvs* to one's own home – *eg fór (heim) til mín sjálvs* I went home, *vit fóru (heim) til okkara sjálvs* we went home, *børnini fóru (heim) til sín sjálvs* the children went home; compare further: *uttan fyri mínar sjálvs dyr* before my own door, *vit kenna jú okkara sjálvs neyt* of course we know our own cattle; however, one may also say: *mínar egnu dyr, okkara egnu neyt* from *egin* own. Another common fixed expression is *fyri seg sjálvan* on one's own account, etc.: “*bóndi*” og “*frændi*” *bendast fyri seg sjálvan* “*bóndi*” and “*frændi*” have their own declension, *hettar er nakað fyri seg sjálvan* that is something special, something to be considered on its own merits, etc.

sjálvur may also qualify a noun: *maðurin sjálvur (sjálvur maðurin)* the man himself, *heimi á sjálvari Sýnini varð krani nýttur* at (home on) the Height (lit. View) a crane was used.

Notice the use of *sjálvur* with ordinal numbers:

sjálvur annar myself (masc.) and another person, *sjálv tridja* myself (fem.) and two others, *eg eri meir enn sjálvur fjórði* there are more than four of us, *hann fór sjálvur fimti eftir torvi* he and four others went for peat.

§ 127. Possessive Pronouns and Adjectives.

1. The Position of the Possessive Adjective.

The normal position of the possessive adjective is after the noun it qualifies: *skúli mín* my school, *kona tín* your wife, *hús hansara* his house. The possessive adjective may precede the noun, in which case the sense is somewhat different: *mín skúli* means “my school” as opposed to somebody else's, it emphasises the idea of possession, belonging to, etc.: *hetta er mín skúli, ikki tín* this is my school, not yours. When used with a noun already qualified by an adjective, however, it is more usual for the possessive to stand first regardless of special emphasis: *har endaði hann sínar seinastu dagar* there he passed his last days.

2. There is no special form of the possessive pronoun as distinct from the possessive adjective, compare the examples: *hevur tú sæð húgvu mína?* have you seen my cap? *nei, her er mín, men hvar er tín?* no, here is mine, but where is yours? *hvar eru okkara?* where are ours? *har eru tykkara* there are yours, *eg geri við mitt, hvat eg vil* I do what I

like with my own, *hvør má gjalda sitt* each must pay his due, *hann (hon) bað (tey bóðu) meg koma heim til sín* he, she, they asked me to come to his, her, their house.

3. The possessive adjective and not the personal pronoun is used in exclamations like the following: *tútt ótyggi!* you beast! *tín byttlingur!* you fool! *tykkara byttlingar, at fara á fjallið í mjörka!* you fools, to go up the mountain in the fog!

§ 127 a. Reflexive Use.

1. The reflexive pronouns are exemplified in §§ 64, 136, i.e. the ordinary pronouns, accusative or dative, serve for the first and second person, while the third person has a special reflexive form which is independent of the gender and number of the subject: *eg klæði meg hampiliga* I dress (myself) presentably, *ein dagin bað hon hagamúsina koma at vitja seg* one day she asked the field-mouse to come to visit her, *jörðin gevur nógv av sær* the land gives a good yield, *mammurnar biðja børnini koma til sín* the mothers are asking their children to come to them.

As in other languages, the use of the reflexive does not always avoid ambiguity, for instance the sentence: *hann bað hana vaska sær* would most likely be primarily considered to mean “he asked her to wash him”; still the sentence could mean “he asked her to wash herself” though in practice the ambiguity would probably be avoided by adding “self”: *hann bað hana vaska sær sjálvari*.

Occasionally, the general rule is broken, and the reflexive may refer to some other part than the subject, e.g. *eg ... skal flyta ljósastaka tín burtur úr stadi sínum* I ... will remove thy candlestick out of his place (Rev. II, 5).

2. The possessive pronoun in the third person has likewise a special reflexive form, which is used to denote possession by the subject of the sentence. The reflexive form can only stand in a subordinate part of the sentence: *Brynhild biður fadiv sín byggja sær sal* Brynhild asks her father to build her a hall, *hann segði foreldrum sínum frá tilburðinum* he told his parents about the event.

Consider the reflexive and non-reflexive use in the following sentences:

Bóndin gekk út við konu síni the farmer went out with his wife,

bóndin og kona hansara gingu heim til sín sjálvs the farmer and his wife walked home.

Hann bað hann taka húgvu sína og fara he told him to take his (the speaker's) cap and go, *hann bað hann taka húgvu hansara og fara* he told him to take his cap and go (the cap of the one told to go).

Bukkurin hefur stór horn, sjálv geitin er fyri tað mesta hornut, men hennara eru smærri the billy goat has large horns, the nanny goat, too, has generally horns, but hers are smaller.

Tey settu seg niður á jørð, ið foreldur teirra áttu her they settled down on land which their parents owned here.

Flogbáturin bar Knút og menn hansara til vetursetu teirra the flying-boat bore Knútur and his men to their winter quarters.

Examples of the reflexive form in clauses introduced by a subordinating conjunction:

Gunnvør visti, at tey hildu lítið um seg Gunnvør knew that they had a poor opinion of her.

Ein dagin, sum hann stóð og rakaði kongi, segði kongur við hann, at um hann blóðgæði seg, skuldi hann missa lív one day, when he was standing shaving the king, the king said to him that if he made him (the king) bleed, he (the barber) should lose his life.

Kollfirðingurin [kɔ́]- lovaði honum sín besta seyð, um hann vildi hjálpa sær the man from Kollafjørður [kɔ́dla-] promised him his best sheep if he would help him.

Jú, gott var at hava góða konu at taka ímóti sær, tá ið aftur var komið við fongi, hugsaði hann yes, it was good to have a good wife to meet one when one returned with the catch, he thought.

Hon sá, at maðurin, sum hon var góð við, legði einki í seg she saw that the man she loved cared nothing for her.

3. A commonly occurring Danicism is the use of *teirra* for *sín* when referring to the third person plural, e.g. *teir fingu part teirra* = *teir fingu part sín* they received their share.

4. An isolated reciprocal use of the reflexive pronoun occurs in the phrase *sín ámillum* [sɔ́yna'mudlɔn] with each other, among themselves, etc., cf. § 97: *tey klandrast sín ámillum* they are quarrelling with each other.

§ 128. Demonstrative Pronouns and Adjectives.

tann, hin, hesin, hasin are all used both as pronouns and adjectives.

tann that:

tann bytlingur(in)! the fool! that fool! *tann av tykkum* that one of you, *tann sum* that one who, he who, *tað sum* that which, *upp á tann máta* in that way, (as an exclamation) so it's like that! *eftir ta tíð(ina)* *koma bankaseðlarnir so við og við út millum manna* after that time bank-notes gradually came into common use.

tað is often inserted before a subordinate clause beginning with *at*, esp. after the verb "to say": *eg segði tað, at hann ikki skuldi havt nakað* I said that he shouldn't have anything, cf. *sannleikin er tann, at hon fatar hatta ikki* the truth of the matter is that she does not understand that.

When unstressed *tann* functions as the definite article, § 115.

hin the other:

hinir the others, *hini londini* the other countries, *alt hitt, sum hann átti, fór undir kong* all the rest he owned became the king's property, *landparturin var helvt, hin helvtin var líka býtt millum allar, ið slógu* the land-part (i. e. that portion of the catch automatically due to the whole community) was half, the other half was equally divided among all who took part (lit. who slew – the reference is to seal-hunting), *um annar var sjúkur, so arbeiðdi hin hansara arbeiði* if one was ill the other did his work, cf. § 131, *annar*.

When unstressed *hin* functions as the definite article, § 116.

hesin this:

hvør er hesin? who is this? *hesir seinastu* these last ones, *hvat ger henda genta(n)?* what is this girl doing?

her "here" is often placed after this pronoun: *hvat er hetta her?* what is this (here)?

hasin that (over there):

hvat ger hasin drongurin? what is that boy (over there) doing? *hatta lítla* that little one, *Ásbjörn gav ikki hasum gætur* Ásbjörn did not give that any attention, *hetta og hatta* this and that.

har “there” is often placed after this pronoun: *hvat er hatta har?* what is that over there?

hasin is frequently used in such expressions as the following: *nú, hasin rádni!* now, you rascal! *nú, handa gamla hjá mær* now, old girl of mine! We may also say with the same meaning: *nú, hin rádni!* etc., cf. § 116, 4.

The neuter *hatta(r)* is often used contemptuously of persons: *hatta(r) stendur har sum ein filur* he (she) is standing there like an idiot (lit. elephant).

Of the pronouns of similarity, *slíkur* is commoner than *tílikur*, but the commonest word is *sovordín*.

Hvat heldur Astrið um slíkt? What does Astrið think about such a thing?

Ragnhild spurdi hvussu til stóð í Hattarvík og annað tílíkt. Ragnhild enquired about how matters stood in Hattarvík and such like, – in the spoken language *tílikur* occurs chiefly in the phrases: *og (annað) tílíkt*. Both of the above pronouns could be replaced by *sovordíð*, often pronounced [so:vɔrt].

Hví tosar tú sovordíð? Why do you say such things?

Okkurt sovordíð something like that, *í sovordnum víðurskiftum* in such dealings.

Landið treingir til sovordnar menn. The country badly needs such men.

Tað er merkiligt, sum ein sovordin sangur kann vekja minnini. It is strange how such a song can awaken memories.

Notice the idiomatic use of the neuter sg.: *slíkt er partapolitikkur!* such is party politics! *slíkt er góð kona!* such is a good wife! – said of the housewife when her house is neat and tidy.

The pronoun of identity is always weak: *tað er altíð tað sama* it’s always the same, *enn var Lisa tann sama* Lisa was still the same, *húsini eru tey somu sum áður* the house is (or, the houses are) the same as before. In other cases the article may be omitted: *Óli hevði somu tankar (teir somu tankarnar) sum eg* Óli had the same thoughts as I. In some expressions the article is never used: *upp á sama máta* (or *á sama hátt*) in the same way, *í somu stund* at the same moment, *sama gjørdi mær* it was all the same to me.

Note. A relic of the strong declension occurs in the neuter sg. in one or two fixed phrases, but these are no longer spontaneously felt

as belonging to *sami*: *javnt* [jʌm̥t] og *samt* continually, *endiliga komu teir ásamt* [ˈʌsamt] or [aˈsamt] finally they agreed.

§ 129. Interrogative Pronouns and Adjectives.

hvor er hon? who is she? *hvor meir?* who else? (cf. § 131, *annar*, 1), *hvorjir eru teir?* who are they? *hvat sögdu tey?* what did they say? *hvat er á vási?* what is the matter? *hvønn tosi eg við?* who am I talking to? *hvønn rætt hefur Ellindur til at gera hetta?* what right has Ellindur to do this? *hvor maður (kona), hvat barn kundi gjort slíkt?* what man (woman, child) could have done such a thing? *hvorjum skal eg giftast við?* *spurdi gentan* who shall I marry? asked the girl, *hvor var so myndin, hansara slokknandi eygur tóku við sær í grøvina?* what then was the picture his dying eyes took (with them) to the grave? *hvorjum hava tygum at ansa eftir?* who (or, what) have you to look after? – but the spoken language prefers *hvat hava tygum at ansa eftir* in the sense “what have you to look after?” Cf. § 106.

Examples introducing relative clauses:

Bóndakonan spurdi, hvor har var. The farmer’s wife asked who was there.

Sama ger tað mær, hvønn hon hefur hug á. It’s all the same to me who she fancies.

Hværji id foreldrini vóru, veit eingin at siga. Who the parents were nobody can say. Cf. § 130.

In a few idiomatic expressions “what” is rendered by *hvussu*, e.g. *hvussu eitur hann?* what is he called? “What sort of” is *hvat* (invariable): *hvat fisk hava tit?* what sort of fish have you?

§ 130. In the absence of a genuine relative pronoun in Faroese, the relative particle is treated here for convenience.

Her er drongurin, sum tygum kenna. Here is the boy whom you know.

Árið, sum fór. The year which passed. Last year.

Vit sóu ongan ketil, sum okkum dámdi at keypa. We didn’t see a kettle that we wanted to buy.

Nógvir ravnar sóust at flykkjast har um leið, sum hann var fallin. Many ravens were seen flocking round about where he had fallen.

Note the position of the preposition in such sentences as the following:

Teir funnu eitt reidur, sum trý egg vóru í. They found a nest which had three eggs in.

Her er maðurin, sum hann eitur eftir. Here is the man he is called after.

Handa konan, sum maðurin er deyður frá, fer at búgva hjá okkum. That woman, whose husband is dead, is going to live with us.

– It will be noticed that the spoken English idiom often likewise places the preposition at the end of the relative clause.

Literary Faroese frequently uses *hvørs* as an invariable genitive corresponding to the English relative “whose”:

Men minnist til, hvørs skuld tað er. But remember whose fault it is.

The spoken language avoids the construction by means of circumlocutions.

As in English the relative may often be omitted:

Gevið hesum manni tann ans, hann eigur uppiborran. Pay this man the attention he deserves (lit. has earned).

Tað er tað ljótasta djór, eg nakrantíð havi sæð. That is the most loathsome animal I have ever seen.

Unlike English, Faroese may omit a relative where it would be the subject of its clause:

Tú ert kendur við meginpartin av teimum monnunum, her eru, hugsi eg. You are acquainted with the greater part of the men who are here, I think.

Tær konurnar, heima skuldu vera, eru burturstaddar. The women who should be at home are away.

The complement of the verb “to be” is attracted into an oblique case when the relative particle is omitted in such sentences as:

Tað man vera meg (tann mann), hon ræðist. I suppose it is me (that man) she is afraid of.

Var tað hana, Mortan meinti við? Was it her Martin meant? (*meina við* + acc.)

Tað var honum, hon fylgdist við. It was him she accompanied. (*fylgjast við* + dat.)

In all cases *sum* may be replaced by *íð*: *her er drongurin, íð tygum kenna*, etc., though *íð* in this function is not usual in speaking.

However, *íð* is very frequently used, especially in the spoken language, after interrogative adverbs and pronouns, e.g. *hvar* where, *hvat* what, *hvussu* how, *hvør* who.

Eg veit ikki, hvar íð hann man hava verið. I don't know where he may have been.

Bakkamaðurin segði frá, hvat íð sær var viðurfarist. The fowler related what had happened to him.

Tygum vita kanska ikki, hvussu íð hettar sær út. Perhaps you don't know what this thing looks like.

Høgni visti at siga, hvørjir íð høvdu gjørt tað. Høgni was able to say who had done it.

– In all such cases *íð* can be omitted.

§ 131. Indefinite Pronouns and Adjectives.

annar – 1. other, another, the other:

Mangir aðrir menn vóru eisini har. Many other men were also there.

Hann er gitin í øðrum søgum. He is mentioned in other stories.

Mamma hennara spurdi eina aðra konu. Her mother asked another woman.

Teir gingu til ein annan stað í vøllinum. They went to another place in the field.

Notice: *annan dagin* next day, *hvør annar?* who else? (cf. § 129).

2. the one (of two):

Ein maður hevði tveir synir og hann fór til annan og segði . . . A man had two sons and he went to one and said . . .

Eg hoyrði tvær kvinnur tosa og aðra siga, at ikki bar tað til, at fara longur. I heard two women talking and one saying that there was no point in going further (or, it was impossible to go further).

Her er nakað bratt, segði hann við meg, so má annar ganga undan. It is rather steep here, he said to me, so one (of us two) must go on in front.

Ein dagin hevði hon dripið eina gás, og tá gav hon mær annan vongin. One day she had killed a goose, and then she gave me one wing.

3. *annar . . . annar* the one . . . the other:

Kongsbóndin átti tvey fjós, annað heima við Neyst og annað vesturi í bygðini á Heyggi. The king's farmer (i.e. hereditary tenant of land

owned by the state) had two byres, the one at home by Boathouse, and the other in the west part of the village on Hill.

In this sense, however, *annar* ... *hin* is more usual, § 128.

4. *annar hvør* – every other (= every second):

Annað hvørt orð(ið) er danskt [daŋkst]. Every second word is Danish.

Annað hvørt skip er grønmálað, annað hvørt er svartmálað. One half of the ships are painted green, the other half black (§ 108). It is also possible to say *annað hvørt skipið* ... Cf. *hvør*, below.

annar also means “the second”, § 60: *aðru ferð* the second time (acc).

annar is often used after *hvør*, *nakar*, *onkur*, see below.

báðir – both:

Hann sá báðar koma rennandi oman eftir brekkuni. He saw them both coming running down the slope.

Betri hjún hava ikki verið enn vit bæði. There has never been a better married couple than we two.

Báðir partar vildu ognast Lopranshólm, har sum markaskjalið var ímillum báðar byggdirnar. Both parties wished to own Lopra Islet where the boundary line ran between the two villages.

Nógvar frásagnir eru um hesar báðar menn. There are many tales about both these men.

Genturnar, sum báðar søgdust at vera vakrar, giftust í útlondum. The girls, both of whom were said to be beautiful, married abroad.

Hann var maður fyri báðum. He was a match for them both.

ein – one (including examples of *ein* as a numeral):

Vit vóru ein dag [‘ain ‘dæ] *á Selatrað.* We were one day (i. e. one day only) at Selatrað, cf. § 115, Note 4.

Men so var tað ein, sum ikki var ræddur. But then there was one who was not afraid.

Vit tosaðu um eitt og annað. We talked about one thing and another.

Har stendur ein av teimum (less usually *ein teirra*). One of them is standing there. *Hann kom við einum av hesum dreingjunum.* He came with one of these boys. These last two sentences imply that there were at least three, otherwise one would say: *har stendur annar, hann kom við øðrum av hesum dreingjunum*, cf. § 131, 2.

Hann var ein av teimum bestu skiparunum í Føroyum. He was one of the best skippers in the Faroes. However, *ein* may be omitted: *hann var av teimum bestu skiparunum í Føroyum*, cf. § 124 a.

An apparent Danicism in Faroese is the use of the word *man* for the indefinite subject. Idiomatic Faroese does not know this construction and avoids it, much the same as colloquial English, by using *tú, tit, teir* etc. you, they. Nevertheless *ein* often appears in literary Faroese as a translation of *man*, and thus corresponds to English “one” in this function also: *ein kann jú siga, at her er vakurt* one can indeed say that it is pretty here.

ein is also used as the indefinite article, § 117.

eingin – no one, nobody, none, no, not a, etc.:

Eingin, sum heitti á hann, fór óhjálptur [ɔujɔʈɔɹ] *hadani*. No one who appealed to him went away unassisted.

Kunoyingar søgdu þúra einki. The men from Kunoy said absolutely nothing.

Eingi skrivilig skjøl vóru gjørd imillum teirra. No written documents were drawn up between them.

Handilsmaðurin tók ongar rentur fyri lánini. The shopkeeper took no interest on the loans.

Eg havi ongan at skifta við meg. I have nobody to change with.

Regnar í morgin, so fara vit ongan veg. If it rains to-morrow, we shan't go out.

Tað er einki gott dømi. It isn't a good example.

Eingin er skúlin. There is no school.

Note 1. *einki* may be used adverbially: *mær dámar einki at fara í song, segði smádrongurin* I don't like to go to bed, said the little boy.

Note 2. *eingin* is placed between the auxiliary verb and the supine, e.g. *eg hevði ongan sæð* I had seen nobody, *hava tit einki funnið?* have you found nothing?

hvør – each, every.

Hvussu mangar metrar fær hvør? How many metres does each get?

Hvørja ferð eg kom, hjálpti hann mær. Every time I came, he helped me.

Hvørt kvøld, tá ið neytini vóru latin inn á trøðna, blivu tey tald, so hvørt sum tey fóru um liðið. Every evening when the cattle were let into the trøð (enclosed pasturage), they were counted as they passed the gate.

hvør is sometimes followed by a noun with the suffix article: *hvønn dag(in)* each day (acc.), *í hvørjari hond(ini)* in each hand.

Notice the word order in the following: *annan hvønn dag* every other day (acc.), *fjórða hvønn dag* every fourth day.

ein og hvør means “one and all, everyone, everybody”:

Ein og hvør eigur at keypa feroyskar vørur. One and all must buy Faroese goods.

Hjá einum og hvørjum er tað hent at hava eina góða orðabók. It is useful for everybody to have a good dictionary.

hvør annar means “each other”. Two constructions are found, sometimes both are possible, e.g. (the older construction) *teir tosa hvør við annan*, (the newer construction) *teir tosa við hvønn annan* they talk to each other. Similarly: *smábørnini oysa vatn hvørt á annað, á hvørt annað* the little children are pouring water over each other. Other examples:

Úlvurin og bjørnin livdu væl hvørt hjá øðrum. The wolf and the bear lived well together (cf. § 154).

Tveir menn stóðu næstan tætt hjá hvørjum øðrum. Two men stood almost touching each other.

Siga tit “meira” ella “meiri”? Vit brúka hvørt um annað. Do you say *meira* or *meiri*? We use them indiscriminately.

Beinta, sorinskrivaradóttir úr Havn, var gift við trimum prestum, hvørjum undan øðrum. Beinta, a judge’s daughter from Havn, was married to three clergymen, one after the other (lit. each before the other).

hvørgin – neither.

Tvinnir vóru kostirnir, hvørgin var mjúkur. There were two conditions, neither was easy.

Hjá hvørgum hevði hetta verið nakað fullfíggjað arbeiði. Neither would have made it into anything like a complete work.

Hvørgin visti av øðrum. Neither knew of the other.

Hvørgi hús eru gomul. Neither house is old.

nakar – 1. any one, anybody, any, etc.:

Tað vardi leingi, áðrenn nakar visti, hvussu havhesturin smakkaði. It was a long time before anyone knew what a fulmar tasted like.

Hann var nógv størri enn nakar annar maður. He was much bigger than any other man.

Tað var tað ringasta arbeiðið, ið boðið kundi vera nøkrum manni.
That was the worst work which could be offered to any man.

Ikki dámdi honum, at nakað varð sagt við hann meira enn eina ferð.
He didn't like to be told anything more than once.

Eg fáí einki gjørt av nøkrum slag. I don't get anything done at all.

Hon rændi eggini, uttan at nakar sá til. She stole the eggs without anyone seeing.

Var tú nakar maður, dró tú mær bátin niðan í túnið. If you were a man at all, you would pull the boat up into the *tún* (way between houses) for me. Cf. § 84, Note 2.

In interrogative sentences English may sometimes have "some" as an alternative to "any", but in Faroese *nakar* is the usual word:

Eiga tygum nakað annað? Have you anything (something) else?

Er tað nakað, sum tú skalt fara í holt við? Is there anything (something) you are to set about doing?

Hevur tú nakrantíð sæð nakað huldufólk? Have you ever seen any huldufólk ("grey people")?

2. some (= a few), a little.

Flestallar kýr høvdu nøvn, eftir sum tær vóru litadar, men nakrar hava havt onnur nøvn, t. d. Geitin, Spiska, Flóðarhestur, Mjatla.* Nearly all the cows bore names according to their colour, but some (i.e. a few) have had other names, e.g. the Goat, Pointed, Flood-Horse, Slow Chewer

Tak tær nú nakrar góðar munnar, so tað lættnar hjá tær. Now take a few good mouthfuls so that you'll feel better.

Endin var tann, at bert nøkur fá pør vóru eftir í allari oynni. In the end there were only some few pairs left in the whole island.

Hann koyrði nakað í eina skál og setti hana við songina hjá tí sjúka. He put a little of something into a bowl and placed it beside the sick woman's bed.

Hann hevur fingið nakað av fugli. He has received, caught some (not many) birds.

Hann veit nakað um tað. He knows a bit about it.

Compare also: *nakað tað sama* about the same, *nakað vandamikið* rather difficult.

Note. It is scarcely possible always to draw a sharp dividing line between *nakar*, *onkur* and *summur*, see below; moreover, from being sometimes equated with Danish *nogen* it is not unusual to find *nakar* where more genuine Faroese would have *onkur* or *summur*, e.g. *tað er nakað*

* til dømis.

(better *okkurt*) *loyniligt í kettu* there is something mysterious about a cat, *nøkur* (better *summi*) *av hesum orðunum eru kend um alt landið* some of these words are known throughout the whole country.

onkur – some one, somebody, some, etc. It is chiefly used in affirmative sentences:

Onkur bankar. Some one is knocking, also collectively: some people are knocking.

Hann veit okkurt um tað. He knows something about it.

Eg má fara í holt við okkurt. I must set about doing something.

Tað er okkurt annað, hann meinar við. It's something else he means.

Um hann ikki lænti honum peningin, kundi hann vænta, at uppsitarin bjóðaði onkrum øðrum manni jørðina. If he did not lend him the money, he could expect the lease-holder to offer the land to some other man.

Okkurt may be used adverbially: *tað hendi okkurt um 1945* it happened round about 1945.

Frequently *onkur* occurs where English has “one or two (of them)” or simply “a”:

Onkur læt seg úr teimum vátu hosunum. One or two (of them) took off their wet stockings.

Gistu teir nátt í bygdini, plagdu teir at vera hjá onkrum av stórbóndunum. If they lodged a night in the village, they were wont to stay with one or two of the big farmers.

Um onkur kópur vaknadi og var so mikið trongdur av fólki, at hann slapp ikki á sjógvin, royndi hann at sleppa sær í ein nærindis hyl. If a seal awoke and was so surrounded by people that it could not escape into the sea, it tried to get into a nearby pool.

Sometimes *onkur* is followed by a noun with the suffix article, as in the common phrase *onkun dagin* one of these days (referring to the future).

onkur is but rarely used in interrogative sentences:

Leita tit eftir onkrum, tit hava mist burtur? Are you looking for something you have lost?

Cf. *nakar*, above.

Note. An older form of *onkur* is *einhvør*, which has disappeared from

most spoken Faroese, but is frequently seen in print, § 70. It has the same meanings as *onkur*:

Eg hoyrði bert eitthvørt fjart fuglalát. I heard only some distant call of a bird.

Hesin sigursbogin varð gjørdur fyri einumhvørjum herhøvdinga. This victory arch was set up for some general.

Hon var rædd um, at hann skuldi fáa hug at einihvørjari av teimum, tí tær vóru sjaldsama vakrar. She was afraid that he might take a fancy to one of them, for they were exceptionally beautiful.

Note. Esp. in writing *einhvør* may occur in the sense “everyone”; this usage is generally regarded as a Danicism, more correct Faroese being *ein og hvør*, see *hvør*, above.

summur – a certain kind of, some.

It is not commonly heard in the singular, except in the neuter, however:

Summur ostur er góður. Some cheese is good. Some kinds of cheese are good.

Summi hús høvdu stór oksahorn, ið vóru mest nýtt til brennivín. Some houses had large ox horns which were mostly used for brandy.

The neuter sing. is often used absolutely, regardless of gender:

Ofta doyði nógvur seyður hjá teimum gomlu; sumt fór í bráðasótt, og sumt fyri bakkan. People in days gone by often lost a lot of sheep; some died of anthrax, some fell over the cliffs (lit. cliff).

Cf. *nakar*, Note.

fáur – few, § 28 e.

The only forms normally occurring in the singular are *fáur*, *fátt*:
Fáur man vera sum tú. Few can be like you.

Fáur av teimum eldru var gonguførur. Few of the older ones were fit to walk (i.e. they were so drunk).

Tað er bæði fátt og smátt. They are both few and small.

Such sing. forms may always be replaced by the plural: *fáir munnu vera sum tú*, etc.

Hann andaðist fáar dagar eftir tað. He expired a few days after that.

mangur – many a, many. It is declined as a regular adjective, except that there is no weak form in the singular.

manga ferð many a time (acc.), *mangar ferðir* many times, *tosað var um mangt og hvat* people talked about all sorts of things, *mong góð dømi*

many good examples. Sometimes the noun qualified by *mangur* takes the suffix article: *manga ferðina* many a time, *bitiklógvin á krabba hevur blóðgað mangan fingurin* a crab's claws (lit. the biting claw of a crab) has made many a finger bleed.

Faroese idiom often has a sing. where this would be impossible in English: *hetta hevði ikki mangur brúðgómur gjørt* not many bridegrooms would have done this.

mangur is occasionally followed by *ein*: *mangt eitt djór* many a animal.

nógvur – much, plenty of, a lot of, § 27, 28 f:

nógv tíð plenty of time, *nógvir pengar* a lot of money, *tað nógva lærði hann seg sjálvur* he taught himself the great part. Sometimes the noun qualified by *nógvur* takes the suffix article: *nógv árini* many years. It occasionally happens that *nógvur* is detached from its noun: *kavin er nógvur á fjøllunum* there is much snow on the mountains.

Note. In the plural the meaning and use of *nógvur* and *mangur* (see above) often coincide, thus: *tey nógvu*, *tey mongu* the great part, the majority, *nógv ár(ini)*, *mong ár(ini)* many years.

THE VERB

§ 132. The Use of Tenses.

The present tense in Faroese expresses the simple future as well as the present:

Hann arbeiðir. He works, is working, does work.

Hann arbeiðir í morgin. He is working to-morrow, will work to-morrow.

Fara tygum til Hósvíkar? Are you going to Hósvík (lit. Thor's Creek)? Will you be going to Hósvík?

Summarskeiðið verður frá fyrsta mei til Ólavsøku. The summer term is (will be) from May the First to Ólavur's Wake.

Fríðrikur Petersen yrkti tá songin, sum goymir navn hans, so leingi sum færoysk tunga er til. Frederick Petersen then composed the song which will preserve his name as long as the Faroese language lasts.

Similarly the Faroese perfect can correspond to the English future perfect:

Nú havi eg verið brátt tíggu ár á Kirkju. I shall soon have been ten years in Church (a village name).

Note. There are various “coloured” future tenses formed with modal auxiliaries, §§ 148–50, 152, Note.

The historic present is common in Faroese, both in speaking and writing:

Tá heldur hann fyri, at hetta er ein vøkur fløta. Hann sigur so við fjallmenninar [fjal-], at í ár ætlar hann ikki at reka seyðin á vanligan hátt. Then he declared that this was a fine piece of flat ground. He went on to say to the sheep-drovers that this year he did not intend to round up the sheep in the usual way.

The other tenses correspond fairly closely to English usage:

Eitt útlendskt [ytlŷst] skip sást ein dagin uttan fyri Svínoy, og bátur kom í land eftir vatni. A foreign boat was seen one day off Pig Island, and a boat came ashore for water.

Eg havi ikki sæð bókina enn. I haven’t seen the book yet.

Henni hevur altíð dámt væl køkur. She has always been very fond of cakes.

Hvussu leingi hava tygum verið í Føroyum? How long have you been in the Faroes?

Fólk spurdi, um hann hevði notið góðan blíðskap. People asked if he had enjoyed good hospitality.

English sometimes uses the simple past even when the action is not fixed by an adverb; Faroese, however, may regard such an action from the standpoint of its connection with the present and hence use the perfect:

Hvør hevur lært tygum at tosa feroyskt? Who taught you to talk Faroese?

Jú, eg havi viljað havt Símun. Yes to be sure, I wanted to have Simon.

Hvar hava tygum hitt hana? Where did you meet her?

On the other hand, Faroese uses the simple past after *nú*, e.g. *nú gloymdi eg lykilin!* now I’ve forgotten the key!

The perfect may be used to express a supposition:

Báðir vóru áfastir í einum bandi, og hann, ið fyrr er farin, hevur tikið hín við sær. Both were roped together, and (I suppose) he who first slipped off would pull the other one with him.

The simple past may be used when expressing an opinion where English would use the present:

Tað var merkiligt! That's strange! Nú var illa vordid! What a pity! Ólukkudýrið er so ungt at eiga, men ikki plagdi [plad:ɪ] at ganga teimum verst. The poor creature is so young to have a child, but they (the young mothers) don't usually have the hardest time of it.

If we were to say *tað er merkiligt, . . . ikki plagar at ganga teimum verst* we would sound more categorical.

English “would”, “would have” in conditional clauses (§ 155) are rendered in Faroese by the past tense either alone or followed by the supine:

Var tað tað, tú lærði á hasum skúlanum, eg sendi teg á har niðri, so var tað betri, tú onga tíð fórt avstað. If that was what you learnt at that school down there (i.e. in Denmark), then it would have been better if you had never left home.

Hon var um at sigla av; kom ikki doktari í lötuni, doyði hon. She was about to pass away; if the doctor didn't come immediately, she would die.

Hon hevði komið, um tað bar henni til. She would (would have) come, if she were (had been) able – the context determines the exact meaning.

Hevði tú verið her í vetur, so hevði dámt tær at hugt at brimimum. If you had been here in the winter, you would have enjoyed looking at the surf. If you were here in the winter, you would enjoy . . .

So heldur pápin: Hevði tú havt hug at raggað út í bœin at sæð veltarnar? Jú, tað hevði verið sum ein stuttleiki, helt Niklas. Then father said (hist. pres.): Would you like to take a stroll out to the field to see the patches that have been dug over? Yes, indeed, that would be a pleasure, said Nicholas.

Henni hevði so longest eftir einum barni. Hevði tað verið ein drongur? Hann kundi fylgt [ful̥t] pápanum eftir. She had so longed for a child. Would it be a boy? He could take after his father.

§ 133. The Use of the Auxiliary Verb *vera*.

Intransitive verbs of motion form their compound tenses with *vera* followed by the past participle instead of *hava* with the supine whenever they denote a definitely concluded action. This is the perfective aspect. The following examples illustrate the contrasting uses of the two auxiliaries:

Nú er fuglurin flogin av reidrinum. Now the bird has flown from the nest.

Hann hevur flogið tvær reisir til Onglands. He has flown to England twice.

Sigmundur sá, at alt fólkíð var farið til Tróndar. Sigmundur saw that all the people had gone (over) to Tróndur.

Tá ið streymurin hevur farið seks tímar, so stæðgar hann, og tá eru kyrrindir. When the tide has flowed six hours, it stops, and then it is calm.

Hann hevur farið mangan brattan. He has sailed many a steep wave – *sjógv* is understood.

Hann hevur farið illa við henni. He has ill-used her.

Vatnið er runnið burtur. The water has run away.

Áin rennur har, sum hon altíð hevur runnið. The stream runs where it has always run.

Ungin er kropin út úr egginum. *Ungin hevur kropið seg út úr egginum.* The chick has crept out of the egg. (*vera* impossible with trans. vb.).

Further examples with *vera*:

Eg eri glíðin. I have slipped. *Hon er horvin.* She has disappeared.

Døtur hansara vóru komnar. His daughters had come.

Líggjas var flýddur. Elijah had fled.

Tey vóru stutt sloppin, so kom tríggir Turkar aftaná. They had got some little distance when three Turks came after (them).

Og teir hugsaðu tí, at hann mundi vera dottin. And so they thought that he had fallen.

Similarly verbs expressing change of condition are conjugated with *vera*:

Hann er vordin ríkur keypmaður. He has become a rich merchant.

Tað var hildið uppat at regna. It had stopped raining.

Vit sóu beinan vegin, at ein vanlukka var hend. We saw straightaway that an accident had happened.

Mangir av teimum vóru byrjadir á berum botni, eins og hann sjálvur. Many of them had begun at rock bottom, like himself.

Cf. also § 134, Note.

Note. All these verbs use only *hava* in the formation of conditional sentences, compare:

Hann er omandottin. He has fallen (from the cliffs).

Hann hevði dottid, hevði hann ikki fótað sær aftur. He would have fallen, if he had not recovered his foothold.

Further: *Teir høvdu farið, høvdu teir kunnað.* They would have gone, had they been able.

§ 134. The Passive Voice.

The passive is formed with the auxiliary verb *verða*; sometimes *verða* is replaced by *blíva*, § 76.

Bert eg nerti við klæðir hansara, so verði eg hjálpin. If only I touch his clothes, then I shall be helped.

Tá ið eitt ár var umliðið, varð hann loystur úr embætinum. When a year had passed, he was relieved of his office.

Tað, søgdu fólk, var av tí, at hann var vordin hongdur óløgliga. That, people said, was because he had been hanged unlawfully.

Hann bleiv útkoyrdur. He was thrown out.

Note. In English, forms like “I am” etc. with the past participle are not always true passives. They may indicate a state and the participle often has the force of an adjective. In these cases not *verða* or *blíva* are used, but *vera*. Compare: *seglini verða (blíva) slitin* the sails are being torn, *seglini eru slitin* the sails are torn.

Further examples with *vera*:

Alt er uppskrivað. All is written down.

Teir vóru sviknir av øllum. They were deceived by all.

Ikki var hann sagður at vera vitugur maður. He was not said to be an intelligent man.

Aldri hevur sovorðið verið sætt. Never has such been seen.

Jørðin er øll døgghallin. All the ground is covered with dew.

In some expressions Faroese has the present tense of *vera* with the perf. part. where English has the past tense of the passive:

Eg eri foddur fyrsta apríl. I was born on the first of April.

Bókasavnið í Havn er stovnað í 1828. The Library in Tórshavn was founded in 1828.

For passive forms ending in *-st*, see § 135, 3.

§ 135. The Use of Verbs ending in *-st*.

It is possible to recognise five semantic groups as given below. As for the groups 1–4, however, it will be noticed that while some words clearly belong to a definite group, others may be regarded as being attached now to one group, now to another.

1. Verbs with reflexive meaning: *eg settist niður* I sat down, I settled down, *tey búsettust* they took up their abode, *hann kundi ikki venjast til hatta arbeiðið* he could not get used to that work, *vit húsast einsamøll* we live together on our own (lit. we house ourselves ...). The reflexive pronoun may also be used in some cases, e.g. one could say *eg setti meg niður* I sat down, cf. § 136.

2. Verbs with reciprocative meaning: *vit komu at kennast* we came to know each other, *tey hittast ofta* they often meet, *gott er tá ið hús einast* it is fine when houses (i.e. people in different houses) get on together, *hundarnir bítast* the dogs are biting each other.

3. Verbs with passive meaning: *her skal eitt hús byggjast* a house is to be built here, *tey hava alt, sum teinkjast kann* they have everything that can be imagined, *hann sigst at vera klókur maður* he is said to be a clever man, *alt má etast og einki má spillast burtur* everything must be eaten and nothing must be wasted.

Here may also be mentioned pairs like the following: *gledast* be glad, *kvalast* suffocate, *minnast* remember, *nærkast* approach, *óttast*, *ræðast* fear, be afraid – from *gleða* gladden, *kvala* stifle, *minna* remind, *nærka* move nearer (trans.), *ótta*, *ræða* frighten; here *gledast*, etc. may be regarded as literally meaning “be gladdened”, etc.

Notice that some of the reflexive forms may take an object: *minnast tygum tað?* do you remember it? *lambið ræðist seyðahundin* the lamb is afraid of the sheep-dog.

4. Deponent verbs: *tey klandradust* they quarrelled, *tveir dreingir berjast* two boys are fighting, *Einar berjast við Tóra* Einar is fighting with Thor, *líkkur flykkjast um hvalastøðina* gulls (“lesser black-backed

gulls”) are flocking round the whaling station, *hon undradist á, hvussu høg fuglabjörg eru* she was amazed at how high the bird-cliffs are, *tít sýnast at hava verið her fyrr* you seem to have been here before, *nú er bœurin farin at grønkast* now the homefield has begun to get green.

Deponent verbs are often used impersonally: *hvussu gongst?* how are things? *honum gekkst væl* things went well for him, *hvussu livst heima?* how are the folks at home? *leingist tær aftur til Føroya?* do you long (to come) back to the Faroes? *okkum lukkadist ikki at fáa seið í dag* we didn’t succeed in catching any coalfish to-day.

5. Some common verbs regularly use the reflexive form to express possibility: *tað sæst* it can be seen, *tað gerst* it can be done, *bókin fæst enn í bókahandlunum* the book is still obtainable in the bookshops.

§ 136. Verbs with the Reflexive Pronoun.

In addition to the reflexive forms in *-st*, Faroese has a considerable number of reflexive verbs which are followed by a pronoun in either the accusative or the dative case. Several of these verbs have no corresponding reflexive forms in English. Examples:

1. Pronoun in the accusative: infin. *hvíla seg* rest (oneself), pres. *eg hvíli meg* I rest (myself), *tú hvílir teg, hann, hon, tað hvílir seg, vit hvíla okkum, tit hvíla tykkum, tygum hvíla tygum, teir, tær, tey hvíla seg*, past. *eg hvíldi meg* I rested (myself), imper. sing. fam. *hvíl teg* rest (yourself), pol. *hvílið tygum*, plur. *hvílið tykkum*.

Thus: *leggja seg* lay (oneself) down, *reisa seg* get up, *røra seg* move, *stir, seta seg (niður)* sit down.

2. Pronoun in the dative: infin. *skunda sær* hurry (oneself), pres. *eg skundi mær* I hurry (myself), *tú skundar tær, hann, hon, tað skundar sær, vit skunda okkum, tit skunda tykkum, tygum skunda tygum, teir, tær, tey skunda sær*, past. *eg skundaði mær* I hurried (myself), imper. sing. fam. *skunda tær* hurry (yourself), pol. *skundið tygum*, plur. *skundið tykkum*.

Thus: *raka sær* shave (oneself), *snúgva sær* turn, *spæla sær* play, *vaska sær* wash, *venda sær* turn, *ætla sær* intend.

§ 137. Impersonal Verbs.

Faroese has a number of impersonal verbs; they refer mainly to the

weather. Example: *regna* to rain, *tað regnar* it rains, *tað regnaði* it rained, *tað hefur regnað* it has rained, etc.

Common impersonal verbs are: *tað blíðkar* it is getting finer, *tað dægfellur* (§ 89, u) dew is falling, *tað gýsur* (§ 86, a) it is draughty, *tað hendir* it happens, *tað kavar* (also commonly *hann kavar*, cf. § 125, 1) it is snowing, *tað kvöldsetir* evening is coming on, *tað lýsir fyrri degi* it is dawning, *tað seinkar* it is getting late, *tað sirmar* there is a sea-fret, *tað skýmir* it is getting dark, *tað surkar* it is drizzling, *tað sómir seg* it is proper, *tað toyar* it is thawing. Notice: *toran gongur* it is thundering, *ljósini ganga* it is lightning.

A frequently used impersonal verb is *dáma* to please; it can only be used when the logical subject is also expressed: *mær dámar* it pleases me, I like, § 110, i; deponent verbs are often used impersonally, § 135, 4; *meg droymir* "I dream" is only poetical.

In the impersonal construction the subject may be expressed: *tað bankar á hurðina* there is knocking at the door, *eg fari at nevna tveir Føroyingar, sum tað glógvadi í, ta tíðina teir lósu við lærda háskúlan – Svabo [sva:bo] og Mohr* I am going to name two Faroemen who shone when they were studying at the university – Svabo and Mohr. However, an impersonal construction without the subject is very common: *smátt gekk* progress was slow, *nú fer at skýma* now it is beginning to get dark, *so tók at heysta* then autumn began to draw near, *í hjallinum hjá tykkum er fult av rottum* your *hjallur* (drying house) is full of rats, *hart varð rógvíð* they rowed hard, *farið varð beinan vegin út um oynna eftir honum* they set off straightaway round the island after him, *av og á verður sagt frá tróllasögum* now and again they tell stories about trolls. Frequently two constructions are possible, e.g.: *illa stendur til, tað stendur illa til* things are in a bad way. In subordinate clauses, however, only the former is usual: *øll siga, at illa stendur til* all say that things are in a bad way.

Cf. § 125, 3.

§ 138. The Optative.

This mood is confined to the present tense, where it expresses a wish and sometimes an instruction: *verði ljós!* let there be light! *skamm fái hann, sum lærði teg hetta!* shame to him who taught you this! (lit. may he receive shame, ...); *nýggir limir vendi sær til skrivaran* new members should apply to the secretary.

A relic of an ancient past optative survives in living use in the word *gávi*, also *gævi* from *geva* (§ 89, a), and corresponds to English “would that”, etc.: *gávi (at) eg kundi trúð tær!* would that I could trust you! *gævi (at) tað hevði verið!* if only it had been, would be, were so!

§ 139. The Imperative.

This mood is used as in English: *hygg aldri niður í handa brunnin har yviri, segði hnanan við son sín* never look down that well over there, said the hen to her son.

Sometimes the pronoun is added after the verb for emphasis: *trúgv tú mær, sonurin* believe you me, son.

Note. *hyggja* “to look” has, in addition to the regular imperatives, an irregular form *hygga*; it often has the force of an interjection and is heard when irony or sarcasm is implied: *hygga nú buksurnar!* now just look at the trousers!

§ 140. The Infinitive.

The infinitive is used both with and without *at* to.

at is not used in the following cases:

1. After modal auxiliaries and a small number of other verbs:

Mugu tygum fara beina vegin? Must you go straightaway?

Vit kunnu ikki fáa meira. We cannot get more.

Tað skulu tit minnst á. You are to keep this in mind.

Bíðið hana koma inn. Ask her to come in.

“*Mær tókti hóma býir við fögnum marmorborgum*”. I seemed to remember faintly cities with beautiful marble palaces.

2. In the accusative and infinitive construction:

Eg sá hann liggja har. I saw him lying there.

Nú haldi eg meg hava prátað nóg nógv. Now I think I have talked quite enough.

Hon segði seg vera tólv ára gamla. She said she is (was) twelve years old.

Vit hoyrdu hana syngja. We heard her singing.

Similarly in the passive form we may have a nominative and infinitive construction without *at*: *hon hoyrdist syngja* she was heard singing.

Except as above, *at* is used before the infinitive:

Tey gomlu plagdu at siga tað. The old people used to say that.

Tað er einki at ivast í. There is no doubt about it.

Hon ynskti scer at verða jarðað í Borðoy. She wished to be buried in Borðoy.

Often the Faroese infinitive answers to the English gerund in “-ing”:

Ta ið tú ert liðug at skriva, fara vit báðar út at spæla. When you are finished writing, we shall both go out to play.

Tað er vert at royna tað. It's worth trying it.

Hon spælir at vera í skúla. She is playing at being in school.

The Faroese active infinitive has passive sense in cases like the following:

Tilboð verða at senda sum skjótast. Offers are to be sent as soon as possible.

Tað er at vóna, at vænta. It is to be hoped, expected.

Note. The supine often occurs in Faroese where English has an infinitive, see § 143.

§ 141. The Present Participle.

The present participle is indeclinable: *kókandi vatn* boiling water, *í komandi ári* in the coming year.

The present participle is used idiomatically as follows:

1. After verbs of motion:

Ein hermaður kom marsjerandi. A soldier came marching.

Cf. also: *hon bleiv (varð) verandi í kirkjuni* she remained in church.

2. The participle *sendandi* occurs after the verb *fáa* as follows:

Tey hava fingið bókur sendandi. They have received books sent (to them).

3. A present participle frequently corresponds to an English passive infinitive or expresses the idea of capability:

Trolarin er væntandi heim um átta dagar. The trawler is to be expected home in 8 days' time.

Kortini er tað hugsandi, at teir fara til Velbastaðar. Nevertheless it is thinkable that they are going to Velbastaður.

Her verður ikki sitandi hjá tykkum. You won't be able to sit here (because of the cold, heat, stormy weather, etc.).

Tvøstíð er ikki etandi. The whale-meat isn't fit to eat.

Hanin gelur bæði dag og nátt, so illa er sovandi fyri honum. The cock crows both day and night, so it's hard to sleep because of him.

Geitirnar klivu so høgt sum komandi var. The goats climbed as high as they could.

The present participle may be used adverbially: *tey gingu so líðandi heim* they went home so quietly (cf. also first three sentences above), *hon var fúkandi óð* she was raging mad.

Note. The Faroese participle cannot always be used like the English one: "we sat talking" is *vit sótu og prátadu*. Nor can Faroese use a participle to form continuous tenses as English "she is knitting, he was spinning"; such phrases are to be rendered either by the simple indicative: *hon bindur, hann spann*, or by some circumlocution, such as *hon situr og bindur* lit. she sits and knits, *hann stóð og spann* lit. he stood and span – hence the sentence above *vit sótu og prátadu* could well mean also "we were talking". Similarly *vera* "be" is often used in this connection, e.g. *meðan teir vóru og drógu lunda* while they were "drawing" puffin; one may see such a notice on an office door: *Eri og fái mær millummála. Verði skjótur aftur.* Gone for tea (lit. am getting). Will be back soon. A commonly heard expression is *teir ganga og mæla* they are doing nothing, drifting about, wasting time.

§ 142. The Past Participle is treated like an adjective.

vælkominir gestir welcome guests, *í bundnum máli* in poetic language, *keypstaðurin sæddur av fjallatoppinum* the town seen from the mountain top, *Brynhild vildi hava Sjúrdá dripnan* Brynhild wanted Sjúrdur killed.

The past participle also occurs when verbs are conjugated with *vera*, § 133, and in the formation of the passive, § 134.

maðurin (konan) er komin the man (the woman) has come, *barnið er komið* the child has come, *menninir vóru komnir* the men had come, *konurnar vóru komnar* the women had come, *bornini vóru komin* the children had come.

hann verður (blívur) kastður he is thrown, *hon (tað) verður (blívur) kastað* she (it) is thrown, *tey verða (blíva) kastði* they are thrown.

Contrast the use of the supine, § 143, and the past participle:

Hava tygum sovið væl? Have you slept well? *Ja, nú eri eg útsovin.*
Yes, I'm well rested now.

§ 143. The Supine corresponds to the English past participle after "have". In form it is the same as the n. nom. acc. sg. of the past participle, e.g. *tú hefur sovið* you have slept, *hann hevði rópt* he had called; several verbs have only the supine form, i.e. they have no past participle proper, e.g. *eg havi verið* I have been, *vit hövdu dansað* we had danced, *tú hövdu ræðst* you had been afraid.

Note. The supine occurs after *fáa* to get: *meira fekk hon ikki sagt* she didn't get more said.

A remarkable feature of Faroese syntax is the common use of the supine, where English has an infinitive. We may render the sentence "I have heard him say it" literally into Faroese: *eg havi hoyrt hann siga tað*, but as a rule a newer construction is used and the infinitive is attracted by the preceding supine and becomes a supine itself: *eg havi hoyrt hann sagt tað*. Similarly: *tygum hava havt tíð at gera tað* you have had time to do it, but more usually: *tygum hava havt tíð at gjørt tað*.

Further examples with an attracted supine:

Teir hava altíð dugað at arbeiðt væl í felagsskapi. They have always been able to work well together.

Um so var, hevði hvørt mannsbarn í allari sóknini hildið teg verið tað versta skemdarvættid, sum gongur á tveimum beinum. If that were the case, every person in the whole parish would have thought you were the worst tell-tale that walks on two legs.

Eftirsíðani havi eg fingið høvi til at sætt, hvat ið lærarin skrivadi í bókina. Afterwards I got an opportunity of seeing what the teacher wrote in the book.

Vit hava sæð hann vaksið til manns. We have seen him grow to manhood.

Hann hevur verið hildin at verið besti maður í bygdini. He was considered to be the best man in the village.

Tað hevði verið stuttligt at sæð hana á støðni taka ímóti teimum. It would have been nice to see (or, to have seen) her at the landing-place ready to meet them.

Hann hefur kanska ekki hildið tað loyst seg at kanna tey gjøllari.
Perhaps he didn't think it was worth it to examine them more closely.

The process of attraction may extend to more than one infinitive, thus any of the three following sentences may be used to translate "We have had enough to do weaving"; they illustrate the evolution of the construction:

Vit hava havt nóg mikið at gera við at veva.
Vit hava havt nóg mikið at gjørt við at veva.
Vit hava havt nóg mikið at gjørt við at vovið.

Thus, with two attracted supines: *hevði eg kunnað tikið hondina í kongsins kassa, uttan at gjørt nøkrum manni roknskap fyri* if I had been able to put my hand into the king's exchequer without accounting for it to any man. (Further examples with two or more attracted supines below).

After the past tense of modal auxiliaries the supine is usual where English has either the present or perfect infinitive:

Hetta kundi jú verið selt fyri nógvar pengar. That could indeed have been sold for much money.

Tær skuldu latið tað verið burtur, sum burtur var blivið. They should have let that which was lost remain lost.

Hava tit okkurt av toyi eg kundi fingið at sent konuni at seyma upp á børnini? Have you any material I could send to my wife to make up for the children? (lit. could get to send).

Svøvnurin um náttina var heldur ikki góður. Helst tá kundi ein ynskt [víst] at sloppið at lagt alt frá sær og latið tað til onnur. Sleep during the night wasn't good either. It was then especially that one could wish one were able to put everything on one side and leave it to others.

In expressions of desire or opinion, the supine after a past tense instead of an infinitive modifies the sense slightly. Compare:

Hugur hennara var at síggja Torkil. Her desire was to see Torkil.

Hugur hennara var at sæð Torkil. Her desire was to be able to see Torkil.

Other examples: *Hann ynskti sær tíð og frið at týtt bókina.* He wished he had time and leisure to be in a position to translate the book.

Birgir helt, at tað var betri at flutt burtur. Birgir was of the opinion that it would be better to move, if feasible.

The supine may also have a special semantic function after the auxiliaries *eiga*, *kunna*, *mega*, *munna*, *vilja* §§ 145–50 (q.v.).

The infin. *hava* may be used after the past tense of modal auxiliaries: *Hann segði, at Guds eínglar máttu hava borið hann niður*. He said that God's angels must have borne him down.

Most usually, however, the infinitive is replaced by the supine:

Vit spurdu drongin, hví hann ekki rann undan hundinum, sum hann lættliga kundi havt gjört. We asked the boy why he didn't run away from the dog, as he easily could have done.

Eg skuldi havt gjört sum teir, hugsaði hann. I should have done like they did, he thought.

Note. These forms refer unambiguously to the past, but *hava* or *havt* may be omitted if the meaning is otherwise clear from the context, thus one could hear for the sentence above: *Vit spurdu drongin, hví hann ekki rann undan hundinum, sum hann lættliga kundi gjört*.

§ 144. Faroese verbs are often compounded with adverbs:

1. Sometimes the adverb is prefixed to the verb, forming an inseparable compound. The stress regularly falls on the first syllable of the compound, § 2:

Mánin ávirkar sjóvarföllini. The moon affects the tides.

Fyrígev okkum skuldir okkara. Forgive us our trespasses.

Bókin inniheldur sagnir og ævintýr. The book contains folk-tales and fairy stories.

Hann bað umbera seg. He asked to be excused.

Hann viðgekk: Eg eri ikki Heðin á Deild. He confessed: I am not Heðin-on-Allotment.

2. In the majority of cases the adverb is separated from the verb, except that before the past participle it most usually appears as a prefix, as above. Usage, however, varies considerably and with some words both forms exist and may be used indiscriminately even by the same speaker:

Annar tinningurin á honum var innfallin (fallin inn). One of his temples had fallen in.

Bókstavurin verður ikki framborin (borin fram). The letter is not pronounced.

Lat hurðina aftur. Shut the door. *Hurðin bleiv afturlatin.* The door was shut.

Roysningar doyggja út. Walruses are dying out. *Loppur eru útdeyðar í Føroyum.* Fleas are extinct in the Faroes.

Vit mugu fara upp. We'll have to get up. *Gentan er longu uppfarin.* The girl is up already.

Tey stóðu og bíðaðu eftir, at ælið skuldi halda í. They stood waiting for the shower to stop. *Nú er íhildið, segði hon.* Now it's stopped, she said.

Eina ferð vóru teir út at rógva. Once they were out fishing. (The position of *út* in this sentence is idiomatic, see glossary, s. *rógva*). *Vágbingar [vøb:ɯŋgar] eru útrónir.* The men of Vágur are out fishing.

Strandingar tóku væl ímóti Havnarmonnum. The men from Strendur received the men from Tórshavn well. *Teir vóru væl ímótitiknir.* They were well received.

3. The adverb always appears as a prefix when the present or past participle is used as an adjective in the attributive position or as a noun: *áhaldandi vindar* prevailing winds, *í afturlatnum brævbjálva* in a sealed envelope, *fyrir teirra útvaldu skuld* for the sake of the elect.

4. To a limited extent distinction of meaning may depend upon the position of the adverb: *teir biðja til gudarnar* they pray to the gods, *teir tilbiðja gudarnar* they worship the gods.

Auxiliary Verbs

§ 145. *eiga* (§ 83, g) means “to have, to own”, often appearing as an alternative to *hava*: *teir áttu ogn í Keypmannahavn* they owned property in Copenhagen, *hann eigur (hevur) tveir synir* he has two sons, *vilt tú hava tað, so skalt tú eiga tað* if you wish to have it, then you shall have it (i.e. you may take it and keep it).

As an auxiliary *eiga* means “should, ought, must, have to”:

Øll eiga at keypa feroyskar bækur. All should buy Faroese books, i.e. have the duty to.

Rotta er skaðadjór; hon eigur ikki at verða spard, men eigur at verða dripin. A rat is vermin; it must not be spared, but must be destroyed.

In the past tense it is followed by the supine and expresses an unrealised wish and the like:

Føroyingar áttu at fingið betri skúlar. The Faroese should (ought to) get better schools. *Føroyingar áttu at havt fingið betri skúlar.* The Faroese should (ought to) have got better schools.

Av tí varð stavsetingin ikki so líðulig, sum hon av røttum átti at verið. Hence the orthography was not so appropriate as it should have (ought to have) been by rights. – The final phrase *átti at verið* may be reduced to *átti*, *at verið* being understood: *Slíkt er ikki altíð so greitt, sum tað átti.* Such matters are not always so straight as they should (ought to) be.

Eg hugsaði, at eg átti at tikið byrsuna og skotið í flokkin. I thought, I ought to take the gun and shoot into the flock, – implying that I didn't.

eiga may also be used in the expression of an opinion:

Teir eiga at vera óvinir, haldi eg. They will be enemies, I think.

Hann visti, hvat hon leið í hesari tíð, men ikki átti hon at lata tað á sær kenna. He knew what she was suffering at this time, but (he felt) she would not show it.

§ 146. *kunna* (§ 77, 7) means “can, be able, may”:

Tit kunnu ikki fara í dag. You cannot go to-day.

Tað kann væl vera. That may well be.

Vit kundu ikki fara til útiróðrar í morgun. We couldn't go fishing this morning.

When followed by the supine, the past tenses express an unrealised possibility:

Vit kundu fingið nógvan fisk, høvdu vit átt ein bát. We could have caught a lot of fish if we had had a boat.

Eg veit ein hest, sum kundi borið allar kongsins hestar, segði Magnus Heinason. I know of a horse that could carry all the king's horses, said Magnus Heinason (i.e. the island *Hestur*).

Hann hevði kunnað borið við hvalin við árarblaðnum. He could have

touched the whale with the blade of his oar. One could also say: *hann kundi borid ...*

Vit voru sum javnaldrar, tó at hann væl kundi verið abbi mín. We were like companions of the same age, though he could well have been my grandfather.

Tað kundi hent, segði hann. It could (might) happen, he said. It could (might) have happened, he said.

Útvarpið byrjar kl. 3, so best hevði verið, um tygum kundu komið inn higar í Húsið longu kl. 2.30. The wireless transmission begins at 3 o'clock, so it would be best if you could arrive here at the House by 2.30.

Compare the following two sentences:

Undir krígnum kundu vit fáa góðar kjólar úr Onglandi. During the war we could get good dresses from England, – and we did actually get them. *Undir krígnum kundu vit fingið góðar kjólar úr Onglandi.* During the war we could have got good dresses from England, – but we didn't.

As frequently in English the tense of the auxiliary may differ without a corresponding difference of meaning:

Tað kann vera (kundi verið) hent í gjár, men eg veit einki um tað. It may have (might have) happened yesterday, but I know nothing about it.

The supine is also used with the past tense to give a question a tone of politeness:

Kann eg spyrja? May I ask? Kundi eg spurt? Might I ask? – the latter also means “could I have asked”?

Kunnu tygum gera so væl at siga mær? Can you please tell me?

Kundu tygum gjørt so væl at sagt mær? Could you please tell me?

Note. *kunna* may occasionally be followed by *at*: *hann bar orð fyri at kunna at leggja í* he was said to be able to “lay into”, i.e. put magic power into things. This usage was commoner in the older language, cf. the reading piece *Risin og Moyggin*, p. 192.

§ 147. *mega* (§ 77, 8) means “must, have to”:

Vit mugu tosar um hettar. We must talk about this.

Tú mást ikki spæla í ánni. You must not play in the stream.

It corresponds to English “will” in conclusions:

Tað má vera Katrin, sum hetta hevur gjørt. It will be Catherine who has done this.

The past tense means “had to” when followed by the infinitive, generally “must” or “must have” when followed by the supine:

Teir máttu støða [steg:a] her um náttina. They had to stay there overnight.

Bátar máttu verið dýrir nú, segði Osvaldur. Boats must be dear now, said Oswald – i.e. an expression of opinion.

Guðrun fann upp á umberingar fyri mannin: kanska hann er blivin ov seinur, kemur í morgin. Men so mátti hann latið frætt frá sær. Guðrun invented excuses for her husband: perhaps he has been too late, will be coming in the morning. But then he must have sent word.

Contrast the following two sentences:

Tú mátti koma og hjálpa mær. You had to come and help me.

Tú mátti komið og hjálpt mær í staðin fyri at sita her og bína. You might (could) come and help me instead of sitting here staring.

This older sense of *mega* “may, can” occurs in the present mostly in sayings, e.g. *eystfall og vestfall mega væl kallast brøður* east current and west current may well be called brothers – these currents flow alternately every few hours through the firths and sounds of the Faroes.

§ 148. *munna* (§ 77, 6) means “may, can, I suppose” etc.:

Tað man vera so. That may be so. I suppose it is so. *Man tað vera so?* Can that be so?

Regin smíðar sær ein leyp til at bera tøð í; hann man ætla sær at velta nógv í ár. Regin is making himself a basket to carry manure in; I suppose he intends to cultivate a lot of ground this year.

Eg hugsí, at teir munnu fara at koma aftur skjótt. I think they’ll be coming back soon.

Even though *munna* usually expresses an element of uncertainty, it may also correspond to English “will”, e.g.: *tað man óivað vera beinari* that will doubtless be more correct.

In the past tense it may often be translated by “would” (referring to past time):

Hanus mundi vinna, haldi eg, tí hann er so kvikur. Hanus would win, I think, for he is so quick.

Vit kendu hana ekki og skiftu lágmæltir orð um, hvussu hon mundi eita. We did not know her and in low tones asked each other what her name would be.

Mundi "Tjaldrið" fara í gjáramorgunin? Would "The Oyster Catcher" sail yesterday morning?

Tað mundi ikki vera sjáldan, at fátækir menn finga við til gávis. It was, one may suppose, not uncommon for poor men to receive wood as a gift.

Note: *helst* is frequently used with *munna*: *tað man helst vera soleiðis* it is most probably like that, *hon mundi helst vera sjúk* she was most likely ill.

When followed by the supine the past tense expresses the idea of "nearly, almost, hardly":

Tarrurin mundi dripið meg. The bull nearly (almost) killed me.

Tey mundu ikki kent meg. They hardly knew me.

Contrast the meaning of the following sentences:

Eg hugsi, hon mundi detta. I think she fell, would fall, has fallen.

Eg hugsi, hon mundi dottið. I think she nearly fell.

Mundi eingin Føroyingur vera førur fyri at taka lut í hesum samráðingum? Was there not a Faroeman competent to take part in these discussions?

Mundi eingin Føroyingur verið førur fyri at tikið lut í hesum samráðingum? Would not a Faroeman have been competent to take part in these discussions?

Note: The old use of *munna* to denote the future survives in the well known ballad refrain: *Gud man ráða, hvar vær drekkum onnur jól* God will decide where we drink next Christmas, – *vær drekkum* is archaic for *vit drekka*.

§ 149. *skula* (§ 77, 4) means "shall, have to, be obliged to", etc.:

Nú skalt tú siga mær, hvat tú gjørði hin dagin. Now you shall tell me what you did the other day.

Børnini skulu fara út at spæla. The children are to go out to play.

Skulu tygum ikki hava meira? Shan't you have any more? Aren't you having any more?

Vit skuldu rógva yvir um sundið. We had to row across the sound.
Hann hugsaði, at teir komu honum til hjálpar, men hann skuldi fáa annað at vita. He thought they were coming to help him, but he was to learn otherwise.

Eg ynskti [vístu] at lív skuldi koma aftur í hana. I wished that life would come back to her.

Eg skal minnast til, at gera hetta. I shall remember to do this.

Tað er stuttligt (ringt, kalt o. s. fr.), skal eg siga tygum. It is nice (bad, cold etc.) I can tell you, – a commonly heard idiom.

skula is often used to express a negative imperative: *tit skulu ikki fara út* don't go out, you are not to go out (plur.), cf. the biblical *tú skalt ikki sláa í hel* thou shalt not kill.

skula also means “be said”, etc.:

Gentan skal (skuldi) vera stakvøkur. The girl is (was) said to be exceedingly beautiful.

Harímillum vóru báðir teir stóru steinarnir, sum Velbastaðrisin skal hava blakað av Velbastað eftir Hestrisanum. Among them were both those two big stones which the Velbastaður giant is said to have hurled from Velbastaður at the Hestur giant.

Tað er eitt tað fyrsta, eg minnst – tá skuldi eg vera trý ára gomul. That is one of the first things I remember – I would be about three years old then (so I was told – understood, otherwise *tá mundi eg . . .*).

One could also say: *gentan sigst (er søgd) at vera stakvøkur*, etc.

skula may occur without a following verb in such sentences as: *Hvat skalt tú her?* What is your business here?

Hvat skuldi eitt sovordíð stórbeist inni ímillum grátítlingar? What did a great beast like that want in among pipits?

When followed by the supine, the past tense of *skula* means “should, ought to”:

Skuldi eg smurt hond tína við salvuni? Should I (Ought I to) smear your hand with the ointment? *Skuldi eg havt smurt hond tína við salvuni?* Should I have smeared your hand with the ointment?

Vit skuldu verið heima. We should be at home.

Tað skuldi eg kent. I ought to know that.

Hvussu heldur hann, eg skuldi borid meg at við tí? How does he think I should deal with it?

Tað skuldi staðið her onkustaðni. It ought to be standing here somewhere.

Bókin skuldi komið skjótt, um Lögtingið letur pengar. The book should appear soon, if Parliament votes the money.

“Drottningin” skuldi verið komin í morgun, eftir hvat ið (§ 99, eftir segðist í gjár. “The Queen” (a ship) should have come this morning according to what was said yesterday.

Væl var tað at tú slepti hestinum. Hevði tú farið niður um gjónna við honum, skuldi eingin sopið jólagreyt aftur í Giljastovu, segði hann. It was a good job you let the horse go. If you had ridden him down across the cleft, there would be nobody left to sup Christmas gruel again in Gullies-Room, he said. (lit. no one should sup.).

Contrast the meaning of the following two sentences:

Hann segði, at drongurinn skuldi fara. He said that the boy had to go.

Hann segði, at drongurinn skuldi farið. He said, that the boy should (ought to) go.

§ 150. *vilja* (§ 77, 5) means “want to, will, wish”:

Elsuba vil fara, sigur hon. Elisabeth is willing to go, she says.

Hann vildi ikki lata seg ugga. He did not wish to be consoled.

Havi eg ikki altíð viljað tað? Have I not always wanted that?

Fólk vil vera við, at hann er deyður. People will have it that he is dead.

Hon vildi ikki verða spurd tíðindi. She did not want to be asked any news.

When followed by the supine the past tense expresses an unfulfilled wish. It may also correspond to “would have”:

Eg vildi verið deyð, segði hon. I wish I were dead, she said.

Eg vildi so fegin fingið teg heim aftur, segði hann. I would so much like to have you home again, he said.

Eg vildi fegin farið út. I would like to go out.

Eg vildi fegin verið farin út í gjárkvöldið, men tað regnaði ov illa. I would very much have liked to have gone out yesterday evening, but it was raining too hard.

Vildu tygum hildið tað? (= Høvdu tygum hildið tað?) Would you think so? Would you have thought so?

Soleiðis vildi eg greitt tað. (= Soleiðis hevði eg greitt tað.) That is how I would explain (would have explained) it.

Contrast the meaning of the following two sentences:

Menninir vildu gera arbeiðið liðugt í ár. The men wished to complete the work this year, – i.e. a statement about their intentions.

Menninir vildu gjørt arbeiðið liðugt í ár. The men wished to complete the work this year, – but implying that they have not yet completed it. The men had wished to complete the work this year.

The supine is also used with the past tense to give a question a tone of politeness, compare:

Vilja tygum gera so væl at klippa mær? Will you please cut my hair?

Vildu tygum gjørt so væl at klipt mær? Would you please cut my hair?

vilja is sometimes used to express the future in imitation of Danish *ville*, but it is considered bad Faroese: *tað er væntandi at vedrið vil* (better *fer at*) *vera gott í morgin* it is expected that the weather will be good to-morrow. Occasionally, however, such usage has become classical: *tað er ein sjón, eg veit tú vilt/ væl gloyma seint* (*Eg oyggjar veit*, p. 188) that is a sight I know you will be slow to forget.

§ 151. *lata* (§ 89, p) means “let, cause, order” etc.:

“Let us” in Faroese is *lat okkum* (sg.), *latið okkum* (pl.), but in ordinary speaking *latið*, unless stressed, is generally pronounced the same as *lat*, corresponding to a widespread tendency in colloquial Faroese to use the imperative form in the singular only; in writing, especially in high style, *latum* (grammatically 1. pl. imperative) is sometimes used: *latum okkum biðja* let us pray.

Further examples: *teir lótu drepa øll neytini* they caused all the cattle to be killed, they had all the cattle killed, *Bartal læt væl ansa eftir*, *at eingin skuldi kunna stjála tað* Bartholomew saw that good care was taken that no one should be able to steal it.

§ 152. Verbs expressing inchoative action.

fara and *taka* are commonly used to denote an inchoative action:

Høurnar eru farnar at verpa. The hens have started laying.

Aftan á aldarskifti tók syngingin so líðandi at kólna burt, *so at um 1910 mundi lítið verða sungið á nøkrum báti.* After the turn of the century singing (in the boats when out fishing) began gradually to become less frequent, so that around 1910 there wasn't much singing in any boat.

Note. *fara* may also express the future: *kúgvín hjá okkum fer skjótt at kálva* our cow is going to calve soon; it may also be purely periphrastic: *tað man so fara at vera* that may be so.

§ 153. How to render English “can”.

In addition to *kunna* (§ 146) a number of other verbs are equivalent to “can” in its various senses:

1. *orka* has the sense “be able”: *hann orkar betur at renna enn tú* he can run better than you.

2. *fáa* is often used idiomatically as the equivalent of “can”; it is then followed by the supine: *eg fái ikki gingið fyri kavanum* I cannot go because of the snow.

Note. *fáa* is also followed by the supine in cases like the following: *hon fær einki gjørt* she gets nothing done, *grindin var um at fara um Presttanga, men Velbastaðbrøðurnir fingu boyyt hana inn um tangan* the school of whales was about to swim round Priest-Point, but the Velbastaður Brothers got it to turn in (i.e. in the topographical usage of this locality “back”) round the point; the position of *hana* is regular in this idiom. When followed by the infinitive, *fáa* means “have a chance”: *um vit fáa hann at siggja* if we have a chance to see him.

3. *duga* is commonly used when the sense is “know how to”: *kettlingurin dugir at leppa* the kitten can lap, *tú dugir ikki at fáast við børn* you can’t manage children; also *tey duga* (or *kunnu*) *føroyskt* they know Faroese, can speak Faroese.

4. *vita* sometimes has a meaning similar to *duga*: *eingin veit at siga* no one can say.

5. *sleppa* is used when “can” means “be allowed to”: *mamma sigur, at í summar skal eg sleppa at vitja teg* mother says that I can (shall be allowed to) visit you this summer.

§ 154. Concord.

The usual rules of agreement for number, gender, case and person are naturally observed.

A noticeable feature, however, is the use of the neuter when the genders are different:

Maðurin og konan deildu hvørt við annað og bæði blivu ógvuliga ill.
The husband and wife quarrelled with each other and both became very angry.

Føroyar eru land okkara, og Føroyingar eru vit, sum her eru borin.
The Faroes are our country, and we who are born here are Faroese people.

Notice that *tygum* you (polite sing.) is followed by a plural verb but a singular adjective:

Tygum eru vøkur, segði hann við hana. You are beautiful, he said to her.

Faroese sometimes has a singular where English uses a plural:

Báðir synirnir høvdu svenska konu. Both the sons had Swedish wives.

Teir høvdu reyðar húgvur á høvdinum. They had red caps on their heads.

In such cases Faroese indicates that each man had only one wife, etc.

In constructions involving pronouns there are differences between English and Faroese, e.g.: *tað eru vit* it is we, it's us – in such sentences the Faroese verb has the same number as the predicate; *hetta eru ring viðurskifti* these are bad conditions – the demonstrative pronoun in Faroese is in the neuter sing. without regard to the predicate.

An adjective may also have a neuter sing. corresponding in use to an English plural:

Hon tekur tað smáa í skúla. She takes the little ones to school.

Ein kona var íslendsk, all hitt vóru Føroyingar. One woman was Icelandic, all the other people were Faroese.

rætt sum alt var setst til borðs just when everybody had sat down at table.

Plural forms are also possible in these cases: *hon tekur tey smáu*, etc.

eitt “one, someone” may be used for all genders:

Hann (Hon) stóð sum eitt, ið ikki veit, hvat tað skal vera. He (She) stood like one who does not know what is going to happen.

Teir hoyrdu eitt koma í handilin. They heard someone come into the shop.

WORD ORDER

§ 155. Normal and Inverted Word Order.

Normal word order in Faroese is essentially as in English, i.e.

subject – verb – indirect object – direct object: *hann gav gentuni matin*
he gave the girl the food.

Inverted order is much commoner in Faroese than in English. It is the rule when the sentence begins with some other part than the subject, also after a subordinate clause or a quoted sentence:

Tá fóru fólk at tosa um hetta. Then people began to talk about this.

Fyrr í tíðini var blondulát í hverjum bóndahúsi. In olden times there was a vessel for whey in every farm-house.

Frá Bíggjarmonnum fekk hann at vita, hvussu vordid var. It was from the men of Bøur that he got to know how things stood.

Tá id hann læt hurðina upp, kendi hann stingin aftur. When he opened the door, he felt the pain again.

Sólin er ikki uppkomin enn, segði Ingibjörg. The sun hasn't come up yet, said Ingibjörg.

Note. Inversion after the adverb *kanska* is not compulsory: *kanska hon kemur í dag, kanska kemur hon í dag* perhaps she will come to-day.

Inverted order occurs in interrogative sentences, Faroese having no auxiliary corresponding to English “do” in such cases: *roykir hann nógv?* does he smoke a lot?

Inverted order is also used to form a conditional clause, cf. § 132:

Konan segði: Fari er ikki nógv skeiv, so situr hon nú einkja. The woman said: Unless I'm very much mistaken, she is a widow now.

<p>“<i>Hevði eg vitað av svikum fyrr, Maður var eg fyri øllum</i>”.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">(Sjúrðarkvæði)</p>	<p>Had I known of treachery ere this, I would have been a match for you all.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">(Ballad of Sjúrður)</p>
---	---

Høvdu vit ikki havt ilt í beinunum, kundu vit borið nógv meira. If we hadn't had bad legs, we could carry (have carried) much more.

Conjunctions do not affect the normal word order, unless they are used adverbially, as may be the case with some co-ordinating conjunctions. In practice the inverted word order is not uncommon after *og* in narrative style, and after *annaðhvørt ... ella, hvørki ... ella*:

Ein maður var í Viðoy og skuldi hann kunna gand. A man lived on Wood Island and he was said to be able to perform black magic.

Bóndin sigur við konuna, at annaðhvørt hevur hon logið, ella er kornið stolið. The farmer said (historic pres.) to the woman that either she had told lies or else the corn had been stolen.

Altogether word order in Faroese is freer than in English and considerations of emphasis or dramatic narrative regularly lead to a displacement of the normal position of the word or words emphasised. This is as much a feature of the ordinary spoken language as it is of the written style:

Væl gjørdi hon tað. She did that well indeed.

Nakað ernir hava teir verið! They were rather proud!

Pengar fekk eg ikki. It wasn't money I got.

Bóltin gloymir Odmar ikki. Odmar doesn't forget the ball.

Teir sá hann einki til. Of them he saw nothing.

Og reidur hava vit einki sæð enn. And as for nests, we haven't seen one yet.

Hann sigur seg ongum at hava møtt enn, sum skil hevur á øllum tí, leiðbeiningarnar siga frá. He says he has never met anyone who understands what the instructions say.

Particularly common is the position of adverbs of negation at the head of the sentence:

Ikki verður veður hjá okkum at sleppa um fjørdin. We shan't have (suitable) weather to cross the firth.

Ikki ljóðar tað væl. That doesn't sound at all well.

Ikki dámar mær hettar. I don't like this.

Aldri sá eg eina sovorðna kettu fyrr. I never saw such a cat before.

§ 156. Word Order in Relative Clauses.

In relative clauses it is not unusual for the verb to be moved back as in the following typical examples. This is chiefly a literary device, the spoken language generally using normal order.

Kirkjan tók garðin vegna ein hækil, ið etin varð í føstu. The church took the farm because of a leg of mutton which was eaten during Lent.

Ein kona, ið nevnd hevur verið Kellingin, hevur spáað mangt um ymsar bygdir í Føroyum. A woman who was called the Witch prophesied many things about various villages in the Faroes.

It is very common for the verb to be moved back when used in connection with an adverb; this is also non-literary:

Abbi mín var ein, sum við var í hesi ferðini. My grandfather was one of those present on this journey.

Eingin veit at nevna nakran at navni, sum har hefur búð. No one is able to name anybody who has lived there.

Har eru smábørn ímillum, sum ikki orka at ganga so skjótt. Among those there are little children who are not able to walk so quickly.

I Føroya søgu setti lív hansara spor, sum aldri skulu kámost burtur. In Faroese history his life left traces which shall never become faint.

Tað var eitt meistaraverk, teir ofta tosaðu um. That was a masterpiece they often talked about.

Har vóru nógv fólk, eg ikki kendi. Many people were there I didn't know. Cf. § 157.

This construction is usual in both spoken and written Faroese with auxiliary verbs, compare: *tað kann hugsast* that can be imagined, *hon hefur alt, sum hugsast kann* she has everything that can be imagined.

However, the verb is not normally moved back when it governs an object: *tey eru fá, sum hava keypt sær bókur* they are few who have bought themselves books, but: *tey eru fá, sum keypt hava frá mær* they are few who have bought from me. Similarly where the relative particle is the (logical) object: *Bartal í Skúgvoy átti eina systur, sum hann var so ógvuliga góður við* Bartholomew in Skua Island had a sister he was so very fond of.

§ 157. Position of the Adverb.

In principle clauses the adverb is placed after the verb, in compound tenses it follows the auxiliary: *eg kendi hann ikki* I did not know him, cf. older English "I knew him not", *kastið ikki heldur perlur tykkara fyri svín* nor cast your pearls before swine, *eg havi aldrin kent tykkum* I have never known you, *slíkan búning hevði hon ongantið átt fyrr* such a garb she had never possessed before.

Note. English "never" can occur between the subject and the verb, but the Faroese adverb follows the general rule: *Janus nevndi ongantið mammu* Janus never mentioned mother.

It is usual for the adverb to be placed in front of the verb in subordinate clauses:

Eg segði tað, at hann ikki skuldi havt nakað. I said that he should not have anything.

Tú trýrt ikki, at vit ongantið fara at síggja hana aftur? You don't believe that we shall never see her again?

However, it is possible to say: *eg segði tað, at hann skuldi ikki havt nakað*, etc., though if the adverb is stressed, it must come in front of the verb.

Cf. also § 156.

Verbs used impersonally without the subject (*tað*) are moved back in subsidiary clauses, compare: *hann spurdi, hvussu tað stóð til* he asked how things were, but: *hann spurdi, hvussu til stóð*. In actual practice the subject is not usually expressed in subordinate clauses, e.g. *hann visti, hvussu vordið var* he knew how matters had turned out, *hon veit, hvat ið áfatt er* she knows what's the matter.

Note. *aftur* "again" may sometimes be placed between a preposition and the dependent noun when place is indicated: *Símun fór av aftur oynni* Simon left the island again; this construction is not so usual with persons: *tað var stuttligt at frætt aftur frá tygum* it was nice to hear from you again. Likewise, *aftur* may also come between an adverb and a past participle: *hann er heimafturkomin* he has returned home.

§ 158. Incapsulation.

Occasionally, in imitation of Danish usage, a whole phrase functioning as an adjective comes between the article and the noun:

Hann mátti so taka ta á tvinnanda hátt tungu leidina. He then had to take a course difficult in two ways.

Tey soleiðis útfyltu skemur verða latin inn til líkningarnevndina. The forms so filled in are (to be) sent to the assessment committee.

SAMTALA

Ein vanlig føroysk stova. Tað er nýuppkent í ovninum. Jógvan við Stakk og gestur hansara, George Smith, sita og tosa saman. Tað er fyrsti dagur hjá Eingilskmanni í Føroyum. Hann hevur nýtt hann til at hyggja at Havnini.

Jógvan. Nú, George, heldur tú, at tær fer at dáma her?

George. Ja, tað haldi eg. Eg havi havt ein frálíkan dag her í Havnini.

J. Sjálvandi má høvuðsstaður okkara tykjast heldur deydligur aftur ímóti London.

G. Tað veit eg nú ikki. Ein bilur mundi rent á meg sum eg kom av Áarvegnum oman á Kongabrunna.

J. Ja, tað er gleðiligt, at tær dámar!

G. Sjálvsagt er her nógv nýtt fyri mær. Til dømis tykjast hús tykkara at vera øðrvísi bygd enn okkara.

J. Ja, so er. Grundin er av gróti ella sementi; hetta er kjallarin. Húsini sjálv eru vanligar gjørd av timbri.

G. Og verða málað við hesum føgri litunum!

J. Tú hevur verið varur við, at summi eru tjørað. Fyrr í tíðini var hetta siður.

G. Eg var eisini varur við flagtekjurnar á nógvum húsum. Eru tær góðar?

J. Ja, sera góðar. Tær eru lýggjar og halda eini trýss ár.

G. Eg havi sæð nógv stór hús í býnum; ein partur er ivaleyst almennir bygningar.

J. Ja, her í Havnini eru tey flestu stýrishús og nógvir stórir handilsbygningar, fleiri skúlar – teirra millum ein læraraskúli – bókasavn og forngripagoymsla, eitt sjónleikarhús og sjálvandi lögtingshúsið.

G. Eg legði til merkis, at teir arbeiddu á keiini allan dag.

CONVERSATION

A typical Faroese sitting room. The stove has just been lit. Jógvan við Stakk and his guest George Smith are sitting talking. It has been the Englishman's first day in the Faroes. He has spent it looking round Tórshavn.

Jógvan. Well, George, do you think you'll like being here?

George. You bet I shall. I've spent a most enjoyable day here in Havn.

J. Of course our capital must seem a little tame after London.

G. I'm not so sure. I was nearly knocked down by a car as I was coming from Brook Way to the King's Quay.

J. Well it's nice that you feel at home!

G. Naturally much is new to me here. Your houses for instance seem to be built differently from ours.

J. That is the case. The lower storey is of stone or concrete; this is the "kjallari", i.e. the "cellar". Above this the rest of the house is generally made of wood.

G. Which you paint with such attractive colours!

J. You will have noticed that some are tarred. In former times this was the usual practice.

G. The grass roofs on many of the houses attracted me too. Are they good?

J. Yes, very good. They are warm and last about 60 years.

G. I have seen a great number of large buildings in the town, no doubt they are in part public buildings.

J. Yes. Here in Havn we have most of the administrative buildings and many business premises, several schools – including a teachers' seminary – a library and museum, a play-house and, of course, the parliament building.

G. I noticed that all day long men were working on the quayside.

- J. Ja, vit hava regluligt skipasamband við Danmark, Ongland og Ísland eins og oyggjanna millum, og trolarar og onnur fiskiskip koma sjálvandi inn í heilum.
- G. Er ikki fiskiskapur ein høvuðsvinna her?
- J. Jú, hann er høvuðskelda hjá okkum til ríkidømi, tí fiskifloti okkara útvegar okkum fremmanda valutu.
- G. Selja tit nógv til Bretlands?
- J. Ja, tað selja vit. Tit taka meginpartin – serliga feskan fisk. Vit senda eisini klippfisk til Miðalhavslondini. Vit hava hvalastøðir eisini.
- G. Tú nevndi hvalir; eg minnst, at eg eina ferð las nakað um, at tit drepa grind í Føroyum.
- J. Ja. Tað hendir ofta, at ein grind kemur inn ímillum oyggjarnar. Beinanvegin sum tey síggja grind, rópa tey “Grindaboð”, og hvør bátur, sum tøkur er, verður mannaður at reka hvalirnar inn á ein hóskaði vág, har menn eru til reiðar at drepa, tá ið grindin ger landgongd.
- G. Hetta ljóðar forvitnisligt! Tit eta ivaleyst nógv tvøst her.
- J. Ja, tað er nógv bíligari enn annað kjøt, veitst tú, og líka góður matur. Men vit hava eisini gott seyðakjøt.
- G. Meðan vit sigldu til Havnar, sá eg nógvan seyð liggja á biti á teimum ymsu oyggjunum.
- J. Summir siga, at navnið “Føroyar” merkir “Seyðaoyggjarnar”, tó haldi eg, at summir málfrøðingar ivast í hesum. Í hvussu er, fáa vit av seyðinum ull, sum hevur so stóran týðning – haðani er orðatakið “Ull er Føroya gull”.
- G. Eg sá eisini í dag, at nógvir menn vóru í føroyskum klæðum. Eg haldi tey vóru snøgg.
- J. Ja, mannfólkið brúkar tjóðbúnan nógv meiri enn konufólkið.
- G. Ivaleyst eru nógvir gamlir siðir varðveittir her.
- J. Tað man helst vera. Tú hevur kanska hoyrt um okkara gomlu kvæðir, sum verða kvøðin í dansi. Evnið er gamalt, til dømis eiga vit kvæðir um Sjúrða og um Karlamagnus. Kvæðayrking livdi til at kalla fyri stutt síðani. Í hesum sambandi mugu vit nevna Nólsoyar Páll, sum gekk burtur í 1809. Hann yrkti sitt víðagitna “Fuglakvæði”, og í tí greiðir hann frá hvussu hann stríðist fyri frælsi Føroya fólks móti harðskapinum hjá tí danska einahandli-

- J. Yes, we have regular steam-ship connections with Denmark, England and Iceland as well as with the other islands here and trawlers and other fishing vessels are constantly putting into the harbour.
- G. I suppose fishing is a main occupation here?
- J. Yes, it is our chief source of wealth, for our fishing fleet earns us foreign currency.
- G. Do you sell much to Great Britain?
- J. Indeed we do. You take the major portion, especially fresh fish. We also send dried fish to Mediterranean countries. We have whaling stations too.
- G. Speaking of whales reminds me of something I once read about your hunting the ca'ing whale here in the Faroes.
- J. Yes, indeed! It often happens that a school of ca'ing whales swims in among the islands. The moment they are sighted the cry goes up: "Grindaboð", and every available boat is manned to drive the whales into a suitable bay where more men are waiting to help with the killing as the whales beach themselves.
- G. How exciting it sounds! No doubt you eat a lot of whale meat here.
- J. We do. You see it is much less expensive than ordinary meat but equally good food. But we have good mutton too.
- G. I saw many sheep grazing on the different islands as we sailed up to Havn.
- J. Some say that the name "Faroes" means "Sheep Islands", though I believe some philologists rather doubt this. At any rate the sheep yield the all-important wool, hence our proverb "Wool is Faroe gold".
- G. I noticed to-day that many men were wearing distinctively Faroese clothes. I find them very attractive.
- J. Yes, the men wear the national dress much more than the women.
- G. Doubtless many old customs survive here.
- J. I believe that is the case. Perhaps you have heard of our old ballads which are chanted as we dance. The themes are ancient; for instance we have ballads about Siegfried and about Charlemagne. The ballad was a truly living genre until relatively recent times. In this connection one cannot fail to mention Páll Nólsoy who was lost at sea in 1809. He wrote his celebrated "Ballad of the Birds" and in it he tells how he struggled for the liberty of the

num. Hetjan í kvæðinum er tjaldrið – Páll sjálvur. Allir Føroyingar kenna niðurlagið:

Fuglin* í fjøruni
við sínum nevi reyða
mangt eitt djór og høviskan fugl
hevur hann greitt frá deyða,
Fuglin í fjøruni.

Og síðani tá hevur tjaldrið verið tjóðfuglur okkara.

- G. Hetta er avbera forvitnisligt! Bókmentir tykkara hava sanniliga verið almannaogn, og eg má royna at kanna tær gjøllari. Liva aðrir arvaðir siðir her, eg meini í sambandi við vinnulívið hjá fólkinum?
- J. Jú, serliga úti á bygd, har tú enn kannst síggja fólk fáast við nógv gamalt handaverk, og bygdasamfeløgini eru at kalla sjálvbjargin.
- G. Nei álvara; – eg haldi ikki at veðurlagið og jørðin kunnu vera so avbera góð.
- J. Eg hugsji, tú hevur rætt. Men bøurin – tú veitst jørðin innangarðs – hevur verið so væl veltur ígjøgnum øldir, at hann gevur nóg mikið av hoyggj og eplum. Jørðin uttanganarðs kallast hagin, har seyður og neyt liggja á biti sum tey vilja.
- G. Á kortinum síggi eg, at næstan allar bygdir hjá tykkum eru við sjógv, so væl ber til at rógva út.
- J. Og teir fleyga eisini og ræna. Tað er ógvuliga vandamikið arbeiði, tí fuglurin eigur á rókum, sum illa eru atkomandi.
- G. Eg má siga at tað ljóðar hugtakandi.
- J. Tú mást eina ferð fara til bjarga og síggja, hvussu teir bera seg at.
- G. Ja, eg haldi at eg fari – og somuleiðis at vitja nakrar av bygðunum hjá tykkum.
- J. Tað vóni eg, tú gert. Tú fert at síggja, at fólk her eru blíð og beinasom – serliga, um so er, at tú dugir eitt sindur av føroyskum.
- G. Ja, viðvíkjandi føroyskum ætli eg at gera mítt besta. Eg skilji, at nógv fólk duga danskt eisini.

* old form = fuglurin.

Faroese people against the hardship caused by the Danish monopoly of trade. The hero of the lay is the oyster-catcher, in reality Páll himself. All Faroe people know the refrain:

The bird by the shore
 With his red bill
 Many a creature and fine bird
 Has he saved from death,
 The bird by the shore.

And since then the oyster-catcher has been our national bird.

- G. How very interesting! Your literature has been a truly popular literature and I must try to study it. Do other traditions live on here, I mean in connection with the economic life of the people?
- J. Yes, they do, especially in the villages, where you will see that many old handicrafts are still carried on, and the small village communities can be pretty well self-sufficing.
- G. That is remarkable, for I don't think that the climate and soil can be so very good.
- J. You're right, I'm afraid. But the homefield – the land inside the boundary wall – has been so carefully cultivated through the centuries that it produces plenty of hay and potatoes. The land outside the boundary wall is called the outfield where the sheep and cattle graze at will.
- G. I see from the map that nearly all your villages are situated by the sea, and so the villagers can easily go fishing.
- J. And they net sea-birds too and collect their eggs. That is a very hazardous business, for the birds nest on almost inaccessible ledges on the cliff-face.
- G. I say that does catch one's imagination.
- J. You must take a trip to one of the bird-cliffs and see how it is done.
- G. I think I shall – and visit some of your villages as well.
- J. I hope you do. You will find our people very hospitable and eager to help, especially if you know a little Faroese.
- G. Well I intend to do my best as far as the language is concerned. I understand that Danish is also widely known.

- J. Ja, øll duga danskt, og nógv danskt verður lisið her; men sjálvandi hevði eingin Føroyingur nakrantíð kunnað hugsað sær at tosað við ein landsmann á donskum! Talumálið hevur altíð verið føroyskt, og nú vinnur tað skjótt fram í stýri og handli, í kirkju og skúlum.
- G. Eg sá nógvar føroyskar bækur í handlunum, og eg legði til merkis, at bløðini her eru skrivað næstan bara á føroyskum.
- J. Og vit halda tað vera rætt soleiðis! Kann vera at ein Onglend-ingur ikki rættiliga fatar, hvat tað er at stríðast fyri einum máli – sínum egna máli!
- G. Eg má viðganga, at eg ikki hugsaði mær, tit noyddust at stríðast fyri máli tykkara. Kanska kundi tú greitt mær eitt sindur frá tí.
- J. Tað geri eg fegin. Frá trúbotini og frameftir var danskt stjórn-armál, skúlamál og kirkjumál. Fólk gjørdust tvímælingar, og donsk orð og danskar máliskur vórðu í stórum tikin upp í móðurmálið.
- G. Eins og fronsk orð komu inn í enskt undir Normannaveldinum?
- J. Ja, eg haldi, at samanburðurin er beinur. Men tó varðveitti føroyskt, eins og enskt, síni eyðkennir sum serligt mál. Hammers-haimb, ættaður úr Sandavági, gav út í 1854 fyrstu føroysku mállæruna og gjørdi ta nýggju rættsskrivingina. Tá fór føroyskt at taka danskt mál av ræði. Í fyrstuni vóru nógvir Føroyingar ikki hugaðir fyri tí føroyska málstrevinum, men tjóðskaparhugurin vann sigur, og nú hevur føroyskt fingið somu rættindir sum danskt, og er – formelt – høvuðsmálið. Men nógvir halda at einans føroyskt eigur at verða nýtt í almennum viðurskiftum. Hetta er til dømis støðan hjá loysingarmonnum, t.e.* teir, ið vilja hava landið leyst frá Danmark politiskt; soleiðis halda eisini nógv onnur.
- G. Takki fyri frágreiðingina. Eg siggi nú, at málsurningurin er lutur í føroyskum partapolitikki. Hvat vildi tú sagt, var tað týdningamesta í føroyskum politikki?
- J. Tað er ringt at svara uppá í stuttum. Vit hava figgjar- og samfelagsspurningar, sum sjálvsagt ávirka okkara politiska lív,

* = tað er.

- J. Yes, everybody knows Danish and much Danish is read here, but of course no Faroese would ever dream of addressing a fellow-countryman in Danish! Faroese has always been the spoken language and now it is rapidly gaining ground in administration and trade, in the church and in the schools.
- G. I saw many Faroese books in the shops and I noticed that the newspapers here are almost entirely in Faroese.
- J. And rightly so we believe! Perhaps an Englishman cannot quite understand what it means to have to struggle for a language – one's own language!
- G. I must confess I did not realise you had to fight for your language. Perhaps you could tell me a little about it.
- J. With pleasure. From the time of the Reformation onwards Danish was the language of administration, education and religion. The population became bilingual, but the native tongue absorbed Danish elements in great measure.
- G. Just as English absorbed French elements at the time of Norman rule?
- J. Yes, I believe your comparison is just right. Nevertheless Faroese, like English, preserved its identity as a distinct language. It was Hammershaimb, a native of Sandavágur, who in 1854 published the first grammar of Faroese and introduced the modern orthography. From that time on Faroese began to challenge the supremacy of Danish. At first many Faroese were not sympathetic to the Faroese language movement, but the nationally-minded won the day and now Faroese has reached a position of equality with Danish and is, formally, the chief language. Many, however, wish Faroese to be the sole official language. This is the standpoint, for example, of the Separatists, i.e. those who wish the country to be politically independent of Denmark, though many others hold it too.
- G. Thank you for your explanation. I see now that the language question is very much mixed up with Faroese politics. What would you say was the most important side of Faroese political life?
- J. That is hard to answer briefly. We have our economic and social problems which naturally influence our politics, but I feel I can

men eg haldi, at eg kann siga, at vøksturin av tjóðskaparkensluni hevur verið eitt tað mest merkisverda í okkara politiska lívi tey seinastu hálvtrýss árin. Í sambandi við hetta rennur navnið Jóannes Patursson okkum fyrst í huga. Jóannes bóndi búði í Kirkjubø. Hann doyði í 1946.

- G. Eg haldi, eg havi hoyrt um Kirkjubø. Var ikki Kirkjubøur miðstøð fyri føroyskari mentan í miðöldini?
- J. Jú, har var bispasetur og tú kannst síggja leivdirnar av eini dómkirkju, ið ongantíð varð liðug. Vit kalla hana "Múrin". Tey gomlu bóndahúsini eru eisini verd at síggja.
- G. Ber tað væl til at koma hagar hiðani?
- J. Sera væl. Bussur koyrir regluliga.
- G. Satt at siga hugsaði eg ikki, tit høvdu bussar her.
- J. Jú, og vit hava nakrar persónbilar eisini, men vanligja halda vit tað vera ómakaleysari at sigla.
- G. Tarnar veðrið siglingini nógv?
- J. Ikki um summarið, sum er besta tíðin hjá ferðafólki; men um veturin er ringur sjógvur ofta ein meinbogi fyri sambandi við tær smærru oyggjarnar fleiri vikur í senn.
- G. Eg skilji. Og tað er ógvuliga kalt í veðrinum um veturin eisini, kann eg ætla.
- J. Nei, her er meiri baldrut enn kalt, tí sjógvurin ger veturin lýggjan.
- G. Eg var ikki Onglendingur, spurdi eg teg ikki um ítrótt tykkara.
- J. Ah! vit plaga at spæla tað vanligja – eitt sindur av handbólti og eitt sindur av fót bólti, og av og á hava vit kappriðing. Og á ólavsøku hava vit kappróður í Havn.
- G. Ólavsøka? Sig mær, hvat er tað?
- J. Ólavsøkan er okkara tjóðhátíð; hon er 29. juli. Henda dagin sært tú Havnina fulla av gestum úr øllum oyggjunum, og fólk stuttleika sær alla ta stuttu summarnáttina.
- G. Tykkara summarnætur eru stuttar. Tað mundi eg gloymt. Hoyr, tað má longu vera heilt seint og songartíð!
- J. Tað er tað kanska; men enn er góð tíð til at eta nátturða. Her í Føroyum dámar okkum at fáa eina rættiliga máltíð um kveldið. Og nú býður Ása okkum til borðs. Hon sum eg er ógvuliga glað at hava teg her. Lat okkum fara, George; nú skalt tú fyrstu ferð smakka skerpikjøt.

say that the growth of national sentiment has been one of the most striking features of our political life during the past 50 years. The name of Jóannes Patursson is best remembered in this connection. He was the farmer at Kirkjubøur, and died in 1946.

- G. I believe I've heard something about Kirkjubøur. Wasn't it the cultural centre of the Faroes in the Middle Ages?
- J. Just so. It was the seat of a bishop and you may see the remains of an unfinished cathedral. We call it the "Múrur". The old farm-house there is also well worth seeing.
- G. Is it easy to get there from here?
- J. Quite easy. There is a regular bus service.
- G. Frankly, I didn't realise you had buses here.
- J. Yes, and we have some taxis too, but we usually find it more convenient to travel by boat.
- G. Does the weather delay the sailings much?
- J. Not in the summer, which is the best time for the tourist, but in the winter high seas often cut off the smaller islands for weeks at a time.
- G. I understand. And I suppose the weather is very cold too in winter.
- J. No, it's stormy rather than cold, for the sea keeps our winters moderate as far as temperature is concerned.
- G. I wouldn't be an Englishman if I didn't ask you about your sports.
- J. Oh, we play the usual things - a little handball and a little football and occasionally we have some pony-racing. And on Olaf's Wake we have boat races at Havn.
- G. Olaf's Wake? What is that, please?
- J. Olaf's Wake is our national festival; it falls on 29th July. You will find Havn packed with visitors from all the islands on that day and the fun goes on through the short summer night.
- G. Of course your summer nights are short. I was nearly forgetting that. Why it must be already very late and time for bed!
- J. Perhaps it is, but there's plenty of time for supper. Here on the Faroes we like a substantial meal in the evening. And now there's Ása calling us to table. Like myself she is very happy to have you here. So let's go, George, to your first dried mutton.

LESISTYKKIR — READING PIECES

1. ÚR BÍBLINI.

Hásongurin.

1. Eg eri ein rósa úr Saron, ein lilja úr dølunum. 2. Sum ein lilja millum tistilsbroddar er vinkona mín millum døturnar. 3. Sum apaldur millum trø skógsins, so er yndisvinur mín millum synirnar; í hans skugga leingist mær at sita, söt er frukt hans í gómum mínum. 4. Hann leiðir meg í vínhúsið og merki hans yvir mær er kærleikur. 5. Kveikið meg við fløskunum, kveikið meg við eplum, tí eg eri sjúk av trá! 6. Vinstra hond hansara undir mínum høvdi og hin høgra fevni meg. 7. Døtur Jerusalems! eg krevji tykkum í eið við rá ella hind í haga, at tær* ikki vekið ella órógvíð kærleik mín, fyrr enn hann sjálvan fýsir.

V. U. Hammershaimb.

23di sálmur.

(Ein sálmur av Dávid)

1. Harrin er hirði mín,
ongan sakn eg kenni.
2. Á grasgóðum fløtum hann letur meg liggja,
til hvíldaráir hann leiðir meg.
3. Hann sál mína lívgar,
fyri navn sítt meg beinir á rætta leið.
4. Gangi eg í dimmum dølum,
einki ilt eg óttist.
Tí tú ert við mær,
tín stavur og tín keppur, teir ugga meg.
5. Mær borð tú reiðir
fyri eygunum á fíggindum mínum.
Við smyrslí tú salvar mítt høvur,
bikar mítt yvir flýtur.
6. Einans gøðska og náði mær fylgja
allar mínar lívsins dagar.
Í Harrans húsi eg dvølist
í endaleysar tíðir.

Jákup Dahl.

* *archaic*: “*ye*”.

Faðirvár. Matteus VI, 9–13.

Faðir okkara, tú sum ert í himlinum! Heilagt verði navn títt, komi ríki títt, verði vilji tín, sum í himlinum, soleiðis eisini á jørðini, gev okkum í dag okkara dagliga breyð, og fyrigev okkum skuldir okkara, sum vit eisini fyrigeva teimum, ið okkum skylda, og leið okkum ikki í freistingar, men frels okkum frá tí illa! Tí títt er ríkið og maktin og æran í allar ævir.

Viktor Danielsen.

Sáðmaðurin. Matteus XIII, 3–9.

Hygg, ein sáðmaður fór út at sáa. Og í tí hann sáaði, fall nakað við vegin, og fuglarnir komu og ótu tað upp. Og nakað fall í grýtuta jørð, hvar tað ikki hevði nógva mold. Tað kom við tað sama upp, við tað at har var ikki djúpt. Men tá ið sólin kom upp, bleiv tað avsviðið, og av tí at tað onga rót hevði, fólnaði tað. Nakað fall millum tornir; og tornirnar vuku upp og køvdu tað. Men nakað fall í góða jørð, og tað bar frukt, sumt 100fold, sumt 60fold og sumt 30fold. Tann, sum hevur oyrur, hann hoyri!

Viktor Danielsen.

2. ÚR FØROYINGASØGU.*Sigmundur fór at boða kristni í Føroyum.*

Tá ið nú tók at vára, kom kongur ein dag upp á mál við Sigmund og segði, at hann vildi senda hann vestur til Føroya og kristna tað fólk, sum har búði. Sigmundur bar seg undan hesum starvi, men játtaði tá umsíðir kongi tað, ið hann vildi. Kongur setti hann tá til at vera valdsmaður yvir allar oyggjarnar og fekk honum prestar til at skíra fólkið og kenna teim tað fremsta í teirri kristnu trúnni. Sigmundur sigldi nú, tá ið hann var ferðabúgvinn, og ferðin gekkst honum væl. Tá ið hann kom til Føroya, stevndi hann bóndunum til tings í Streymoy, og har kom stór mannfjöld saman. Men tá ið tingið var sett, stóð Sigmundur upp og hevði upp eina langa røðu og segði frá tí, at hann hevur verið eystur í Noregi og funnið Ólav kong Tryggvason, segði eisini, at kongur hevði skipað allar oyggjarnar í hansara vald; og tóku flestu bóndur væl við hesum tíðindum.

Tá mælti Sigmundur: “Tað vil eg líkaleiðis gera tykkum kunnugt, at eg havi skift trúgv og eri nú kristin maður; eg havi eisini tað ørindi og boð frá Ólavi kongi at snúgva øllum fólki her til rætta trúgv.” Tróndur svarar, at hoyrandi mundi vera, at bóndur talaðu millum sín um tilíkt vandamál. Bóndur søgdu, at hetta var væl talað; teir gingu

nú í annan stað á vøllinum; talar Tróndur nú fyri bóndunum, at best mundi vera at nokta skjótt hesum boði, og so var lokið samráðið eftir ráðum Tróndar, at teir allir samtykkja í hesum. Men tá ið Sigmundur sær, at alt fólkíð var farið til Trónd og teir, sum hjá honum vóru, so at eingir vóru eftir hjá honum uttan hansara menn, ið vóru kristnir, tá mælti hann: “Ov mikið vald havi eg nú fingið Tróndi”.

Hareftir tustu menninir hagar, hvar Sigmundur og hansara menn sótu, høvdu straks vápnini á lofti og høvdu ikki friðarlig læti. Sigmundur og hansara menn sprungu upp ímóti. Tá mælti Tróndur: “Setist menn niður og láti ikki so øgiliga! Men tað er at siga tær, Sigmundur frændi, at vit bóndur eru allir samsintir um tað ørindi, sum tú flutti fram, at vit vilja á ongan hátt taka við siðaskifti ella aðra trúgv, og her munnu vit veita tær atsókn á tinguinum og drepa teg, uttan tú heldur av og játtar okkum fyri vissu, aldri síðani at flyta hetta boð fram her í oyggjunum”.

Og tá ið Sigmundur sær, at hann kemur ongan veg á hesum sinni um trúna, og hevði einki lið at stríða ímóti øllum tí fólk, ið har var samankomið, mátti hann játta hesum fyri vitnum og við handfestu, og har við søgdu teir upp tingið. Sigmundur sat heima í Skúvoy um veturin og var í døpurhuga um tað, at bóndurnir høvdu kúgað hann, men hann læt tað tó ikki á sær finnast.

after V. U. Hammershaimb.

3. ÚR BLØÐUNUM.

NÝGGJ POLITISTASKIPAN.

Havnar býur er nú vaksin so nógv at kassanevnd býráðsins hevur samtykt at økja talið á politistunum. Teir eru nú 5, men skulu verða 9 eftir nýggju skipanini, har av 1 yvirpolitistur.

Teir politistar, sum nú eru, hava samráðst við fútan og kassanevndina um lønarviðurskiftini og seinni hava teir frá fútanum fingið bræv, har teir verða bidnir at søkja. Tá vit í gjár spurdu fútan, hvørt vit nú kunnu vænta danskar politistar, svaraði hann avgjört nei. Tað hevði verið býtt! legði hann aftrat. Men tað eru einir 6–7 Føroyingar sum eru útlærdir í danska ríkispolitinum, og fegin vilja vit hava onkrar av hesum.

Annars verða politistarnir sum higartil løtir av býráðnum, og eisini útnevndir av tí, tó at fútin hevur eitt orð at siga, harafturímóti hevur fútin heimild til at koyra politist úr starvinum.

(14. SEPTEMBER).

LISTARFRAMSÝNING.

Hin navnframi landsmaður okkara, Sámal Joensen–Mikines, hevur í hesum døgum havt myndaframsýning í Tórshavn. Hann hevur nógv ár verið niðri í Keyppannahavn, og er har so væl umtóktur, at myndir hansara altíð hava verið havdar á máli og hava fingið góð pláss á myndaframsýningunum har niðri. Hann, ið høvi hevur havt at koma framat og síggja framsýning, har myndir hansara hava verið upphongdar, hevur ansað eftir, at hesar heilt hava skilt seg burtur úr øllum hinum við sínum serstøku evnum, teirra upprunaligu kraft og hugtakandi litum. Tað er at vóna at ikki bara privatmenn, men eisini okkara løgting, fer at geva hesum listarmanni tann ans, hann eigur uppibornan.

(FØROYA SOCIAL-DEMOKRATUR).

ÚR SANDOY.

Her í Skálavík, sum í flestøllum plássum í Føroyum, er eitt fólk, hvørs hjallur er sjógvurin. Ikki er tað altíð, at hann, ið hjallin hevur á sjónum, ber eydnu við sær. Eg vildi ikki eina stund verið í iva um, at vóru lendingarviðurskiftini betur, so hevði fólkavøksturin eisini verið størri her í bygdini. Tann nakni sannleiki er tann, at her hevur verið nógv ov lítið gjørt, ið kundi verið fiskimanninum til frama. Ikki kann bátur her í Skálavík loysast av lunn, uttan í logn. Alt hetta kann bætast. Løgtingsmenn, styðið okkum; latið okkum koma at vinna okkum føðina betur av útróðri, enn vit higartil hava gjørt, og latið okkum fáa eina framtíðar havn, sum kann koma at vera bæði bygdini og oynni til frama.

(TINGAKROSSUR).

BRIKETTFRAMLEIÐSLA.

Eitt felag í Havn er farið undir at seta í verk framleiðslu av brikettum.

Menn fóru til Danmarkar í gjár við “Drottningini” at keypa tørvandi amboð. Um hesi amboð kunnu fáast, kann ein tilík framleiðsla koma upp í 14 tons um dagin. Sum ráevni verður mest nýtt kolagrús og móguligt eisini mógvur.

Ein tilík framleiðsla hevði komið heimanýtsluni væl við í hesi kolknøppu tíð.

(DAGBLAÐIÐ).

4. LÝSINGAR.

Studentur ynskir kost og logi helst í nánd av skúlanum. Prentsmiðjan vísir á.

Skrivstovuhjálpari við kunnleika áður til skrivstovuarbeiði sækist. Maskinskriving ikki neyðug. Handskrivað umsókn verður at senda til prentsmiðjuna.

Boðgenta fær pláss á telefonstøðini í Havn alt fyri eitt. Aldur 15 ár. Løn 157 kr. um mánaðin, hækkandi eftir lønarreglum verksins eftir einum ári, tá helst framhald við borðtænastu. Skrivlig umsókn sum skjótast. Telefonverkstjórn.

Havnar Arbeidsmannafelag heldur aðalfund 27. februar kl. 8 s.p. í Tórshøll.

Dagskrá: –

1. Grannskoðaður roknskapur framlagdur til góðkennan.
2. Handlarnir.
3. Uppskot frá handverkarnum.
4. Ymist.

Nevndin.

Kúgv til sølu. Ein kúgv av sera góðum slag er vegna hoytrot til sølu. Hon er trý ára gomul og kálvaði fyrst í oktober seinasta ár. Blaðstjórnin sigur frá.

Vaksining móti tuberklum verður nú aftur í Havn fyri tey, ið burtur vóru seinast. Tey, ið vilja vaksinerast, mega mæta í kommunuskúlanum mánadagin 24. februar millum kl. 5 og 7. Tey skúlabørn, ið eftir eru, mega eisini mæta á somu tíð.

Tuberklastøðin.

Almenna Ársroyndin í Tórshavnar Kommunuskúla. Tann skrivliga royndin byrjar mánadagin 17. mars og tann munnliga fríggjadagin 21. mars. Tey foreldur ella verjar, sum ikki lata skúlaskyldigu børn síni ganga í nakran skúla, har sum fyriskipað roynd verður hildin, hava ta skyldu at lata tey koma at verða hoyrd við ársroyndina í kommunuskúlanum. At vera til staðar við ársroyndina verða boðin foreldrini at børnum ella verjarnir og somuleiðis øll, ið hava áhuga fyri skúlanum. Í 1., 2. og 3. klassa verða børn innmeldað týsdagin 18. mars kl. 1. í skúlanum; tey eiga at hava koppaseðil við. Tey foreldur, sum ætla at lata børn í kommunuskúlan í komandi skúlaári, mega siga skúlanum frá alt fyri eitt, og tey børn, ið ætla sær í hægri klassar enn 3., mega verða roynd saman við hinum børnunum í skúlanum.

Eftir lóg av 12. mars 1923 um kommunuskattaálíkning í Føroyum, verða allir teir persónar, sum skulu verða settir í persónligan kommunuskatt í Tórshavnar kommunu, bidnir um annaðhvørt sjálvir ella við fulltrúa, tó um so er, undir ábyrgd fulltrúagevarans, innan 15. januar 1947, ella viðvíkjandi teimum, sum eru skyldigir at føra lóggiltar handilsbøkur, innan endan av januar 1947, at geva upp inntøku sína fyri árið 1946 samsvarandi við tey skemur við leiðbeining til sjálvuppgávu, sum nevndin letur flýggja út til skattgjaldararnar. Serliga verður víst á, at persónar, sum í yrki sínum vanliga nýta eitt annað rakstrarár enn álmanakkaárið hava rætt til í sjálvuppgávuni at nýta rakstrarárið. Tey soleiðis útfyltu skemur verða latin inn til Tórshavnar líkningarnevnd.

Tað verður beinleiðis gjørt kunnigt, at tann, sum ikki gevur upp í rættari tíð inntøku sína samsvarandi við áðurnevndu lóg, missir rættin til at gera mótmæli móti skattaálíkning síni, uttan so at hann kann vísa á, at álíkningin gongur upp um hansara veruligu inntøku við meira enn 25 pst. Er munurin meira enn 25 pst., skal hann lata skatt av síni veruligu inntøku við 10 pst. í viðbót.

Tann, sum einki skema hevur fingið við útbýtingina, eigur sjálvur at fáa sær skema sítt á býráðsskrivstovuni, av tí at møgulig mistøk við útbýtingina hava onga ávirkan á undannevndu ásetingar.

Persónar, sum eru skyldigir at føra lóggiltar handilsbøkur og skattaskyldug deyðsbúgv, skulu saman við uppgávu av inntøku síni senda inn rakstrarroknskap og uppgerð yvir figgjarstøðu við rakstrarársins byrjan og enda.

Sjálvuppgávur, sum ikki eru innkomnar innan áðurnevndu frestir í fyriskrivaða sniði og beint undirskrivaðar, kunnu ikki krevja at verða tiknar til umhugsanar.

Arbeidsgevarar verða bidnir um, at geva frágreiðingar um goldnar lønir o.a.m. til arbeidsfólk sítt, og mugu teir innan 15. januar koma fram við hesum frágreiðingum til líkningarnevndina, sum teir eru skyldigir eftir áðurnevndu lóg, og verður lagt aftrat, at slíkar frágreiðingar, tá ið arbeidsgevarin førir seg undan, kunnu verða kravdar fram av innanríkisministeriinum við dagbót.

Tað verður gjørt kunnigt, at tann, sum til skaða fyri kommununa móti betri vitan gevur skeiva sjálvuppgávu ella gevur skeivar upplýsingar til líkningarnevndina um sína inntøku ella síni ognar- og førimumnarviðurskipti verður sektaður við, at hann til kommununa bætir 10 ferðir tann skatt, hann hevur svikið.

Øll verða biðin um, at skriva navn og bústað (gøtunavn) skilliga á sjálvvuppgávuna, so at tað verður ikki misskilt.

Tórshavnar Líkningarnevnd.

pst = prosent [pro^lsept]

o.a.m. = og annað meira

5. ÚR SØGUM.

SEYÐAMAÐURIN Á SONDUM.

Ein seyðamaður var á Sondum í Sandavági áður á sinni, sum er gitin fram um allar aðrar seyðamenn í Føroyum. Hann ræktaði einsamallur allan Sandavágshagan og átti ein útvaldan hest, reyðan á liti og frálíka dúgligan til at renna. Ein vakran sólskinsmorgun lysti seyðamanninum at riða norður á fjøll. Við Fjallavatn búðu tvær huldukonur, hvør sín umegin, onnur í Húsagjógv og onnur í Tormannsgjógv. Tær áttu stakkar av skarlaksklæði, og henda sama morgunin, ið seyðamaðurin reið norður, legði huldan í Húsagjógv stakk sín út til at sóla. Tá ið hann kom riðandi gjøgnum Fjallalið, sá hann tann reyða stakkin við teim glógvandi gullperlunum í skína langan veg. Hann vendi hesti sínum tann vegin, tók stakkin, legði hann aftan fyri seg á hestsins bak og reið so heim aftur.

Huldukonan situr við eldin og hugsar við sær, at hon skal fara út á helluna at venda stakki sínum. Men tá ið hon kemur hagar, sker hon saman tenn og snerkir við skort, tí stakkurin er horvin. Hon skimast runt um Fjallalið og ber eyga við seyðamannin, ið riður tað hann kann best av stað við stakki hennara. Hon rópar á systur sína í Tormannsgjógv og biður hana hjálpa sær at fáa stakkin aftur, tí hon hevur nærri at fara eftir manninum: “Systir, systir, stíg stórum!” Men hin svaraði, at hon var lamin í báðum beinunum og orkaði ikki at ganga.

Tá tók huldan í Húsagjógv at gleiva og gina so skjótt, at hon nærkaðist hestinum í hvørjum. Tá ið hann var komin um Vatnsoyrasand og upp í Vatnsbrekku, var hesturin ekkamóður og legðist at drekka úr ánni. Í tí sama kom huldan í Vatnsoyrar, men hesturin var nú so væl afturstyrknaður, sum hann hevði drukkið, at hann fleyg so lættur niðan gjøgnum brekkuna, nú ið sporið fór at tyngjast hjá huldukonuni. “Hetta var mær sálarbót,” segði seyðamaðurin, tá ið hann vendi hestinum frá aftur ánni, og síðan hevur henda á verið nevnd Sálarbótará. Men Vatnsbrekka er ónatúrliga long og drúgv, og seyðamaðurin hevði tí á orði: “Tungt er at riða brekkuna hart.” Tá ið hann var komin á Føstugarða (heimanfyri í Miðvágshaganum), kom huldan

stunandi upp fyri Vørður (handari í Miðvágshaganum). Tá var hesturin stívur í lørunum, og sveittin rann úr hvørjum hári á honum – tungur var maðurin, ið hann bar á baki. Tá ið hann kom at Mosagerði, hevði hon nærkast honum so mikið, at tað var ikki meira enn reipslongd ímillum teirra, og tá ið hann kom á Giljarætt (tætt innan fyri ána í Sandavági) – har er kirkjan – fekk hon hann aftur. Í tí at hann reið fram við kirkjugarðinum, kastaði hann seg so knappliga av hestinum innum við stakkinum í hondini. Men, ólukkutíð, stakkurin kom fastur í garðin um ein stein, so hon náddi at tríva í hann.

“Nú haldi eg!” rópaði hon.

“Haldi nú hvat ið halda vil!” svaraði hann aftur. “Her er Gud og kirkjan.”

Tey bardust um stakkin eina løtu, til hann skrædnaði; seyðamaðurin hevði aðra ermuna eftir, men huldán fekk skerdan bulin. So stór var henda stakkarerma, at hon røkk til messuakul í Sandavágskirkju, og har er hon enn.

Jakob Jakobsen.

EIN MERKISMAÐUR.

Sum eitt varandi minni um einstakan mann, sum var fram um aðrar í mongum lutum, skal eg her loyva mær at nevna nakað um Hans Kristoffur Joensen, bónda á Ryggi. Omma mín, Kristina Maria, og pápi hansara, Gamli Jógvan, vóru hálv systkin, so har var eitt sindur av skyldskapi millum húsini “heimi í Stovu” og “norður í Stovu”. Hans Kristoffur hevði av andaligum mentum mikið fram um aðrar bøndur í sínari tíð, hann átti ikki sørt av bókum og las við góðum skili og fatan, eisini vóru bóndahúsini á Ryggi tingstova í Miðvági; har hildu embætismenninir til, tá teir vóru í bygdini. Ikki er heldur ótrúligt, at andaligar gávur kundu vera ættararvur hans, tí langomma hansara var ein dóttir prestin Svabo. Ikki tók hann so ramliga í við kroppssliti sum mangir aðrir bøndur, men hann dugdi sera væl at skipa fyri arbeiði, og tá í tíðini treyt ikki bønarfólkið, garðin dreiv hann væl bæði uttan- og innangarðs. Hann mundi vera uppi í teim fyrstu, sum hugsaðu um at byggja seyðahús, grava upp vátan haga í stórum stíli og fóðra seyð sín við hoyggj um veturin. Umframt hetta hevði Hans Kristoffur ein særáhuga fyri tí gróðri, sum fyrst nú – eini 70 ár seinni – er farin at vinna sær áhuga í Føroyum. Tað er urtagarðs-brúkið. Har hevði verið ein kálgarður, sum Hans á Ryggi, farbróðir Hans Kristoffur, hevði røktað, og tað mundi helst vera frá honum tann fyrsti spírin til urtagarðsrøkt var komin til Hans Kristoffur.

Hann legði miklan dent upp á urtagarðin, ja, so miklan, at hetta at endanum tók alla hansara tíð og umhugsan. Hann royndi eisini at fáa nýtslu burtur úr urtagarði sínum. Umframt rabarbur, sum ikki vóru so høgt í metum tá sum nú, hevði hann hópar av ribsrunnum, ið bóru óvanliga nógv ber. Av berunum gjørdi hann vín, og onkur man enn minnst, hvussu leskiliga eitt glas av fleiri ára gomlum ribsvíni frá honum kundi smakka ein summardag. Hann hevði sera gott hegni at fáast við trævøkstur, nakað, sum Føroyingar annars hava verið sera óskettinir í til henda dag. Hann setti trø niður í hópatali, og av ymsum sløgum. Enn stendur har ein stór og príð hestakastanja, sum hann setti niður á gamalsaldrinum.

Rasmus Rasmussen.

YMIST ÚR "SØGU OG SØGN":

BÚNYTTA.

Søgnin sigur, at á einum Selatraðtingi var ein búnytt (húgva) til sjónar, sum var funnin í haganum av einum Oyndfirðingi. Hann hevði runnið eftir einum seyðatjóvi. Tjóvurin hevði mist húgvuna, men annars eydnaðist tað ikki at fáa fatur á hann.

Tingmenninir hugdu at hesi búnyttu, men eingin av teimum segði seg at vita, hvør ið átti ella hví hon var lýst upp.

At enda rópar ein nakað ungur drongur, ið var hjástaddur, at hetta mundi vera búnyttan hjá faðir hansara.

Tveir menn vórðu tá sendir eftir honum, ið var faðir henda drong, og hann varð dømdur.

Dómurin var harður; maðurin varð hongdur alt fyri eitt uppi við Gálgastein og jarðaður har.

ARBEIÐSKONAN.

Tá ið svarti deyði gekk í Føroyum í 1349, doyði í nógvum bygdum umvið alt ella alt fólkið. So eisini í Saksun. Har livdi bert ein arbeiðskona eftir.

Fyrr í tíðini komu flestøll fólk til várting, hvørt tó sjálvandi til tað tingstað, tað hoyrði til. Eftirsum einki annað var á lívi í Saksun enn tann áðurnevnda arbeiðskona, fór eisini hon til tings í Kollafirði, fyri at fáa sær rætt til alla Saksun.

Ynski hennara helt tingrætturin vera sera rímiligt. Men ein kvinna hevði tó ikki tey evnir til at fjálga um og fáa stórvegis burtur úr hesi ogn. Tí lögdu teir ta treyt á hana, at hon her á tingi mátti kjósa sær ein mann.

Millum teir, ið til tings vóru komnir, var eisini ein prúður unglíngi úr Hesti. Arbeidskonan hevði gott eyga á honum, fór at tosa við hann og beyð honum giftarmál. Jú, tað var gaman í! Tí umframt Saksun, so tók henda genta seg sera væl út ímillum fólk.

Alt hitt var so greitt av tingrættinum. Og arbeidskonan kundi fara heim aftur frá síni tingferð í Kollafirði sum eigari av Saksun og við einum góðum og vøkrum drongi umframt.

A. Weihe.

YMIST ÚR “HESTSØGU”:

MÝS.

Mýs hava ongar verið í Hesti frá gamal tíð av. Men o. u. árið 1908 varð Niklas á Bakka varur við, at hann hevði fingið mýs í húsið, og ikki vardi leingi, fyrr enn tær vóru um alla bygdina. Beinan vegin varð farið undir at royna at fáa ruddað tær út við fellum. Kettur vildi eingin fáa sær, tí allir meintu, at tær komu at styggja mýsnar burtur frá húsunum, og so varð vónleyst at fáa ruddað tær út. Fellur vórðu settar allastaðni og helst í hvørjum úthúsi. Tær fyrstu vikurnar vórðu um 100 dripnar upp á vikuna, og so fóru tær at minnka, inntil eingin var eftir.

So var friður fyri teimum í nøkur ár. Men eina nátt undir fyrra veraldarbardaganum, meðan allir bátar vóru á útróðri, kom ein stórir motorbátur siglandi fram við landinum. Ein handilsmaður, ið væntaði ein bát at koma við varu til sín, fór upp at hyggja eftir bátinum. Hann legði inn móti Lendingarskerinum, og ein maður fór fram í stevnið, og so rýmdi báturin av stað aftur. Morgunin eftir var ein deyð mús funnin í einum neysti, og hon var vát og mundi helst vera sjókastað. Skjótt varð fólk aftur varigt við mýs, og so varð farið aftur at seta fellur; men hesa ferðina batti einki, tí nú vóru tær um alla oynna ísenn. Eingin var í iva um, at menninir á hesum bátinum høvdu gjørt eina ringa skálkagerð. Ein kona visti at siga, at henda royndin at sleppa músum á land her hevði verið ætlað fyrr, men hevði miseydnast vegna ókyrru.

Hetta var ein ljót gerð, og ein skaði, ið aldri bætist aftur. Onkur kundi kanska havt hug at spurt, hvør ið tað var, ið hetta gjørdi. Í sovorðnum viðurskiftum plagdu tey gomlu at svara: “Er hann nevndur, so er hann kendur.” Vit fara eisini at svara við hesum somu orðum.

o.u. = okkurt um.

GÁVUSEYÐUR.

Tað hefur verið gamalur siður, at tá ið bygdarfólk giftist og setir seg niður í bygdini, hava tey fingið tann besta seyðin í oynni til gávis. Hesin siður hefur verið upphildin higartil.

HAV.

Ein steinur liggur úti á Hælsskarði, ið eitur Neytakonuhavið. Eingin neytakona varð metað neytakonufør, uttan so at hon orkaði at lyfta honum.

Ein annar steinur lá uppi á Litlu Brekku, ið æt Húskallahavið. Tá ið garðarnir vórðu gjørdir seyðhøgir úti á Hæli, bar Klæmint uppi í Stovu hann oman og legði hann í garðin. Nú kennir eingin steinin aftur.

Jóan Christian Poulsen.

VETRARFUGLUR Í KIRKJUBØ.

Hin snøggasti vetrarfuglur við Kirkjubøstrondina er ontin, – smøl og fín í skapilsí, kviklig í lyndi, heppin í bragdi og kynstrig í atburði.

Tá ið hon leitar sær føði sína, er hon sum eitt fok á og í vatninum, stundum ein veg, stundum ein annan, steðgar ikki á, kavari í eina ætt, kemur upp aftur í aðra, fýkur og strýkur ymsar vegir, sum hennara snørpu innskot eru til, rennur, svimur, flýgur, so sum best kann bata. Tað skal vera meiri enn kvikt, sum kann flýggja undan henni.

Tá ið hon verður var við nebbasildina, kavari hon ikki fyrst, men tekur til at renna oman á vatninum í fúkandi ferð. Men svimur nebbasildatorvan skjótari enn ontin kann renna, so tekur hon føturnar upp frá og flýgur tað, ið eftir er, til hon sum eitt snarljós stingur seg niður í sildina.

Enturnar eru sum búgvandi fuglar ikki gamlar við Kirkjubøholm – neyvani tjúgu ár. – Súst tær fyrr á hesum leiðum, vóru tær so skjarrligar, at tað skuldi vera ein snildur veiðimaður, ið dugdi at koma teimum í skotmál, – so ansið og stygt er hetta fuglaslagið av uppruna.

Og nú – síðani tær hava lært gjøgnum fleiri ár, at eingin vil teimum ilt, – hava tær tikið sær fast tilhald her, verpa millum æðurnar, og ferðast sum tær millum hólmin og landið. Hin villa náttúran – óttin fyri menniskjuni og hennara drápsamboðum – er spekt hjá hesum stygga fuglaslagnum, men snarsinnið og bráðbrøgdini eru tey somu, – elektrisitetið er í kroppinum, og neistarnir leika í hvørji nervu.

Hin sjáldsami lívsháttur hjá ontunum, ið tær áður høvdu fyri sær

sjálvum, burtur frá fólkaleiðum – nú unnist manni at síggja hendan finlátta lívsleik teirra spældan tætt fram við strondina, spældan hvønn dag, og ongantíð ov ofta. Tú undrast á hetta fagra, marghátliga lagið, á øll hesi bráðkøstini og snaringarnar, á alla hesa skundisligu reikanina higgar og hagar, sum heldur við uttan støðg, til leikurin er úti, til fuglurin er mettur.

At hesir skjarrligu fuglarnir av fyrstan tíð skuldu fara at verpa í hólminum, tykist at vera nakað óvanligt.

At onnur skepna enn menniskjan hevur vit, hugsar og dugir at minnst, er so greitt, at tað má vera av serligum grundum, at ein hevur funnið uppá at siga nakað annað.

Hvat annað enn roynd og vit er tað, sum hevur ávíst tí fyrsta antarpárinum at verpa á hólminum? Hólmurin liggur so nær við bygd, og so mikil fólkaferðsla er rundan um hann – ikki minnst í verpingartíð –, at tað undir vanligum viðurskiftum vildi ikki fallið í hugan á nøkrum av hesum stygga fuglaslagnum at vága sær til at reisa búgv á einum slíkum heimabeitisplássi.

Royndirnar, sum hitt fyrsta antarpárið hevur fingið, meðan tað kanska í fleiri ár hevur ferðast við strendurnar her eftir føði, men átt reiður sítt burtur aðrastaðni, vóru tær, at rundan um hólmin var byrsufriður, her var hvíld fyri nervurnar, – eingin bráður hvøkkur av skotum, sum østi blóðið upp og setti seg fast í kroppin sum ein ræðsla, ið altíð bleiv við at lúra her. Her ferðaðist jú bæði æða og annar fuglur í frið, her var unniligt.

Og tá ið so reiðrið uppi við fjallavatnið eina ferð var funnið og rænt, so varð farið at hugsa um at flyta onkuraðrastaðni.

Ein dagin, tað var sum kvirrast rundan um hólmin, lúrdi antarpárið seg niðan har, mest sum av forvitni og ikki beinan vegin við tí ætlan, at har vildu tey nú fara at búgva. Tey hugsadu alls ikki um slíkt, her sum ein bygd var so tætt við. Nógvar æður høvdu tá longu vorpið. Tey gingu frá reiðri til reiður og undraðust á æðueggini, so meinlík tey vóru teirra egnu eggum. Tey blivu við at skoða eggini, – og við hvørt kom tað teimum fyri, sum var tað fuglur av teirra egna slag, sum her búði allastaðni. – Og so lá tað greitt fyri teimum: Her bar til at verpa hjá teimum, beint ímillum æðureiðrini. Æðueggini skuldi verja teirra egg. Eingin skuldi ansa eftir, at hetta vóru fremmand egg – at hetta var annað enn æðuegg. Sú tey ikki eins út! – Hinum lítla muninum, sum var á støddini, fór eingin at geva gætur eftir.

Hitt eina antarpárið fór at eiga í hólminum; ár um ár vóru tey fleiri; hólmurin fekk eitt fuglaslag aftur at æðunum, tjøldrimum,

mýrisnípunum og ternunum. Og eingin gevur gætur eftir antareggjunum, uttan hann tekur seg serliga til at kanna eftir teimum.

– – Fyri enturnar sjálvar er tað annars ikki gott, at teimum loyvist frið* við Kirkjubøstrondina, tí tá ið tær sveima aðrastaðni um landið, gloyma tær at halda seg nóg langt útfrá, og mangur fuglurin ber tá ikki boðini heim aftur.

– Yvirhøvur sýnir henda myndin av ontunum – og nógvar aðrar myndir sýna tað sama –, at fuglur skjótt finnur á og skjótt nærast á plássum, har sum góð líkindi eru hjá honum at vera. Ein vápna- og stangafriður um allar Føroyar – um tað var ikki meira enn fimm ár í senn – vildi gjørt eitt hitt vænasta undurverk, sum nakrantíð var hent.

Sverre Patursson.

ÚR “NORNAGESTI” EFTIR JOHANNES V. JENSEN.

Skúr og Gestur í Sviaríki.

Allastaðni har tey sóu royk ella annað sum segði frá, at har búði fólk, skundaðu tey sær framvið, um til bar, ella krógvaðu seg meðan ljóst var. Tey lögdu inn í fyrstu stórána, tá ið tey vóru komin um nesið, og ætlaðu at halda niðan tann vegin, men tá ið tey høvdu róð einar tveir dagar sóu tey vil koma rekandi oman og skiltu, at tey nærkaðust fólki, so vendu tey við aftur. Í aðrari ánni, sum rann út longur norðuri, var eisini fólk at síggja. Tey vóru farin inn á eina gjógv at krógva seg og vistu av ongum fyrr enn tey sóu ein skinnbát harinni. Hini vóru nú so nógv meiri óttasligin enn tey, lögdu seg deyð niður í bátin og vórðu har liggjandi rangoygd og við gapandi munn, meðan tey hugdu at teimum. Hetta var smátt fólk, tveir vóru teir, hárið svart og rísið, smolturskotnir, flabbabreiðir og ljósareyðir í kinnklovunum. Teir høvdu laks í bátinum, skilligt at teir komu av útróðri. Einki av tí í bátinum var var av málm. Gestur helt av hesa ferð við.

Men upp aftur onnur, ein stór og heldur stríð á, sá ikki út av miklari mannagongd, allastaðni um áarbakkarnar lógu trøini umdottin og moyrknaðu, so sjónligt var, at har fór fáur ella eingin á land at kynda upp bál. Hesa ána togaðu tey niðan nógvar dagar, longur og longur inn í landið, millum villingarsamar skógir, ikki háskóg, men lættar, ljósar og opnar skógir, mest bjørk, við mýrum og fløtum ímillum, reyni og gaddi, risastórum steinum her og har og summstaðni berum kletti. Her var vítt og frítt, dalar og botnar, og hæddir við útsýni, fyrndarkvirt,

* some phrase like at fáa is understood before frið.

besta lendi til veiðidjór og eisini Gestu kosin lutur. Náttúran her kendist yngri, her fór hann at festa fót.

Langt inni í landinum, har áin gjørdist trongri, tó enn við nøgd av fiski, og traðk av elgi sást um bakkarnar, settu tey upp eina náttina og gistu í einari smogu undir veldigum klettum sum lútaðu hvør móti øðrum, so at har var fjálgt ból. Her vórðu tey verandi og hetta var fyrsta hús teirra í hesum nýggja landinum. Geitirnar fóru beinanvegin upp á klettarnar, tá ið tær vóru sloppnar upp á land, klivu so høgt sum komandi var uppi yvir húsinum og tóktu fegnar við, eisini tær hildu at hetta var gott lendi. Gestur fór at kanna skógin við boga í hendi, feldi við til eina stovu, tá ið hann var við hús, eitt eiggiligt amboð henda nýggja øksin; Skúr fann sær eina vallaða fløtu, sum hon helt ein akur kundi fáast burtur úr, tá ið tað frekasta grótið varð ruddað burtur. Og hon fór so beinanvegin í holt við hetta, strevaði við risastyrki størri og smærri steinar burtur úr gerðinum og laðaði garð um hetta ruddaða petti, tað var eini tvinni tjúgu stig í hvørja ætt og hvørki runt ella ferhyrnt. Hetta var fyrsta gerði teirra.

Týtt hevur

Tróndur Olsen.

BRANDUR.

“Brandur, ætlar tú tær ikki til útróðrar í dag? “Sjóvarmoyggin” er longu væl á veg til havs.”

Tað var Pól á Heyggi, ið vakti henda sama morgunin. “Hvat dekan sigur tú!” var aftursvarið. “Skundið tykkum, eg skal vera á støðni um eitt lítið bil.”

Brandur var nú 24 ára gamal, vakur og vælvaksin. Hann var av ítastu monnum í øllum brøgdum, og har hann kom á bát, vildu allir fegin vera við, tí bæði var hann dugandi sjómaður og altíð bestur at fiska. Tann bátur, ið kom honum næstur, var “Sjóvarmoyggin”, bátur Eyðuns bónda á Lað. Bátur Brands og “Sjóvarmoyggin” kappaðust, men tó hevði Brandur altíð gott undandrag.

Í morgun var fyrstu ferð, at Brandur, síðan hann var mannvaksin og vorðin formaður, hevði sovið tíðina burtur. Hann var altíð sjálvur vaktarmaður, og sjáldan var bátur á morgni drigin oman av lunnri undan hansara.

Tað var stutt tíð umliðin frá tí, at Pól var hjá Brandi, og til báturin fleyt í støðni.

Allir vóru fámæltir, tí teir sóu, at Brandur var í ringum hýri. Tað

var ekki honum vant, tó hevði hann verið meira fámæltur í seinnu tíð enn fyrr.

Teir voru alltið vanir at syngja ein sálm á útferð og eisini á afturferð. Brandur var alltið tann, ið skipaði. Tá ið teir hövdu róð eina lötú, sigur Óli, beiggi Brands: “Ætlar tú ekki at syngja í morgun, bróðir?”

Tað var tøgn eitt bil, og allir skimaðust at Brandi.

“Jú, tað skuldu vit helst,” segði hann og fór undir at syngja við sínum vakra máli: “Nu flyer jeg til din nåde.”* Allir sungu við, og teir kendu seg lættari, nú teir hövdu prísað Harranum.

Hart varð rógvið og lítið og einki tosað allan vegin út á hav. Har lá “Sjóvarmoyggin” fyri teimum, og av tí at hon hevði havt so langt undandrag, hövdu teir longu fiskað hópín.

Bátur Brands hevði ikki lagt nógvar rakstrir, áðrenn “Sjóvarmoyggin” fór laðin aftur til lands.

“Í dag eru vit drumbar”, segði Brandur, “men tó kundi tað hent, at vit eisini førdu eina klyv aftur at landi.”

Nógvur var fiskurin, og enn var veðrið gott. Tá fór hann at bøkla luftina upp fyri eystan.

“Hann heldur sær ikki dagin út,” segði Pól, men eingin svaraði honum aftur.

Brandur hevði sett sær fyri, at hann skuldi hava minnst líka nógv sum “Sjóvarmoyggin”, og tí vildi hann ikki fara til ára, tó at hann væl sá, at hann nú stóð og hótti við óveðri og væl kundi bresta á um eina lötú.

“Vit eru tó átta raskir menn,” helt Brandur nakað lágmæltur. “Nakað rógva vit.”

“Tað er best, at tveir fara at sløga fiskin, meðan vit hinir draga.”

“Nú haldi eg, at vit hava væl meira enn “Sjóvarmoyggin”, tá ið hon fór,” helt Óli.

“Fyrr var illa,” var aftursvar Brands.

“Setið tykkum nú í Guds frið til ára,” segði Brandur; hann dró snærið á síðsta sinni úr botni við greipuni.

“Veiðan er stór, um Harrin lagar tað so, at vit koma væl aftur til lands.”

Tað kom eitt fleyr niður á sjógv innan av landi, og tann hvíta skaddan, ið kom heim um Tindaskarð, boðaði ikki fyri góðum. Allir kendu á sær, at tað í hvussu var fór at verða ein góð stremban, áðrenn teir voru á landi, men hvussu ofta hövdu teir ikki mangan ringan farið?

* *Danish: “Now I take refuge in Thy mercy”.*

“Hvat heldur tú, Eyðun bóndi sigur, tá ið hann sær hesa veiðuna?”
helt Óli við beiggja sín.

“Hann biður væl onga góða bøn fyri mær, í hvussu er,” helt Brandur, og av tí at allir vistu, hvat hann sipaði til, varð ikki meira tosað um hetta.

Alt øgdi hann vindin meira og meira, so at tað var lítið annað, enn teir andøvdu longur, og hartil var báturin heilt laðin.

Brandur vendi sær í formannssessinum frameftir og leit upp á land. Honum dámdi ikki litin á luftini og enn minni ta ljótu skaddu, ið hekk á fjøllunum.

Nú var harðveður, og leiðin var long enn til lands. Brandur sá tað gløgt, at tað fór at vera ógjøriligt at vinna heim til sín sjálvs, tí streymurin vildi ganga frá teimum, og hildu teir so leingi á, til útrák kom, so var væl einki gott at vænta.

“Góðir menn, her nyttar okkum lítið at liggja og stremba longur. Náttin og útrák koma á okkum, og veðrið tykir mær vil harðna móti náttini. Um vit nú seta á segl, vænti eg, vit vinna Vágarnar upp og kunnu bjarga lívi og veiðu. Men vilja tit heldur royna at koma heim til tykkara sjálvs og halda, at tað kann eydnast, so skal eg ikki siga tykkum ímóti; tó er hitt mítt ráð.”

Teir tagdu allir eina løtu, tó at teir væl vistu, at teir valla fóru skeivir av at fylgja ráði Brands.

“Vit eru ongantíð farnir illa av at fylgja tínum ráðum, og best man vera, at tú eisini hesa ferð ræður fyri leiðini,” segði Høgni í Skála. “Hvat siga tit?”

“So fer at verða,” søgdu allir.

“Setið so í Guds navn mastur upp. Eg skal seta róður fyri bátin.”

Tað var ódnarveður í vindi, men sjógvurin var toliligur, av tí at ættin lá út av landi.

“Vit fara at royna at hava fiskin enn í bátinum, um tit eru sintir við mær í tí,” segði Brandur.

Tað var ein neyðsigling, og av tí at báturin var so laðin, høvdu teir nógv stríð við at halda hann turran, tó at teir oystu við útróðrarskrínum.

Áðrenn dagsett var, vóru teir komnir at landi í Húnavík, og veiðuna høvdu teir alla inni.

“Harrin havi lov, sum førði okkum væl fram,” segði Høgni, tá ið hann setti fótin á land.

Tað var ein vøkur veiða, teir avreiddu í Húnavík.

“Nú heldur Eyðun bóndi okkum liggja við botnin. Hann hevði

grátið, hevði hann sæð hesa veiðuna, vit hava ført á land,” helt Óli; hann var so ungur og óskoytin.

“Onkur grætur í kvøld, um Eyðun ikki grætur”, segði Brandur, og hinir allir játtadu honum í tí.

“Áðrenn vit skiljast í kvøld, skulu allir vita av, at so skjótt hann gevur eftir, vaki eg, og so fara vit av stað,” segði Brandur.

Teir vóru væl fagnaðir í bygdini og gistu í teim bestu húsum, tí øll kappaðust um at vísa hesum sjódrignu monnum blíðskap.

Brandur hevði onga ró í sær. Sova kundi hann ikki. Hann visti, hvussu bangin mamma hansara sat heima, og so øll hini. Tankarnir flugu til Kristínu. Hann suffaði tungliga. Hann visti, hvat hon leið í hesi stund, men ikki átti hon at lata tað á sær kenna. Heldur sprongdist hennara barmur, enn hon læt á sær kenna, at hon bar sorg fyri Brandi.

“Tað er eitt forbannilsí at vera føddur fátækur og av ‘ringum’ fólki, sum tey siga,” helt Brandur fyri sær sjálvum.

“Pengar, ja tað er tað, alt melur uttanum, og tó er ofta so lítil lukka goymd í teimum, oftast hatur, klandur og alt annað ilt,” hugsaði Brandur víðari. “Men Eyðun skal fáa at síggja, at vilji mín, máttur mín og tann reini kærleiki, eg og Kristina eiga hvørt at øðrum, skal vinna, og tí skal Eyðun ikki kunna siga, at eg rændi úr búgv hansara. Havi eg ikki strevast og livað reiðiliga?” Brandur kundi ikki liggja í seingini. Hann mátti upp og út. Nú var veðrið batnað, stilli var, og stjørnurnar skínu í hvarji ætt.

Ikki var at drálast, og Brandur fór og vakti bátsmenn sínar.

Teir takkaðu fyri fagnað og blíðskap og hildu so leið aftur av Húnarvík, og vælmeintur var tann lovsongur, teir sendu upp til Harrans á hesari stillu vetrarnátt.

M. A. Winther.

KROSSVATN.

Krossvatn er einki rættligt vatn, tað er ein hylur í einum mórudíki, ikki er annað. Ein áin rennur í og onnur úr. – Men Krossvatn verður tað rópt, og søgan sigur, at í eldri tíð var tað eitt vatn; men so veittu teir tað av. Áin, ið rennur frá, er eisini ein djúp grøv og jøvn, so tað er líkt til, at har hevur mannahond verið. – Ja, og so er vatnið runnið burtur; men tað er mest, sum tann neyðars hylurin, ið eftir er vorðin, hevur savnað alt lívið í tí gamla vatninum í seg. Og hví skal hann so ikki hava tað gamla navnið? Tú skalt ikki læa upp á háð, tú kemur

framvið*, og siga: “Hatta eita vatn, eitt glupsi!” Nei, lat hann hava navnið, hann ber tað við lít.

“Hvat lív er har?”

“Spyr ikki, hygg, tað er fyri hvønn mann. Nú er nýggjár, legg einki í tað, har bragdar kortini.”

Tað eru ikki nógv nýggjári, síðani eg var har norðuri. Hann hevði ligið lágt við áarføri dagin fyri, so var hann malin upp til útnyrðingin um náttina, hevði klárað luftina og frysti í bein.

Alt var avisað, eg fór av stað, svartakálkið lá sum ein glasskón um hvørja steinpirru, og hvørt keldufar botnfryst. Smáfossarnir norður gjøgnum skorarnar hingu storknaðir og glerpípur úr hvørjum lofti; tað barst mær fyri, sum roysningar skelktu út úr fjallinum og vístu hesar øgiligu tøkutenninar.

Ørindini vóru at fáa mær nakrar konglar at húsum. Tá ið eg hevði fingið mær upp í leypin, raggði eg oman til Krossvatn. Ikki eru nógv fótasporini, krógvin stendur tætt við. Tað er ein lítil vøllryggur, tú skalt ganga eftir, skalt tú koma turrsköddur út til hylin, annars er ógvuliga bleytligt rundanum allastaðni, inntil tú kemur út á sandin, so er hart undir.

Eg fór eisini henda vegin í dag, mest av gomlum vana, tí í dag var gangandi.

Tað lá eitt jaður av vatni oman á móruni sum altíð, men tað var tað við tí, at nú helt tað uppi. Ís vil eg ikki nevna tað, tí tú sást ongan ís, mórán lá so sjónsk, tú slappst bert ikki at henni, fóturin steðgaði mest sum í leysum lofti. Og soleiðis allan vegin úteftir. Ikki fyrr enn úti á sandinum kom ísurin til sjóndar, fyrst sum fleiri hvítar gjarðir runt um hylin og so uttan fyri tær aftur, yvir sjálvum brunninum, har lá ein hjúldur rennil av bláhvítum ísi.

Eg sleppi mær út á miðjan hylin og leggi meg niður eina løtu.

Er her ikki lív, hóast veturin? Jú, og ikki eiti á lívi!

Eitt nú hasar gjarðirnar. Sært tú ikki Útnyrðing, ein gamlan, dassleittan skeggabba, koma albrynjaðan í gleri og breiða tær um hylin, sært tú ikki, hvussu hann hevur kronglað tær av lagi, gamli er ikki lætthentur. Og har uppi, sum vatnið kemur um handa hálsin, hygg fylgini av hvítum luftbløðrum, ið koma rekandi omaneftir. Liva tær ikki, jú, betri enn so. Tær føðast har uppi ovast í hasum klára blettinum, og her niðast við, her doyggja tær. Stuttlívaðar, tað

* *The absence of a conjunction at the beginning of this clause reflects a local usage; average Faroese would be, e.g. nú tú kemur framvið (§ 92, 2).*

er ekki um at tala; men hvat er stutt, og hvat er langt í slíkum föri? Hevði Tvørfelli latið munnin upp, hvat hevði tað hildið um tín aldur?

Hygg, har hevur ein ær gingið varliga út ígjøgnum mórana, slóðin stendur so nýggj undir ísinum, hevur ætlað sær út í hylin at fáa sær upp í munnin, men tað hevur verið ov bleytt, einhvør skilaseyður hevur kanska eisini jarmað á hana, so er hon vend aftur. Og ærin kom ikki einsamøll, hon bar hagan við sær, oman til Krossvatn. Tað rýkur av fjallaluft, tú sært ærina, tú varnast hæddirnar og víddirnar har uppi á fjøllum, langt, langt burtur tekkir tú sjógv og havsbrún. Og tú sært vindarnar strúka um. Ættirnar eru gamlir risar, sum sita í havsbrúnini og blása vindarnar av stað. Og skýferðin, hon má lata sær eftirlíka og verða beitt frá einum risanum til annan. Tú sært sólina koma slóðandi við degnum á baki og náttini í hølunum.

Skriðurnar koma raplandi og seta hesi blóðnaknu benini í. Ættirnar, tær royna at skava útyvir, bera fyrst mold á, síðani fræ; men tá ið stráið stendur í besta blóma, so nú kemur ærin og bitur alt av. “Eg má streva mær ein mjólksopa til lambið,” sigur hon. – Hvat gera ættirnar so? Jú, nú kemur Norðanvindurin og tekur um bragðið á ærini. “Nú leggi eg ís á fjallið, hin rádna, her skal vera friður.” So má ærin rýma.

Alt hetta sært tú í slóðini har í móruni.

Har stendur fótafarið eftir einum heiðafugli, – mýrisnípu, ætli eg. – Hvussu tey vanlukkudýrini bjarga sær lívinum hávetur undir fok og feigð? Ája, góður er hann, ið yvir er: Tað er eisini eitt skjól til mýrisnípuna nýggjárnsnatt.

Mýrisnípan hevur verið her og sóknast sær eftir onkrum lítlum til matnar, onkrum livandi, ið kanska kundi pilkast upp úr móruni. Tá ið hon so er vorðin mett, er hon farin út í hylin at tváa sær nevið. So hevur hon sitið her og skimast, hampað sær fjaðrarnar og verið kát – frótt er hævur á fullum maga – látið góðveðurslát og minst summarið: Fýra brúnir ullarlagdar á longum gráum beinum renna um í grasinum og láta eftir mati: Vár og summer. Átjan brúngráir fuglar koma súsand; tað suðar av góðveðri í veingjunum, av pollamjørka, vátari jørð og stilli: Heyst – gamalt var at siga, at mýrisnípan fer undir vetur sjálv átjanda.

So hevur hon seg aftur á veingirnar og strýkur oman gjøgnum bøin. Tætt fram eftir jørðini flýgur hon, fylgir veitum og gilum, leitar heilt niðan í áir. Ikki fyrr enn heilt niðri við strond flýgur hon inn undir ein vøllbakka og setir seg. Har hevur hon eitt sindur av deyðagrasi burturfrá og krýpur sær inn í eina holu. Veggirnar eru av turrari mold,

gólvið og takið við. Nakrar grasrøtur hanga niður úr erva, og tað glógvar í einari einstakari tinnu har uppi. So beinir mýrisnípan deyðagrasíð fyri aftur inngongdina, stingur nevið undir vongin og setir seg at sova. Meðan hon svevur, kemur tíðin varliga sníkjandi og ber hana inn í eitt nýtt ár.

Um náttina koma kavaflykrurnar dettandi. Tær fyrstu varnast um mýrisnípuna og tala á hinar: “Farið varliga fram, her heldur ein mýrisnípa nýggjár!”

Nei nei, ikki er at sita, lat meg fara eftir leypinum, eingin dagur er eftir.

Soleiðis er vorðið við Krossvatn. Og hvat hevði so ikki verið, um tú tókst hetta glerlakið oman av hylinum, bríkslaði sílini saman og hevði sagt: “Bíðið mær, eg skal telja tykkum!”

Eg taki ein stein og ripi niður gjøgnum ísin, so leggi eg meg at hyggja niður í vatnið. “Komið nú og fáíð tykkum luft!” rópi eg á sílini. Tað hevði verið ein stuttleiki at sætt eitt síl undir ísinum, tað minnir um so nógv: Óvitadagarnir, tað var at liggja undir akslar í áunum, látur, grátur, tutlandi vatn og summarsól. Kvøldini, tað var ein gomul álvarsom hond í herðatoppin: “Bartrog ikki er, altíð gera seg vát og skitið!”

Nei, lat meg fara heim!

Heðin Brú.

6. ORÐATØK.

Aldri sá eg so hvítan ein katt, hann var ikki gráur um halan.

Allur bati bötir.

Betri eru smáir fiskar enn tómir diskar.

Bundin er bátleysur maður.

Eingin veit á morgni at siga, hvar hann á kvøldi gistir.

Fleiri hundar, tynri soðið.

Ikki er alt gull sum glitrar.

Ilt er at læra gamlan hund uppi at sita.

Knívleysur maður er lívleysur.

Mangur sigur frá Ólavi kongi og hevur ikki sæð hann.

Tað grør ikki gras undir gangandi fóti.

Tungt er at leggja ást við hann, ið onga leggur ímóti.

7. GÁTUR.

Eg veit ein fugl fjaðraleysan, hann settist á ein garð hagaleysan;
kom ein jomfrú gangandi, tók hon hann handleys, stókti hann eldleys
og át hann munnleys.

(Sólin, sum bræðir flykrukavan á fonnini).

Fult av kjøti ; blóði um dagin, gapar sum trøll um náttina.
(Skógvur).

(from V. U. Hammershaimb: Færøsk Anthologi).

8. SKALDSKAPUR.

FØROYSKIR TJÓÐSANGIR.

(1) *Eg oyggjar veit.*

Eg oyggjar veit, sum hava fjøll
og grøna líð,
og taktar eru tær við mjøll
um vetrartíð;
og áir renna vakrar har
og fossa nógv;
tær vilja allar skunda sær
í bláan sjógv.
Gud signi mítt føðiland Føroyar.

Og tá ið veðrið tað er gott
um summardag,
og havið er so silvurblátt
um sólarlag,
so spegilklárt og deyðastilt
og himmalreint –
tað er ein sjón, eg veit tú vilt
væl gloyma seint.
Gud signi mítt føðiland Føroyar.

Men tá ið stormur spælir lag
á fjallatind,
og bylgjurnar tær rúka avstað
sum skjótasta hind,
og brimið stórar klettur ber
langt upp á møl –

tá bát at temja gaman er
við stýrisvøl.
Gud signi mítt føðiland Føroyar.

Mítt føðiland tað fátækt er,
eg veit tað væl –
ei gullsand áin við sær ber
um fjalladal;
men meðan líðin elur seyð
og havið fisk,
so fæst við Guds hjálp dagligt breyð
á Føroyings disk.
Gud signi mítt føðiland Føroyar.

Mítt føðiland tað er ei stórt
sum onnur lond,
men so væl hevur Gud tað gjørt
við síni hond,
at alla tíð tað til sín dregur
hjarta mítt;
tí rúm tað best í Føroyum hevur
at sláa frítt.
Gud signi mítt føðiland Føroyar.

Mítt føðiland! tað ynski mær
í hjarta er,
at lukkan góð má fylgja tær
á tíni ferð,
so leingi sólin roðar í fjøll
um morguntíð,
og skuggi fer um grønan vøll
og bratta líð.
Gud signi mítt føðiland Føroyar.

Fríðrikur Petersen.

(2)

Tú alfagra land mítt.
Tú alfagra land mítt,
mín dýrasta ogn!
Á vetri so randhvítt,
á summri við logn,

tú tekur meg at tær,
 so tætt í tín favn.
 Tit oyggjar so mætar,
 Gud signi tað navn,
 sum menn tykkum góvu,
 tá teir tykkum sóu.
 Ja, Gud signi Føroyar, mítt land!

Hin roðin, sum skínur
 á summri í líð,
 hin ódnin, sum týnir
 mangt lív vetrartíð,
 og myrkrið, sum fjalir
 mær bjartasta mál,
 og ljósið, sum spælir
 mær sigur í sál:
 alt streingir, ið tóna,
 sum vága og vóna,
 at eg verji Føroyar, mítt land.

Eg nígi tí niður
 í bøn til tín, Gud:
 Hin heilagi friður
 mær falli í lut!
 Lat sál mína tváa
 sær í tíni dýrd!
 So torir hon vága
 – av Gudi væl skírd –
 at bera tað merkið,
 sum eyðkennir verkið,
 ið varðveitir Føroyar, mítt land!

Símun av Skarði.

BARNARÍMUR.

- (1) Dansa, dansa, deiga¹,
 katturin er ein feiga²,
 hundurin er ein lúrintút³
 so gongur dansurin inn og út
 fyri fittar gentur og dreingir,

¹ girl, ² beauty, ³ cunning fellow (lit. tút = snout); this ditty is of Norwegian origin, the preceding words occur in Faroese only in this text.

dansið so væl og leingi
bæði gentur og dreingir.

- (2) Lítla, lítla lambamæ
kom nú, hvíl teg á mítt knæ!
kavin nógvur úti er,
úti er kalt, men flótt er her;
flógva mjólk so gevi eg tær,
hana drekk úr hondum mær;
so skalt tú vaksa stórt og frítt,
lítla, væna smálamb mítt.
- (3) Mánadag havi eg einki at gera,
týsdag havi eg góða tíð,
mikudagur má mín frídagur vera,
hósdag gangi eg tonkum í¹,
fríggjadag geri eg, hvat eg vil,
leygardag stundar halgan til,
og so er vikan úti.
- (4) Rógva út á krabbaskel,
hví man kelling húka her?
misti burtur ongul og stein.
ikki fekk aftur eitt fiskabein
at bíta.

Nú er tíð at rógva
til abba og ommu,
pápa og mommu²,
fáa sær nakað í kannu
frá Annu,
tjóhala³ og nýru,
rassin og svíran,
brenna skulu vit krákubein
í eldinum í kvøld,
tí potturin vil ikki sjóða.

¹ = í tonkum – the placing of a preposition after its noun is a not unusual poetic licence in Faroese, ² occasional alternative to mammu, ³ meaning uncertain, formally = “thigh tail”.

Sjóð, sjóð mín grýta,
 tú veitst mín trang¹,
 mín búk² er svang,
 svang sum ein hylla³,
 eingin kann hann fylla.

RISIN OG MOYGGIN.

Heima situr moyggjin ein⁴
 – spangabelti um búk –
 við so miklan trøllagleim,
 við alnalangan dúk.
 Tær fellur so væl í lag í dag, mín jomfrú!

Risin vindur fingur í ring:
 Statt upp, moyggjin, lat meg inn.

Statt upp, moyggjin, lat meg inn.
 Kongasonur at biðja tín!⁵

Ert tú tær⁶ ein kongason⁷ baldur,
 tú syng mær fagran aftansang.

Eg kann ei ta bók at sjá⁸,
 betur kann eg mína harpu slá⁹.

Hví stendur tú so leingi?
 Tú slært ikki harpustreingir.

Kalt er veður, rím fellur á,
 frystir eru streingir smár¹⁰.

Kalt er veður, fellur á rím,
 frystir eru streingir mínir.

Moyggjin sló sína hurð í gátt:
 Statt úti, risin, og hav góða nátt.

¹ trang meaning uncertain, but felt to be “need, desire”, cf. Danish trang with these meanings, ² búk = búkur, ³ hylla meaning unknown, ⁴ alone, ⁵ archaic, now um teg, ⁶ the reflexive pronoun is sometimes used expletively after vera in ballad style, ⁷ = kongasonur, ⁸ archaic, now siggja, ⁹ = sláa, ¹⁰ = smáir.

Risin heim í garðin fór,
úti hans móðir fyri honum stóð.

Ver vælkomin, risin, sonur mín,
hvar er hon moyggin¹, kona tín?

Har stóðu fyri teir naglar smár,
mín fótur brann, eg kundi ikki ná².

Har stóðu fyri teir naglar fimm,
mín fótur brann, eg náddi ei inn.

Sjaldan reið so faðir tín,
tá ið hann reið at biðja mín³.

Tá ið hann reið at biðja mín,
miðjan vegginn⁴ gekk hann inn.

Risin fekk so tunga sótt,
tað lindraði honum hvørki dag ei nátt.

Risin fekk so tunga trá,
hann sprakk av harmi, sum hann lá.

(from V. U. Hammershaimb: Færøsk Anthologi).

VESTURÆTT.

Úr øllum ættum koma vindar,
tó ættin ein mær dámar best,
hon fór ímillum fjallatindar,
har sum eg havi vinfólk flest.

Kom, sveima, mjúki vestanvindur,
út yvir akrar gjøgnum skógv!
tú svalir hjarta mitt eitt sindur,
tú minnir meg á bláan sjógv.

Tú bert mær heilsu yvir bylgju
úr Føroyum og frá fólki har;
góð ynski hevur tú í fylgi
frá teimum, sum væl unna mær.

¹ use of pronoun (hon) before the noun archaic, now simply moyggin, ² = náa,
³ archaic, now um meg, ⁴ archaic, now mitt ígjøgnum vegginn.

Lat vesturætt ta skjútsond vera,
sum altíð meg kann minna á,
at Føroyum eg ei skomm skal gera,
men tær í æru halda má.

R. C. Effersøe.

LØGD ERU TÚN Á GØTUM SLØTTUM.

Løgd eru tún á gøtum sløttum
av hellusvað og kampaknøttum;
stórar borgir standa,
settar við tigli og tinnugróti,
himni rísa hátt ímóti,
gluggar í gulljóma branda.

Dregur á ský og dimmir á nátt,
vitar veittra á stongum hátt,
bjart leikar ljós um strætir;
snarlýsismátturin veitir magnið,
drívur rensl á lunnavagni –
skreiða teir dagar og nætur.

Mikil á breytum er mannagongd,
múgván tyrpist titt í trongd,
kallar og konur vappa,
teir sum kjógvar við kliptum veli,
tær so mjúkar sum fitjur á seli,
lysta at kína og klappa.

-- Stormur dunar í homrum hátt,
himmelódn ger dag til nátt –
kolaniðan svarta!
Bygdasmogur um flagtøkt hús,
har er myrkur og einki ljús¹,
fátt er fólk at darta.

Lógvin stendur í einum bláma,
glaðar á land við sjósøltum ráma,
runar í møl og á sandi.

¹ = ljós (a traditional poetic licence).

Skelvur jørð og titra fjöll,
stendur við húsbrot bygðin øll –
tó hvør eigur frægari landið?

Flaktist enn bergið – eg vildi ei býtt
við hesi stræti heimlandið mítt¹,
tí tað meg aldi til manna;
beyð tað mær enn striltnan kost,
tað legði tó í meg ta brennandi ást
at sær, umframt hvørt eitt annað.

Jóannes Patursson.

TIL V. U. HAMMERSHAIMB.

Fáir ferðast frægir her á foldum,
fólnar, sprettur ævigt ætta fjøld,
flestra manna lív er rit í moldum,
támut søga, tá ið endar øld.

Navnið veit eg eitt í klettum ritað,
lýsir gylt – nú nærkast hvíldarkvøld,
mildar vættrar tendraðu ein vita,
Føroyum stjørnuleið frá øld til øld.

J. H. O. Djurhuus.

SÓLSETUR.

Sólin doyr í vesturroða,
ristir enn við ríkri² hond
kærleiksrúnir yvir lond –
tær, ið gyrða gleði gylt,
tær, ið minka meinið milt –
samlist øll á jarðarkringi,
lov og tækk til gudar syngið,
birtið upp ein offurloga –
sólin doyr í vesturroða.

J. H. O. Djurhuus.

¹ Occasionally in poetry a noun qualified by a possessive adjective takes the suffix article. ² = ríkari.

YVIR HVØRJUM TINDI ER RÓ – a free rendering of Goethe's
 “Über allen Gipfeln ist Ruh”.

Yvir hvørjum tindi
 er ró,
 av nøkrum vindi
 valla ljóð
 villist um vøll.
 Blikurin blundar á sundi;
 burtur í blundi
 berast vit øll.

J. H. O. Djurhuus.

ATLANTIS.

Hana sveipti havsins lætta og hjómhvíta froða,
 og hon lýsti øll sum mureldur á mánableiku nátt,
 føgur eins og Brynhild Buðladóttir, vard av váðaloga,
 biðlavonda kongadóttirin av ongum manni átt.

Og mær tókti hana minnst kámt úr leingi lidnum øldum
 – sum í skeljasungin ljóð syndrast havsins sterka dun,
 hesi harmaljóð stongd inni í havsnigla tjøldum,
 tey Okeanos kvað saman við Passati og Monsun.

Og mær tókti hóma býir við føgur marmorborgum,
 hvar á breytum sveimar stásiliga edilinga fjøld,
 og hvar mannamúgván tyrpist á tingkosnum torgum
 framman fyri gudvígd tempul og halgidómsins tjøld.

Og eg kendi hana brátt, hon var prestinnan av Atlantis,
 hini sokknu, søgusveiptu, háttmentaðu lond,
 hon sum vígdi til várveitslur, kransað við eranthis,
 menn og kvinnur, djór og urtir við vestalinnu hond.

So er søgn, at Føroyar liggja norður har í Atlantshavi,
 hvar í fyrndini lógu hini skaldadroymdu lond,
 og prestinnan av Atlantis, klødd í landnyrðing og glaðu,
 mánableikar nætur rættir út sína hvítu hond.

So er søgn, at teir sum síggja prestinnu av Atlantis,
 henni fylgja til dýpsins¹ bláu dreyrmarhallar heim,
 og hon brosar teir í blund og teir kransar við eranthis,
 meðan næstrafólk og frændur gráta² og syrgja yvir teim.

J. H. O. Djurhuus.

¹ = dýpisins, ² the apostrophe denotes that the preceding vowel is elided (a conventional device in the printing of Faroese poetry).

Í BÚRI.

Kúrir tú, lítli songfuglur mín,
 fjaðursárur í búri,
 tagnaði røddin fægur og fín,
 lítið er tær nú um mjøðin og vín,
 songfuglur mín,
 skerdur í fangabúri.

Minnist tú leikin um grønan vøll,
 fjaðursárur í búri,
 minnst tú gil og dalar og fjøll,
 lætt var títt flog og rødd tín snjøll,
 – minnini øll
 fána í fangabúri. –

Durvar tú longu, høvd undir vong,
 fjaðursárur í búri,
 kanska tú droymir um fuglasong,
 ástarleik yvir grønu ong
 árinu mong –
 sloppin úr fangabúri.

J. H. O. Djurhuus.

SO LÍÐANDI RENNUR ÁIN.

So líðandi rennur áin,
 og hvør ein ætt verður kvirri;
 so vøkur er baldursbráin
 sum aldri nakra tíð fyrr.

Vatnið tað seyrar í ørgum,
 og dæggin drívur um hógv,
 og sólin goymist í bjørgum.
 Einsliga letur ein lógv.

Einki meg nerver og harmar,
 mín sál er so still og glað;
 tí hevji eg upp mínar armar
 við tøkk fyri ljós og dag.

Hans A. Djurhuus.

VITARNIR.

Tað lýsir yvir báru ta longu myrku nátt
í logn og hørðum stormi á hin sama tryggga hátt.
Tað eru vitarnir í Føroyum, sum yvir streym og strong
lýsa skipum, sum av havi heim á strendur føra fong.

Teir veittra hvør at øðrum, byggja yvir myrkrið brú,
tað blunkar yvir boða, tað blinkstrar tá og nú.
Og brimrokið, sum rýkur um bergsins fasta fót,
tá glógvar hvítt sum silvur, gylt sum gullið glampar grót.

Og skiparin fegnast – hann nevnir eitt navn:
“Nú er Suðuroy, nú er Borðan ella Havnin fyri stavn,”
og bestimaður frøist: ”Ei er ótti nú á mær,
tí vitarnir teir standa so klettafastir har.”

Siglið inn úr øllum ættum, har ið streymur skútu ber,
inn ígjøgnum trongar firðir millum vandamikil sker!
Bjartur viti vísir vegin, tryggjar havnaleiðir ger.
Hann logar yvir grynnu og lýsir yvir sker.

Hans A. Djurhuus.

STORMUR.

Harðliga hann ríður fram
yvir hav og hagar,
grenjandi sum bjørnin gramm,
svørðin sundur tægar.

Troðkar treystur gjøgnum skørð;
einki honum forðar;
flettir flag av føstu jørð,
grót úr homrum sorar.

Oysir sand og saltan sjógv
yvir dal og mýrar;
øsir brimið hátt á lógv,
knasar borð og spírar.

Øðimikið fjalladun.
– Trøll í víggi standa! –
Millum hvirlur tunglig stun.
– Særdir risar anda! –

Veggir skelva. Høga höll
brakar hart og brestur.
Tekjur tveitast vítt um vøll.
Slíkt er strangur gestur.

Tó! Var altíð logn og sól,
og var lívið leikur,
lýkkan mót og megi stjól,
maður gjørdist veikur.

Stormur! er enn strong tín ferð,
tykist ilt at balast,
bragdarhug tú monnum ber,
høvd og hendur stælast.

Mikkjal Dánjalsson á Ryggi.

AV ØLLUM, IÐ MÆR FYRIBARST Á JØRÐ.

Av øllum, ið mær fyribarst á jørð,
var einki fagurt sum tíns andlits gleði,
ið vermdi meg, ið kom av drúgvum vegi,
sum sólin fløvar gróðrarbúnan svørð

og birti í mær aftur stríðsins megi –
so leingi vóru heimsins spor mær tvør –
nú mala mær í heila hugskot ør
sum surruflugur yvir blómubeði.

Heilt fagurliga vónin í mær grør
sum urt á vári eftir avfalls degi.

Rikard Long.

HVØR SKULDI GAMLAR GØTUR GLOYMT — a rendering of “Auld Lang Syne”.

Hvør skuldi gamlar gøtur gloymt
og gamalt vinalag,
hvør skuldi gamlar gøtur gloymt
og mangan góðan dag.

Niðurlag: Fyri mangan góðan dag, ið var,
drekki nú eitt glas við mær,
vit tøma eina vinaskál
og minnst tíð, ið var.

Vit runnu upp á brekkurnar,
har blomstur vaks og ber,
men síðan varð mangt sporið tungt
í tíð, sum farin er.

Vit spældu allan dag við skip
og floyttu eftir á,
men leingi vítt og vágvilt hav
ímillum okkum lá.

Her rætti eg tær bróðurhond,
og rætt tú tína mær,
vit bera glas at munni so,
og minnst tíð, ið var.

Tú koksast ikki, vinur mín,
og eg skal fylgja tær,
vit tøma báðir brøðraskál
og minnst tíð, ið var.

Týtt hevur

Chr. Matras.

FAROESE-ENGLISH GLOSSARY

The classes and sub-divisions of nouns are indicated, where necessary, by numbers and letters placed after the gender. Verbs are similarly described, the number etc. following the abbreviations *wv. weak verb* or *sv. strong verb*. Details of the inflexion of compound words are given under the form of the last component where this has been entered. The abbreviation *irr.* denotes some irregularity which is noted in the relevant part of the grammar. Occasionally the pronunciation of a word has been added where uncertainty may be felt.

A.

1. *á f.2* brook, (mountain) stream, river.
2. *á* prep. + acc. on, onto, to, near, beside; + dat. on, in, at; replaces gen. *talið á politistunum* the number of policemen; used adverbially: *rím fellur á rime* frost falls.
- árbakki* m. river bank.
- árfæri* n. swelling of a stream, heavy rain.
- abbi* m. grandfather.
- ábyrgð* [-burð] f. responsibility.
- aðalfundur* m. general meeting.
- aðrar* see *annar*.
- áðrastaðni* adv. elsewhere.
- áðrenn* [ɔarɪn] conj. before.
- áður* adv. before; *áður á sinni* in olden days.
- áðurnevndur* adj. afore-mentioned.
- áfastur* adj. fastened, fast.
- áfatt* adj. n., *vera áfatt* be the matter.
- aftan* [at:an] adv. from behind; *aftan fyri* + acc. behind.
- aftaná* adv. behind.
- aftansangur* [aftaŋsaŋgʊr] m. scree nade.
- afrat* [a'træt] adv. in addition.
- aftur* adv. again, back; *aftur at* + dat. in addition to.
- afturat* = *afrat*.
- afturferð* f. journey back.
- afturfyri* adv. in return.
- afturlatnum* see *lata aftur*.
- afturstyrknaður* adj. refreshed, restored.
- aftursvar* n. reply, answer.
- áh* interj. oh.
- áhugi* m. (*fyri* + dat.) interest (in).
- ája* interj. ah, oh yes.
- akslar* see *øksl*.
- akur* m. 1 Note corn-field.
- ala* sv. 4 g, nourish, bring up.
- albeittur* adj. covered with grass.
- albrynjaður* adj. fully armed.
- aldarskipti* n. turn of the century.
- aldi* see *ala*.
- aldri*, *aldrin* adv. never.
- aldur* m. 1 Note age.
- alfagur* adj. § 29 exceedingly beautiful.
- álíkning* f. 1 assessment.
- álitandi* adj. reliable.
- allastaðni* adv. everywhere.
- alls ikki* adv. not at all.
- allur* adj. all; *alt fyri eitt* all at once.

- álmanakkaár* n. calender year.
álmanakki m. calender.
almannaogn f. common property.
almennur adj. general, official.
alnalangur adj. an ell long.
alt see *allur*.
altíð [a|tɔy] adv. always.
alv n. strength, might.
álvarsamur adj. serious.
ambod n. tool, instrument, pl. equipment.
áminning f. remembrance.
amt n. (Danish) county, *amt*.
anda wv.1 breathe; *andast* expire, die.
andaligur adj. spiritual.
andi m. spirit.
andlit [anli:t] n. face.
Andrass Andrew.
andöva wv.2a use the oars to prevent the boat from drifting; *tað var lítið annað enn teir andövdur* they did little more than prevent the boat from drifting.
ánna see 1. á.
annað see *annar*.
annaðhvort ... *ella* conj. either ... or.
annan see *annar*.
annar pron. other, another, second; *íkki er annað* nothing else; *annar* ... *annar* the one ... the other.
annars adv. otherwise.
ansa wv.1 observe, notice; *ansa eftir* +dat. notice, take care.
ansin adj. cautious, wary.
ansur m.1 notice, regard, attention.
antaregg n. wild duck's egg.
antarpár n. pair of wild ducks.
Antinis Anthony.
apa f. ape.
apaldur m.1 Note apple-tree.
 1. *ár* f.1 oar.
 2. *ár* n. year; *í ár* this year.
árabátur m. rowing boat.
árablað n. blade of an oar.
arbeiða wv.2a work.
arbeiðararersla f. labour movement.
- arbeiðari* m. workman.
arbeiði n. work.
arbeiðsfólk n. employees, workpeople.
arbeiðsgevari m. employer.
arbeiðskona f. serving maid.
arbeiðsmaður m. working man.
arbeiðsmannafelag n. trade union.
arbeitt see *arbeiða*.
armur m. 1 arm.
ársroynd f. annual examination.
arva wv.1 inherit.
Ása f. Pn.
áseting f.1 regulation.
ást f.2 love.
ástarleikur m. game of love.
at prep.+dat. at, towards, to; conj. that; (before infinitive) to.
át see *eta*.
atburður m.2 behaviour, manner.
átján num. eighteen.
átjandi num. eighteenth.
atkomandi adj. accessible.
Atlantshav n. Atlantic Ocean.
Atli m. Pn. (perhaps=Attila).
atsókn f.2 attack; *veita atsókn* to attack.
átt see *eiga*.
átta num. eight.
átti, áttu see *eiga*.
áunum see 1. á.
av prep.+dat. by, from, off, of, on account of; used adverbially: *frá gamal tíð av* from olden times, *av og á* off and on, occasionally; *av tí at* conj. because, since.
avbera adv. extremely, very.
ávegis adv. forwards; *koma ávegis* to make progress.
avfall n. fall (of rain).
avgjört adv. definitely, decidedly.
ávirka wv.2b effect, influence; also *virka á*.
ávirkan f. effect, influence.
avísaður adj. covered with ice.
ávíst see *vísa á*.
avreiða wv.2a dispose of (for money).
avstað, av stað [a'sta] adv. away.
avsviðin adj. scorched.

B.

- bað* see *biðja*.
báðir pron. both.
bak n. back.
bakkamaður m. bird-catcher (on the cliffs).
bakki m. cliff, bank.
bál n. fire.
balast wv.1 toil; *tykist ilt at balast* (even) if it seems hard to toil.
baldrutur adj. stormy.
baldur adj. bold.
baldursbrá f.2 "Baldur's brow", ox-eye daisy.
balla wv.1 wrap.
band n. band, tie.
bangin adj. afraid, anxious.
banka wv.1 knock.
bankastjóri m. bank-manager.
banki [baŋci] m. money bank.
bant see *binda*.
bar see *bera*.
bara adv. only.
bára f. wave, current.
bardust see *berjast*.
barmur m.1 breast.
barn n. child.
Bartal Bartholomew.
bartrog n. scoundrel, see also *ikki*.
bata wv.2b be of use.
bátasmíð n. boat-building.
bati m. improvement.
bátleysur adj. without a boat.
batna wv.1 improve.
bátsmaður [bɔs-] m. one of a boat's crew.
batti see *bata*.
bátur m.1 boat.
beiggi m. brother.
bein n. leg, bone; *frysta í bein* freeze hard.
beina wv.2a straighten, make tidy; *beina á* +acc. lead onto.
beina(n)vegin, *beinan vegin* adv. immediately, straightaway.
beinleðis adv. immediately, herewith.
beint adv. duly, correctly; *beint ímillum* right among.
- beinur* adj. correct, right.
beita wv.2b chase, harry.
belti n. belt.
ben n. wound.
benda wv.2a decline, conjugate.
ber n. berry.
bera sv.4d bear, carry, give birth; *bera fram* pronounce; *bera til* be possible, appropriate, feasible, serve a purpose; *bera við* +acc. touch; *berast fyri* +dat. happen, occur to; *bera seg at* manage (a job etc); *bera seg undan* excuse oneself; *borin í heim* born; *bera orð fyri* be said to.
berg n. cliff, cliff-face.
berjast wv.2f struggle, fight; *berjast um* fight for.
bert adv. only.
berur adj. bare.
best sup. adv. best.
bestimaður m. mate (aboard ship).
bestur sup. adj. best.
betri comp. adj. better; adv. in the phrase *betri enn so* of course.
betur comp. adv. better.
beyð see *bjóða*.
bíbil f.2 irr. bible.
biða wv.1 (*eftir* +dat.) wait (for); *biðið mér* wait a moment.
biðja sv.4y request, beg, ask (*um* for, for one's hand).
biðlavond adj.f. who rejects suitors.
biðnir, *biður* see *biðja*.
Biggjarmaður m. man from *Bour* Farm Settlement, a village name.
bikar n. goblet.
bil n. space of time; *eitt lítið bil* a short while.
biligur adj. cheap.
bilur m.1 motor-car.
bina wv.2a stare.
binda sv.3(2b) bind, tie; *bundið mál* poetic language.
Birgir m. Pn.
birta wv.2b reveal; *birta upp* light up.
bispasetur n. episcopal see.
bit n. grazing; *liggja á biti* be grazing.

- bíta* sv.1 bite.
1. *bjarga* see *björg*.
2. *bjarga* wv.1 +dat. save.
- bjargamaður* m. bird-catcher, lit. cliffs-man.
- bjargar* see *björg*.
- bjarging* f. rescuing, rescue work.
- Bjarnoyggin* f. the Bear Island.
- bjartur* adj. bright, clear, shining.
- bjóða* sv.2, wv.1 request, offer, call; +dat. invite.
- björg* n. pl. cliffs; *til bjargar* (cf. §23) to (the) cliffs – for the purpose of catching birds.
- björk* f.2 birch tree.
- björn* [bjœdn] f.2 bear.
- blað* n. leaf, blade, newspaper.
- blaðstjórn* f. newspaper editors (collectively).
- bláhvítur* adj. bluish white.
- blaka* wv.1 cast, throw.
- bláloft* n. blue sky, in the phrase *hin gamli á bláloftinum*, § 116.
- blámi* m. (blue) waves on the shore.
- blása* wv.2b irr. blow.
- bláur* adj. blue.
- blettur* m.2 spot, patch.
- bleytligur*, *bleytur* adj. soft, miry.
- blíðskapur* m. kindness, hospitality.
- blíður* adj. kind, hospitable.
- blíkur* m.1 eider drake.
- blindur* adj. blind.
- blínkstra* wv.1 twinkle.
- blíva* sv.1 become; *tey blívu við at skoða eggini* they kept on looking at the eggs.
- blóð* n. blood.
- blóðga* [blœg:a] wv.1 make bleed.
- blóðnakin* adj. stark-naked.
- blóma* f. flower.
- blómi* m. blossoming; *standa í blóma* to blossom.
- blomstur* n. flower.
- blómubeður* m. 2 flower bed.
- blonda* f. whey.
- blonduilát* n. vessel for whey.
- blunda* wv.1 doze.
- blundur* m. 2 slumber.
- blunka* wv.1 blink.
- blýantur* m.1 pencil.
- bløð* see *blað*.
- boð* n. usually pl. message, command, offer, proposition; *bera ekki boðini heim aftur* not get back home safely.
- boða* wv.1 forebode, preach, proclaim; *boða fyrri góðum* bode well.
- boðbræv* n. manifesto.
- boðgenta* f. messenger girl.
- boði* m. low rock over which the sea breaks.
- boðið* see *bjóða*.
- bogi* m. bow.
- bók* f.3 book.
- bókahandil* m. book-shop.
- bókasavn* n. library.
- bókmentir* [bœuk-] f.pl. literature.
- bókstavar* [bœk-] m. letter (of the alphabet).
- ból* n. shelter, esp. for sheep.
- bólta* wv.1 tumble.
- bóltur* m.1 ball.
- bónlagarður* m. farm.
- bóndakús* n. farmhouse.
- bóndakona* f. farmer's wife.
- bónði* m. irr. peasant, farmer, husbandman.
- borð* n. table, board, gunnel.
- borðfullur* [bœŕ-] adj. full to the gunnel.
- Borðan* a place name.
- Borðoy* f. in island name.
- borðtænasta* f. (switch-)board duty.
- borg* f.2 castle, palace.
- borið*, *borin* see *bera*.
- bót* f.3 improvement.
- botnfrystur* [bœŕ-] adj. frozen to the bottom.
- botnur* m.1 bottom, small dale, inlet (of the sea).
- byggja* wv.2d bend.
- bráðasótt* f. anthrax.
- bráðbragð* n. quick motion.
- bráðfe(i)ngis* adj. §32 temporary.
- bráðkast* n. sudden movement.
- bráður* adj. sudden.

- bragð* n. movement, achievement; mouth, lips (of a sheep).
- bragða* vv.1 move, stir; *her bragðar* there's something alive here.
- bragðarhugur* m. desire to perform great deeds.
- braka* vv.1 creak.
- branda* vv.1 (poetic) shine.
- Brandur* m. Pn.
- brast* see *bresta*.
- brátt* adv. soon.
- brattur* adj. steep.
- breiða* vv.2a spread, cover.
- brek* n. fault, weakness.
- brekka* f. slope, hill-side (sometimes used in pl. with sg. meaning).
- brenna* vv.2a burn (trans.).
 - brenna* sv.3(2a) burn (intrans.).
- brennivín* n. brandy, spirits.
- bresta* sv.3(1a) break, collapse with a crash; *bresta á* break (of a storm).
- Bretland* n. Britain.
- breyð* n. bread.
- breyt* f.2 path. way.
- brikettframleiðsla* [brɪ'ket:-] f. production of briquets.
- bríksla* vv.1 whistle.
- brim* n. surf.
- brimrok* n. shower of surf.
- broddur* m.1 thorn, prickle.
- bróðurhond* f. fraternal hand.
- brosa* vv.1 smile.
- brú* (poetic), an old form of *brúgv*.
- brúðgómur* [brœg:œumœr] m.1 bridegroom.
- brúður* f.1 bride.
- brúgv* f.1 bridge, paved way, quay.
- brúka* vv.2b irr. use.
- brúngrður* adj. brownish grey.
- brunnur* m.1 spring, source, well.
- brúnur* adj. brown.
- Brynhild Buðladóttir* Brynhild, daughter of Buðli (a legendary king).
- bræða* vv.2a melt.
- bræv* n. letter.
- brævbjálvi* m. envelope.
- brøðraskál* f. cup of brotherhood.
- Búð* f. Storehouse, a house name.
 - búð*, *búði*, *búðu* see *búgva*.
- búgv* n. house, property.
- búgva* vv.4a live, dwell; *búgvandi fuglar* resident birds.
- búgvín* adj. ready.
- bukkur* m.1 billy-goat.
- buksur* f.pl. trousers.
- búkur* m.1 belly, body, waist.
- bulur* m.1 body (of a garment).
- bundið*, *bundin* see *binda*.
- búningur* m. raiment, garb.
- búnyttá* f. (obsolete) bonnet.
- búr* n. cage.
- burt*, *burtur* adv. away; *burtur úr* + dat. out of.
- burturfrá* adv. away, aside.
- burturgíngin* see *ganga*.
- burturúr* adv. out.
- burturstaddur* adj. absent.
- búsetast* vv.2b settle, take up one's abode.
- bussur* m.1 bus.
- bústaður* m. abode.
- býður* see *bjóða*.
- bygd* f.2 village, hamlet; *úti á bygd* (out) in the villages, country..
 - bygd* see *byggja*.
- byggdarfólk* n. village folk.
- byggdarmaður* m. villager.
- byggdarsamfelag* n. village community.
- byggdarsmoga* f. narrow passage between houses in a village.
- byggja* vv.2d build.
- bygningur* m.1 building.
- bylgja* f. wave, billow.
- býráð* n. town council.
- býráðsskrivstofa* f. town council office.
- byrja* vv.1 begin.
- byrjan* f.2 beginning.
- byrsa* f. gun.
- byrsufriður* m. no shooting, lit. gun-peace.
- býta* vv.2b change; divide.
- býttlingur* m.1 fool.
- býttur* adj. silly.
- býur* m.2 town, city.
- bæði* see *báðir*; *bæði ... og both ... and*.
- bækla* vv.1 make cloudy; *hann fór at*

- bekla loftina upp* thick clouds began to gather.
- bön* f.2 prayer.
- bönarfólk* n. hired workpeople.
- böndur* see *bóndi*.
- born* see *barn*.
- bota* vv.2b help, pay (as a fine), repair, improve; *ein ljót gerð, ið aldri botist aftur* a mean action, which can never be undone.
- bour* m.2 irr. homefield, i.e. cultivated land; also in place names, where the meaning is often "farm settlement".
- D.
- dagblað* n. daily paper.
- dagbót* f. fine (for each day over a stated time).
- dagligur* adj. daily.
- dagsett* adj. n. dark (after sunset).
- dagskrá* f.2 agenda (for the day).
- dagur* m.1 irr. day; *í dag* to-day; *um dagin* by day, per day.
- datur* m.1 dale.
- dáma* vv.1 irr. impers. like; *honum dámdi ekki litin á loftini* he didn't like the colour of the sky.
- dammur* m.1 pool, pond.
- Danmark* or *Danmörk* (gen. sg. *Danmarkar*) f. Denmark.
- dansa* vv.1 dance.
- danskur* adj. Danish; *danskt* Danish (language).
- dansur* m.2 dance.
- darta* vv.1 dash about.
- dassleittur* adj. weather-beaten.
- datt, dattst* see *detta*.
- Dávur* David.
- degi, degnum* see *dagur*.
- deila* vv.2a quarrel (with).
- deild* f.2 section, patch of land, allotment.
- dekan* interj. the deuce; *hvat dekan sigur tú?* what the deuce do you say?
- dent* in the phrase *leggja dent á* +acc. pay attention to.
- detta* sv.3(1a) fall.
- deyðagras* n. withered grass.
- deyðastíllur* adj. still as death.
- deyði* m. death.
- deyðligur* [dɛd-] adj. slow, dull, boring.
- deyðsbúgv* [dɛs-] n. property of a deceased person.
- deyður* adj. dead.
- digla* f. wisp (of cloud).
- dimma* vv.2a become dark; *dimmir á nátt* if night falls.
- dimmur* adj. dark.
- Dimun* f. an island name.
- diskur* m.1 platter.
- djór* n. animal.
- djúpur* adj. deep.
- dómkirkja* [dɔurp-] f. cathedral.
- dómur* m.1 judgement.
- donsk, donskum* see *danskur*.
- dottið* see *detta*.
- dóttir* f.§19 daughter.
- dótturmaður* m. son-in-law.
- doyði* see *doyggja*.
- doyggja* vv.4e die.
- doyr* see *doyggja*.
- draga* sv.4j draw, pull; *draga lunda* "draw" puffin, i.e. catch puffins by drawing them out of their holes.
- drakk* see *drekka*.
- drála* vv.1 delay, dally; also reflex. *ikki var at drálast* there was no time for dallying.
- drápsamboð* n. instrument of slaughter.
- dregur* see *draga*.
- dreingjum* see *drongur*.
- drekka* sv.3(2a) drink.
- drepa* sv.4a kill.
- dreymahöll* f. hall of dreams.
- dreymur* m.1 dream.
- drigín* see *draga*.
- dripið, dripnar* see *drepa*.
- dríva* sv.1 drive; *dríva garðin* run the farm; *daggín drívrur um hógv* the dew falls on the stubble.
- dró, drógu* see *draga*.
- drongur* m.2 boy.
- drottning* f.1 queen.
- droyma* vv.2a dream.
- drúgvur* adj. long.

- drukkið* see *drekka*.
drumbur m.1 slacker.
dryppa wv.1 drip.
duga wv.2a irr. know how to; *duga uttanat* know by heart; *dugandi* capable, efficient.
dugdi [død:t] see *duga*.
dúgligur [dæulijør] adj. capable, efficient.
dúkur m.1 table cloth; (obsolete) dress, garment.
dun n. roaring, loud noise.
duna wv.1 roar, (figuratively) thunder.
dúra wv.1 doze.
durva wv.1 doze.
dveljast wv.3 dwell.
dýpi n. deep, deep sea.
dyr f.pl. §19 door, doorway.
dýrd f.2 glory.
dyrgja wv.2d fish (with a rod) from a boat which is being rowed along.
dýrur adj. dear, precious; *tað dýrasta teir orka* the hardest they can.
dögg f. dew.
döggfalla sv. (cf. *falla*) impers. *tað döggfellur* dew falls; *jörðin er öll döggfallin* the ground is all covered with dew.
dölunum see *dalur*.
döma wv.2a judge.
dömi n. example; *til dæmis* for example.
döpurhugi m. ill humour.
dötur see *dóttir*.
- E.
- edilíngur* m.1 nobleman.
eftir prep. +acc. after (of time), rarer +dat: *eftir avfalls degi* after a day of rain; +dat. after, according to, along. Also used adverbially: *morgunin eftir* the morning after. There is an invariable phrase *eftir hvað ið*: *eftir hvað ið segðist í gjár* according to what was said yesterday; *láta eftir mati* call out for food (of birds).
eftirlíka wv.1 +dat. acquiesce, give way; *lata sær eftirlíka* ditto.
eftirstíðani adv. afterwards.
eftirsum conj. since, as.
eg pron. I.
egg n. egg.
egin adj. own; *við stítt egna* with their own resources.
ei adv. mainly high style, not.
Eiði n. Isthmus, a place name.
eiður m.2 oath.
eiga wv.4g have, hold, possess; have to, ought, should (cf. §145); breed, nest (of birds); *eiga uppiborið* to have deserved.
eigari m. owner.
eiggiligur adj. worth possessing, excellent.
ein num., pron. one, pl. some; indef. art. a, an; *eitt nú* for example.
einahandil m. monopoly of trade.
einans adv. only, solely.
Einar m. Pn.
einast wv.2c agree.
einastur sup.adj. sole, only.
eingil m. angel.
Eingilskmaður m. Englishman.
eingin pron.adj. none, no one, no, not a; *eingin dagur er eftir* there is no daylight left.
einhver see *onkur*.
einki see *eingin*.
einkja f. widow.
eins ... og, eins og conj. as.
einsamallur adj. alone.
einslaga adv. alone, in solitude.
einstantur adj. single, alone.
eisini adv. also.
eita sv.4t be called; *hatta eita vatn!* (elliptical) call that a lake!
eiti n. trifle, little thing; *jú, og ekki eiti á lvi!* yes, and plenty of life indeed!
eitt see *ein*.
ekkamóður adj. out of breath.
eldleysur adj. without a fire.
eldri comp.adj. older, elder; *í eldri tíð* in former times.
eldur m.1 fire.
elektrísitet [-'te:t] n. electricity.

- elgur* m. 2 elk.
ella conj. or.
elli f. old age.
ellisár n. pl. old age.
elstur sup. adj. oldest, eldest.
Elsuba Elisabeth.
elur see *ala*.
embæti [ɛmbæti] n. office, post.
embætismaður m. official.
enda wv. 1 end.
endaleysur adj. endless.
endi m. end; at *enda(num)* finally.
endiliga adv. finally.
enn adv. still, yet, once again; conj. than.
entur see *ont*.
epli n. potatoe, (poetic) apple.
er see *vera*.
eranthis [ɛ'raŋts] n. indec. eranthis, a yellow spring flower.
erma f. sleeve.
errin adj. proud.
ert, eru see *vera*.
erva in the phrase *úr erva* from above, lit. "from upper".
eta sv. 4z eat.
evni n. material, object, subject matter, pl. also: abilities, qualities.
eyðkenna [ɛc:ɛn:a] wv. distinguish.
eyðkenni [ɛc:ɛn:l] n. special character, identity.
eydna f. success, good luck.
eydnast wv. 1 succeed.
Eyðun m. Pn.
eyga n. eye; *bera eyga við* + acc. perceive, catch sight of; *hava gott eyga á* + dat. like the look of.
eygnamið n. point of view.
eystan adv. from the east; *fyrir eystan* in the east.
eystur adv. east.
- F.
- fá* see *fáur*.
fáa sv. 4q take, catch, get, obtain; *ov mikið vald havi eg fingið Tróndi* I have let Tróndur get too much power; *Eyðun skal fáa at stiggja* E. shall see; *fáa hann aftur* catch him up; *fáast við* + acc. be occupied with, look after, attend to.
faðir m. §14 father.
faðirvár n. paternoster.
fagna wv. 1 + dat. welcome, receive kindly.
fagnaður m. welcome, kind reception.
fagur adj. §29 beautiful.
fagurliga adv. beautifully.
falla sv. 4u fall; *tær fellur so væl í lag* (obsolete) things are going well for you; *tað vildi ikki fallið í hugan á nokrum* that would not have occurred to anyone.
fámæltur adj. taciturn, of few words.
fána wv. 1 become confused, fade.
fangabúr n. cage.
fara sv. 4h go, travel, fare; *fara eftir leypi* to go for the *leypur*; *fara fram* step forward, go past, behave; *fara undir* begin, enter (upon); *tú fert at stiggja* you will see, you are going to see.
farbróðir m. father's brother.
farið, farin, farnir see *fara*.
farumkring n. vagabond.
farvæl [-'væl] interj. farewell, goodbye.
fastur adj. firm, fixed, fast.
fata sv. 1 understand, comprehend.
fatan f. grasp, understanding.
fátt see *fáur*.
fatur in the phrase *fáa fatur á* + acc. catch hold of.
fátækur adj. poor.
fáur pron., adj. few; *fátt* little.
favnur m. 1 embrace.
februar m. February.
fegin adj. glad; adv. gladly, fain.
fegnast wv. 1 be glad.
feigð f. approaching death, in the expression *undir fok og feigð* in a snowstorm and at death's door.
feitur adj. fat.
fekki see *fáa*.

- felag* n. association, fellowship, company.
- felagsskapur* m. community; *í felags-skapi* together, as a team.
1. *fella* f. trap.
2. *fella* wv.2a fell.
- fer* see *fara*.
- ferð* f.2 journey, trip, faring, passage; *eina ferð* (acc.) once, *fleiri ferðir* several times.
- ferðabúgvín* adj. ready for a journey.
- ferðafólk* n. people travelling, tourists.
- ferðast* wv.1 travel, journey, fare.
- ferhyrndur* adj. four-cornered, square.
- fermur* adj. capable, efficient.
- ferskur* adj. fresh.
- fasta* wv.2b make fast; *fasta fót* make a settlement.
- fevna* wv.2a embrace.
- feggindi* m. enemy.
- feggjar* economic, financial.
- feggjarstöða* f. financial position.
- fimm* num. 5.
- fin* see *finur*.
- fingerið* see *fáa*.
- fingerur* m.1 Note finger.
- finlátin* adj. fine, gentle, delicate.
- finna* sv.3(2c) find, meet; *finna á* locate, discover; *finna upp á* +acc. invent, imagine; *hann let tað ikki á sær finnast* he did not let this be evident from his behaviour.
- finur* adj. fine, delicate.
- firðir* see *fjörður*.
- fiska* wv.1 fish.
- fiskabein* n. fish bone; *hon fekk ikki eitt fiskabein at bíta* she didn't get a bite of fish to eat.
- fiskifloti* m. fishing fleet.
- fiskimaður* m. fisherman (fishing from a trawler, etc.), cf. *útróðrarmaður*.
- fiskiskapur* m. fishing, fishing industry.
- fiskiskip* n. fishing vessel.
- fiskur* m.1 fish.
- fítja* f. flipper.
- fittur* adj. nice, smart, decent.
- fjaðraleysur* adj. featherless.
- fjaðrar* see *fjøður*.
- fjaðursárur* adj. loosing feathers, moulting.
- fjala* wv.2a hide.
- fjálga* wv.1 take care of (*um*).
- fjálgur* adj. cosy.
- fjall* n. mountain.
- fjalladalur* m. valley shut in by mountains.
- fjalladun* n. noise from the mountains.
- Fjallalíð* f. Mountain-Side.
- fjallaluft* f. mountain air.
- fjallatindur* m. mountain peak.
- fjallatoppur* m. mountain top.
- fjallavatn* n. mountain lake; also as a place name.
- fjallmaður* [fjal-] m. sheep-driver.
- fjarur* adj. distant.
- fjórði* adj. fourth.
- fjórðingur* m.1 sea-mile.
- fjós* n. byre.
- fjøður* f.1 irr. feather.
- fjöld* f.2 multitude.
- fjöll* see *fjall*.
- fjóra* f. foreshore.
- fjörður* m.2 irr. fjord, channel, firth.
- fjöruti* num. 40.
- fjabbabreiður* adj. having a broad (and ugly) mouth.
- flag* n. sod, turf.
- flagsa* wv.1 flap (wings).
- flagtaktur* adj. having a roof of grass sods.
- flagtekja* f. roof of grass sods.
- flaktist* see *flekja*.
- fleiri* comp. adj. several.
- flekja* wv.2f. split, cleave; *flaktist enn bergið* even if the cliff-face were cloven.
- flenna* wv.2c laugh.
- flestallir* adj. pl. nearly all.
- flestur* sup. adj. most.
- fletta* wv.2b strip, flay.
- fleyg* see *flúgva*.
- fleyga* wv.1 net (birds on the wing).
- fleyr* n. slight breeze.
- fleyt* see *flóta*.
- flog* n. flight.
- flogið, flogin* see *flúgva*.

- flógvur* adj. warm, lukewarm.
flokkur m.1 class (at school), flock (of birds).
flóta sv.2b float; flow.
floti m. fleet.
flótt see *flógvur*.
floyta vv.2b float, set afloat.
flugu see *flúgva*.
flúgva sv.2d fly.
flutti see *flyta*.
flýddur see 1. *flýggja*.
 1. *flýggja* vv.1 irr. flee; *flýggja undan* +dat. flee, escape from.
 2. *flýggja út* vv.1 send out, despatch.
flýgur see *flúgva*.
flykkjast vv.2e flock.
flykra f. snowflake.
flykrukavi m. flaked snow.
flyta vv.3 move; *flyta fram* set forth, describe.
flýtur see *flóta*.
flaska f. bottle, flask.
flota f. level stretch of ground.
flöti m. cream.
fléva vv.1 warm.
fóðra vv.1 feed.
fok n. blizzard; creature running or flying swiftly.
 1. *fold* f. 2 land, earth; *á foldum* (poetic) on earth.
 2. *fold* n. -fold, in multiplicative numerals.
fólk n. person, (coll.) people, folk; also used in pl.
fólkaferðsla f. movement of people.
fólkaleiðir f.pl. paths of men.
fólkavækstur m. growth of population.
fongur m. catch (of fish).
fonn f.2 drift (of old snow).
fór see *fara*.
forbannilsi n. curse.
forða vv.1 +dat. hinder, prevent; *forða fyri* +dat. ditto.
foreldur [fɔr'eldɔr] n.pl. parents.
formaður m. foreman.
formannsessur m. foreman's seat.
formelt [-'mɛlt] adv. formally.
forn- ancient.
- forngrípagoymsla* [fɔdn-] f. museum of antiquities.
fóru see *fara*.
forvitni f. curiosity.
forvitnisligur adj. interesting, exciting.
fossa vv.1 stream in torrents.
fossur m.1 waterfall.
fóta scer vv.1 get a foothold.
fótafar n. foot-print.
fótaspor n. foot-print.
fótbóltur m. football.
fótur m.§14 foot.
frá prep. +dat. from, of, about; adv. out, away.
frágreiðing f.1 information; *nærri frágreiðing* further particulars.
frakki m. coat.
frálíka adv. especially, remarkably.
frálíkur adj. excellent.
fram adv. onwards, forwards; *koma fram* come forward; *fram við* +dat. past.
framat adv. forward.
frameftir adv. onwards, forward.
framhald n. continuation; *framhald við borðtænastu* going on to switch-board duty.
frami m. advantage.
framlagdur see *fram*, *leggja*.
framman adv. from in front; *framman fyri* +acc. before, in front of.
frammanfyri adv. in front.
frammanundan adv. beforehand.
framsýning f.1 exhibition.
framtiðar indec. adj. (§32a) future, for the future.
framvið adv. past.
franskur adj. French.
frásagt see *sigá frá*.
frásögn f. tale, report.
freisting f.1 temptation.
frekur adj. obstinate, bad, difficult to deal with.
frelsa vv.2b save, deliver.
fremmandur adj. strange, foreign.
fremstur adj. foremost, principal.
frest f.2 period.
frídagur m. day off.

- fríðarligur* adj. peaceful.
fríður m.2 irr. peace, rest.
fríður adj. beautiful, lovely.
fríggjadagur m. Friday.
frítt see *fríur*.
fríur adj. free.
froða f. spray, foam.
frönsk, frönskum see *frönskur*.
frótt see *fróur*.
fróur adj. glad.
frukt f.2 fruit.
frysta vv.2b freeze.
fræ n. seed.
frægur adj. good; famous, illustrious.
frælsi n. freedom.
frændi m. irr. relative, kinsman.
frætta vv.2b hear, learn (information).
fræa vv.2g please, make happy.
fuglabjörg n. pl. bird-cliffs.
Fuglakvæði n. Ballad of Birds.
fuglalát n. call of birds.
fuglaslag n. species of bird.
fuglasöngur m. song of birds.
fuglur m.1 bird.
fúka sv.2c rush, dart; *fúkandi óður* raging mad.
fullfíggjaður [fól-] adj. complete.
fulltrúagevari [fól-] m. one who issues an authorisation to a plenipotentiary.
fulltrúi [fól-] m. plenipotentiary; *við fulltrúa* by proxy.
fullur adj. full.
fundur m.2 meeting.
funnið, funnin see *finna*.
fúti m. sheriff.
fýkur see *fúka*.
fylgi n. flock, company.
fylgja vv.2d +dat. follow.
fylla vv.2c fill; *fylla út* fill in (forms).
fýra num. 4.
fýri prep. +acc. for, before, at the front of; +dat. for, in front of; *alt fýri eitt* at once; adv. in front, before; *fýri at* conj. in order to.
fýribarst see *bera*.
fýrigeva sv. forgive.
fýriskipa vv.1 prescribe.
- fýriskrifa* vv.1 prescribe.
fýrind f. olden times.
fýrindarkvirkur adj. undisturbed from the beginning of time.
fýrr adv. before, formerly; *fýrr í tíðinni* formerly, in olden times; *fýrr var illa* otherwise it would be a pity, a bad job.
fýrr enn [fúr:un] conj. before.
fýrri comp. adj. former, first (of two).
fýrst adv. first, first of all, for the first time; *fýrst nú* only now.
fýrsta f. beginning.
fýrstan in the phrase *av fýrstan tíð* in the first place, originally.
fýrstur adj. first.
fýsa vv.2b impers. *meg fýsir* I desire.
fært, fæst see *fáa*.
fæða vv.2a bear, give birth to.
fæddur see *fæða*.
fæði f. food.
fæðiland n. native country.
fæðingardagur m. birthday.
fægur, fægur see *fagur*.
fæla vv.2a feel.
fælna vv.1 grow pale, wither, fade.
færa vv.2a carry, bear, bring, keep (accounts); *færa fram* help on; *færa seg undan* refuse.
færi n. matter.
færimunarviðurskipti n. pl. circumstances having reference to earning capacity.
færimunur m. capability, potentiality.
Færoyar f. pl. the Faroes; *Færoya ull* Faroe wool.
Færoyingur m.1 Faroese person.
færoyskur adj. Faroese; *færoyskt* Faroese (language).
fætur adj. competent.
fæsta f. Lent.
fæstu see *fastur*.
Fæstuarði m. Lent-Cairn.
fætur see *fótur*.
- G.
- gaddur* m. tract of stony ground with but little soil.

- gagnast* vv.1 +dat. do (one) good.
gakk see *ganga*.
gala sv.4g crow.
Gálgasteinur m. Gallows-Stone, a place name.
gálgi m. gallows.
gamal (*gamalur*) adj. old; *gamalt var at síga* it was an old saying; *frá gamal tíð av* (possibly a Danicism) since olden times; (*hin*) *gamli* the old man.
á gamalsaldrinum (a fixed phrase) in old age.
gaman n. sport, game; *tað var gaman í* that was a pleasure.
gandur m. black magic.
ganga sv.4r go, walk; *ganga burtur* be lost at sea; *ganga upp um* +acc. exceed; *gangast* impers. go (well, badly, etc.); *ferðin gekkst honum væl* he had a good trip; *tí streymurin vildi ganga frá teimum* for the (favourable) current would leave them.
gapa vv. 1 gape.
garður m.1 stone wall, fence (esp. one dividing the *bøur* from the *hagi*); farm, dwelling.
gás f.§19 goose.
gáta f. riddle.
gátt f.2 threshold.
gáva f. gift; irr. gen. *tíl gávis* as a gift.
gávuseyður m. gift sheep.
geil f.2 fenced lane along which animals can be driven through the *bøur* out onto the *hagi*; also as a place name.
geit f.2 goat.
gekk, *gekkst* see *ganga*.
gelur see *gala*.
genta f. girl.
gera vv.4b do, make; *gerast* be made, become.
gerð f.2 action, work, act, deed; *í gerð* in construction.
gerði n. patch of fenced-in land.
gerst see *gera*.
gestur m.2 guest; also as Pn.
geva sv.4a give; *geva eftir* clear up (of weather); *geva upp* render; *geva út* publish.
giftarmál n. marriage.
giftast vv.1 við +dat. marry.
giftur adj. married.
gil n. gulley, little gorge.
Giljarætt f. Gulleys-Sheepfold.
Giljastova f. Gulleys-Room.
gina vv.1 stride, step.
gingu see *ganga*.
gista vv.2b lodge, pass the night.
gitin adj. mentioned; *gitin fram um øll* famous above all.
gjalda sv.3(1c) pay.
í gjár adv. yesterday.
í gjáramorgunin adv. yesterday morning.
gjarðir see *gjørð*.
í gjárkvöldið (ʉjʌɹ-] adv. yesterday evening.
gjógv f.2irr. cleft, ravine; also a place name.
gjøgnum = *ígjøgnum*.
gjølla adv. exactly.
gjørð pl. *gjarðir* f.2 band, girdle.
gjørð, *gjørdist*, *gjørt* see *gera*.
 1. *gláða* f. spray, spume (from the sea).
 2. *gláða* vv.1 lash into spray (referring to stormy sea).
gladur adj. glad.
glampa vv.1 shine, glow.
glas n. glass.
glasskón f.2 film of glass.
glasstova f. glass-room, formerly the best room in the Faroese house, so called from its having glass windows; also as a house name.
gleði f. pleasure, gladness.
gleðibodskapur m. gospel.
gleðiligur adj. pleasant, nice.
gleið see *gliða*.
gleiva vv.1 stride, step.
gler n. transparent thin covering of ice.
glerlak n. sheet of *gler*.
glerptá f. icicle.
gliða sv.1 slip.
glímast vv.2a wrestle.
glitra vv.1 glitter.

- glógva* vv.1 glow brightly; *glógva í* + dat. impers. shine, distinguish oneself.
- gloyma* vv.2a forget.
- gluggi* m. window.
- glupsi* n. mere hole, hollow in the earth.
- glöggur* adj. clear.
- góðkennan* f. acceptance, approval.
- góður* adj. good; *góð tíð* plenty of time.
- góðveður* n. fine weather.
- góðveðurslát* n. call (of a bird) given in good weather.
- goldnar* see *gjalda*.
- gólv* n. floor.
- gomlum*, *gomul* see *gamal*.
- gómur* m.1 palate.
- gongst* see *ganga*.
- gonguferur* adj. able to walk.
- gongur* see *ganga*.
- gott* see *góður*.
- goyma* vv.2a store, keep; *sólin goymist í björgum* the sun disappears behind the cliffs.
- goymsla* f. depository.
- grammur* adj. angry.
- grannskoða* vv.1 audit.
- gras* n. grass.
- grasgóður* [gras-] adj. grassy.
- grasrót* f. grass root.
- gráta* sv.4n weep.
- gráttilingur* m.1 pipit.
- grátur* m. weeping.
- gráur* adj. grey.
- grava* sv.4j, wv1 dig.
- greiða* vv.2a order, arrange; *greiða frá* recount, tell; *greiða frá deyða* save from death.
- greiður* adj. clear, easy to understand, straight.
- greipa* f. couple of fish.
- greitt* see *greiða*, *greiður*.
- grenja* vv.1 growl.
- grind* f.2 school of ca'ing whales.
- grindaboð* n.pl. alarm announcing the sighting of a *grind*.
- gripur* m.2 treasure, valuable article.
- gróðrabúgvín* adj. ready to grow.
- gróður* m.2 Note vegetation, plant culture.
- grógva* vv.4c grow.
- grót* n. rock, stone; also collect. stones.
- grund* f.2 foundation.
- grunnur* adj. shallow.
- grynna* f. shallows.
- grýta* f. pot.
- grýtutur* adj. stony.
- grönkast* vv.1 become green.
- Grönland* n. Greenland.
- grön málaður* adj. painted green.
- grönur* adj. green.
- grør* see *grógva*.
- grøv* pl. *gravir* f.2 ditch; grave.
- Gud* m. God.
- Guðrun* f. Pn.
- gudur* m.1 (heathen) god.
- gudvígður* adj. consecrated to the gods.
- gull* n. gold.
- gulljómi* ['gɔdljɔumi] m. golden gleam.
- gullperla* [gɔl-] f. golden bead.
- gullsandur* [gɔl-] m. gold-bearing sand.
- Guttormur* m. Pn.
- guvuskip* n. steamer.
- gyllin* m.1 irr. variable unit of area, used in measuring land, cf. §62.
- gyltur* adj. gilded; *tær, íð gyrða gleði* *gylt* those, who place a gilded girdle around happiness (*gylt* is used adverbially).
- gyrða* vv.2a girdle, gird.
- gætur* f.pl. attention; *geva gætur eftir* +dat. pay attention to.
- gøðska* f. goodness, act of goodness.
- gøta* f. way, street, faint path over fields, moors, etc.
- gotunavn* n. street name.

H.

- há-* (in compounds) high.
- háð* f.2 mockery, scoff, ridicule.
- haðani* adv. thence.
- hagaleysur* adj. without a *hagi*.
- hagamús* f. mouse that lives in the *hagi*, field mouse.
- hagar* adv. thither.

- hagi* m. uncultivated pasture land, the land outside the *garður*, outfield.
- halda* sv.4s +dat. hold; +acc. *halda fund* hold a meeting; *halda nýggjár* celebrate New Year; think, say; last; *halda á*, *halda við* continue; *halda av* desist; *halda uppi* hold firm; *hann heldur sær ikki dagin út* it (the weather) won't last the day out.
- hálendskur* adj. Dutch.
- haldi* see *halda*.
- halgan* f. sanctification.
- halgidómur* m. holiness.
- hali* m. tail.
- hálsur* m.1 neck, depression between two high points (in hills, cliffs etc.).
- hálvsystkin* [hɔ́ɫs-] n.pl. half brothers and sisters.
- hálvur* adj. half.
- hamar* m.1 stretch of cliff on a mountain side.
- hampa* vv.1 tidy up, preen (feathers).
- hampiliga* adv. nice, presentable.
- hana* see *hon*.
- handa* see *hasin*.
- handari* comp. adv. (more) on the further side.
- handaverk* n. handicraft, manual work.
- handbók* f. handbook.
- handbóltur* m. handball.
- handfesta* f. grasp, hold; *við handfestu* by clasping hands.
- handil* m.1 trade, commerce; shop.
- handilsbók* f. ledger, account book.
- handilsbygningur* m. business premises.
- handilsmaður* m. merchant.
- handleysur* adj. handless.
- handskrivaður* adj. hand-written.
- handverkari* m. artisan.
- hanga* sv.4r hang (intrans.).
- hani* m. cock.
- hann* pron. he; it (weather).
- hans*, *hansara* see *hann*.
- Hanus* m. Pn., cf. German *Hans*.
- har* adv. there; rel. there where; *har (sum)* conj. where; *har afturímoti* on the other hand; *har inni* in there; *har niðri* in Denmark.
- hár* n. hair.
- harðlendur* adj. having hard, stony ground.
- harðliga* adv. mightily.
- harðna* vv.1 get worse (of weather), harden.
- harðskapur* m. hardship.
- harður* adj. hard, loud.
- harðveður* n. stormy weather.
- harimillum* adv. thereamong.
- harinni* adv. therein.
- harma* vv.1 sadden.
- harmaljód* n. song of sorrow, lament.
- harmur* m. sorrow.
- harniðri* adv. in Denmark.
- harpa* f. harp.
- harpustrongur* m. harp-string.
- harri* m. Mr.; *Harrin* the Lord.
- hart* see *harður*.
- hartil* adv. in addition.
- hasin* pron., adj. that (yonder).
- háskógur* m. forest of high trees.
- hásongur* m. "High Song", Song of Solomon.
- hasum* see *hasin*.
- háseti* n. throne.
- háttó* f. festival.
- hátt* see *háur*.
- hatta* see *hasin*.
- háttmentaður* adj. highly cultured.
- hattur* m.1 hat.
- háttur* m.2 way, manner.
- hatur* n. hatred.
- háur* adj. high.
1. *hav* n. deep sea, ocean.
2. *hav* n. weight, anything to be lifted, "lift".
- hava* vv.§73 have, move; *hava á máli* speak about; *hava á orði* exclaim, discuss; *hava upp eina röðu* make a speech; *hava seg á veingirnar* take to one's wings.
- havdar* see *hava*.
- hávetur* n. midwinter.
- havhestur* m. fulmar.
- havn* f.2 harbour, haven: also a place

- name: *Havn* or, with article, *Havnin* = *Tórshavn*.
- havnaleið* f. (ship's) course leading to a haven.
- Havnarmaður* m. man from *Tórshavn*.
- havnarmúli* m. harbour mole.
- havsbrún* f. local form of *havsbrúgv* f. horizon.
- havsneyð* f. distress at sea.
- havsnigil* m. sea-snail.
- havi* see *hava*.
- hegni* n. ability.
- heiðafuglur* m. bird living or breeding on the moors.
- heiði* f. heath, moor, high parts of the land.
- heilagur* adj. holy; substantivised: saint.
- heili* m. brain.
- heilsa* f. greeting.
- heilsan* f.2 greeting.
- heilt* adv. quite; *báturin var heilt laðin* the boat was heavily laden.
- í heilum* adv. continuously.
- heim* adv. home, homewards.
- heima* adv. at home.
- heimabeitispláss* n. place in the *bøur* where an animal may be tethered and allowed to graze.
- heimanfyrri* adv. on the side near home.
- heimanýtsla* f. home use, consumption.
- heimastur* sup. adj. nearest home.
- heimi* adv. (§41) at home.
- heimild* f.2 right, justification.
- heimland* n. homeland.
- heimur* m.2 world, life.
- heingja* wv.2d hang (trans.).
- heita* wv.2b á + acc. call on (for assistance).
- hekk* see *hanga*.
- hel* f. hell; *millum heims og heljar* between life and death.
1. *heldur* see *halda*.
2. *heldur* comp. adv. sooner, rather, somewhat.
- hella* f. flat rock, such as is found near the sea-shore; pl. *hellur* also a place name.
- hellusvað* n. flat rock, "pavement".
- helst* sup.adv. especially, most likely.
- helt* see *halda*.
- helviti* n. hell.
- helvt* f.2 half.
1. *henda* wv.2a happen.
2. *henda* see *hesin*.
1. *hendi* see 1. *henda*.
2. *hendi*, *hendur* see *hond*.
- hennara*, *henni* see *hon*.
- hent* see 1. *henda*.
- hentur* adj. useful, convenient.
- heppin* adj. agile, quick.
- her* adv. here; *her (sum)* conj. here where.
- herðar* f.pl. upper part of the back.
- herðatoppur* m. scruff of the neck.
- herfyri* [her'fi:ru] adv. ago.
- herhövdingi* m. general.
- hermaður* m. soldier.
- hesin* pron., adj. this.
- hestakastanja* f. [-ka'stanja] f. horse chestnut.
- Hestsöga* f. history of *Hestur*.
- hestur* m.1 horse; also an island and village name.
- hetja* f. hero.
1. *hetta* f. cowl.
2. *hetta* see *hesin*.
- hevði* see *hava*.
- hevja* wv.1 lift.
- hevur* see *hava*.
- heyggjur* m.1 hill, height; also as a place name.
- heyst* n. autumn.
- heysta* wv.1 impers. become autumn.
- hiðani* adv. from here.
- higar* adv. hither.
- higartil* adv. hitherto.
- hildið*, *hildu* see *halda*.
- hill* f.1 shelf.
- himin* m. heaven.
- himmel* m. heaven.
- himmelódn* f. violent storm.
- himmelreinur* adj. cloudless.
- hin* pron., adj. that, the other; def. art.: the.
- hind* f.2 hind.

- hingu* see *hanga*.
hini, hinir see *hin*.
hirði m. shepherd.
hitta wv. 2b meet.
hjá prep. +dat. at, by, with, at the house of (cf. French *chez*).
hjallur m. 1 outhouse for drying and storing, two sides being made of laths so that wind can blow through.
hjálp [jɔlp] f. help.
hjálpa [jɔlpa] wv. 2b irr. +dat. help; *hjálpast* make shift.
hjálpsamur [ˈjɔlpˌsæmɔr] adj. helpful.
hjarta [jart̪a] n. heart.
hjástandur adj. present, standing by.
hjórn n. foam.
hjórnhvítur adj. white as foam.
hjúldur adj. hollowed-out, concave.
hjún n. pl. married couple.
hóast prep. +acc. in spite of; conj. although.
hógvur m. stubble.
hola f. hole.
hólmur m. 1 islet.
holt in the expression *fara í holt við* +acc. begin, set about, tackle.
hóma wv. 1 recall vaguely, remember faintly.
homrum see *hamar*.
hon pron. she.
hönd f. 3b hand; *í hendi* (fixed expression) in hand.
hongdur see *heingja*.
honum see *hann*.
hópatal n. great number, esp. in the expression *í hópatali*.
hópur m. 1 great quantity; *hópin* (acc. sg. +suff.art.) is often used adverbially: *teir fiskaðu hópin* they caught a lot of fish.
hornutur adj. horned.
horvin see *hvorva*.
hosa f. stocking (for a boy, man).
hósdagur [hes-] m. Thursday.
hóskandi adj. suitable.
hosuband n. garter.
hóttá wv. 2b threaten.
hoy- hay-.
- hoyggj* n. hay.
hoyggja wv. 1 make hay.
hoyra wv. 2a hear, listen to, examine; *hoyrandi* proper, right.
hoytrot n. shortage of hay.
hugaður adj. *fyrir* +dat. sympathetic towards.
hugdu see *hyggja*.
hugi m. mood, mind; *falla, renna í hugin* come into one's mind.
huga wv. 1 think, consider; *huga við sér* think to oneself.
hugsan f. 2 thought.
hugsjón [hu:ʃoun] f. 2 ideal.
hugskot [hu:sko:t] n. thought.
hugtakandi [hu:teakandɪ] adj. exciting, delightful.
hugur m. 2 thought, desire; *hava hug á* +acc. like, love.
húgva f. cap, bonnet, especially the native bonnet worn by boys and men.
húka sv. 2c crouch, sit.
hulda f. fairy woman.
huldufólk n. fairy people, "grey people", considered as being of human size.
huldukona f. fairy woman.
huldumaður m. fairy man.
Húnarvík f. (imaginary) place-name.
hundrað num. 100.
hundur m. 1 dog.
hurð f. 1 door.
hús n. house; frequently used in pl. with sense of sg.
Húsagjógv f. Houses-Cleft.
húsast wv. 1 live (in a house).
Húsavík f. Houses-Creek.
húsbrot n. destruction of houses owing to stormy weather; *stendur við húsbrot byggðin öll* the whole village is threatened with destruction by the storm (*brot* breaking).
húsfriðgv f. §19 housewife.
húskallur m. farm-hand, farm-labourer (living in the farmer's house).
húskallahav n. farm hands' "lift".
hvaðna adv. of intensity used before a comp.: still.

hvalastöð f. whaling station.
hvalur m.2 whale.
hvalv n. hole, recess (in the cliff-face).
hvar adv. where.
hvat pron. what.
hvi adv. why.
hvíla vv.2a rest.
hvíld f.2 rest.
hvíldará f. stream of rest, "still waters".
hvíldarkvöld n. evening of rest.
hvírla f. whirlwind.
hvítur adj. white.
hvussu adv. how.
hvökku m. shock.
hvonn see *hvör*.
hver pron. who, each, every; *hver ein* (high style) each; *hvört at öðrum* at each other; *við hvört* sometimes, now and then; *í hverjum* more and more; *umframmt hvört eitt annað* before every other one.
hverjum see *hvör*.
hverki ... ei (poetic) conj. neither ... nor.
hverki ... ella conj. neither ... nor.
hvört conj. whether, see also *hvör*.
hvörva sv.3(1b) disappear.
hyggja vv.3 see, look (*eftir* + dat. for.)
hýtur m.1 irr. pond, pool.
hýrur m. mood, humour, temper.
hædd f.2 height.
hægri comp. adj. higher.
hægstur sup. adj. highest.
hækka vv.1 increase, rise.
Hælsskarð n. Heel-Defile.
hætur m.2 heel; also as a place name; *í hólunum* just behind.
Högni m.Pn., cf. German *Hagen*.
högr adj. right (as opposed to left).
högur adj. high; *högt* highly.
hóka f. chin.
hökil m. leg of mutton (more exactly: top part of a fore-leg).
hóll (pl. *hallir*) f.2 hall.
hólunum see *hætur*.
hona f. hen.
hórðum see *harður*.

Hörg f. (in place names) Rocky Mound.
hövð [hœð:] n. head.
hövdu see *hava*.
hövi n. opportunity.
höviskur adj. fine, decent.
hövuðs- chief.
hövuðskelda f. chief source.
hövuðsmál n. chief language.
hövuðsstaður m. chief place, capital.
hövuðsvinna f. chief occupation.
hövur n. irr. head.

I.

í prep. +acc. in, into, during; *í nokkur ár* for some years; +dat. in; adv. *við teim gullperlunum í* with the golden pearls in (it); *í hvussu er = ið hvussu er*.
íð rel. particle who, which, that; conj. as, when; often expletively after a conj.: *nú ið* now that; *ið hvussu er* however matters stand.
íggjögnum prep. +acc. through.
íkkí adv. not; in some exclamations *íkkí* has no negative force: *bartrog íkkí er!* the rascal he is!
ílla adv. badly; *regna ílla* rain hard; *ílla atkomandi* accessible with difficulty; *fara ílla við* +dat. ill-use.
íllur adj. evil, bad; *einki ílt* no evil; *ílt er at læra* it is hard to teach; *hava ílt í beinunum* have hurt one's legs, have a pain in one's legs; *fáa ílt hurt* oneself.
ímillum prep. +acc., gen. between, among.
ímóti prep. +dat. against; also used adverbially: *teir sprangu upp ímóti* they sprang up against (them).
inn adv. in; *inn í* +acc. into.
innan prep. +acc. inside; before, by (of time); *innan av landi* from the land side; also used adverbially.
innangarðs adv. inside the (boundary) wall.
innanríkisministerium n. Ministry of the Interior.
innar í +acc. into.

innngöngd f.2 entrance.
inni adv. inside.
innihald n. contents.
innihalda sv. contain.
innkomnar see *koma*.
innmeldað see *melda*.
innskot n. impulse.
inntil conj. until.
inntøka f. income.
innum adv. in.
ísakaldur adj. cold as ice, indifferent.
ísenn [ʰsɛn:] adv. together, at one time.
Ísland n. Iceland.
ísur m. ice.
ítastur sup.adj. (no positive) best, foremost.
ítrótt f.2 sport.
ívaleyst adv. without doubt.
ívast í +dat. doubt.
ívi m. doubt.

J.

ja adv. yes.
jaður n. sheet, layer.
Jákup Jacob.
januar [jan:ua:r] m. January.
jarða wv.1 bury.
jarðarkringur m. earth, globe.
jarma wv.1 bleat.
játta wv.1 +dat. say yes (to), agree (to), assure.
javnaldri m. person of the same age.
javnur adj. straight, direct.
Jóannes, Jógvan John.
jól n.pl. Christmas.
jólagreytur m. Christmas gruel.
jomfrú f. young lady, maiden.
jú adv. yes (after a negative), certainly, indeed.
juli m. July.
jörð f.2 earth.
jövn see *javnur*.

K.

kaffi n. coffee.
kaldur adj. cold.
kálgarður m. vegetable garden.

kálk n. lime.
kalla wv.1 call; *at kalla* so to say, relatively speaking.
kallur m.1 man.
kalt see *kaldur*.
kálva wv.1 calve.
kalvi m. halibut.
kámast wv.1 become indistinct; *kámast burtur* ditto.
kampaknottur m.2 cobble stone.
kámur adj. dark, indistinct; *kámt* indistinctly.
kann see *kunna*.
 1. *kanna* f. can.
 2. *kanna* wv.1 examine; *kanna eftir* +dat. search for.
kanska adv. perhaps.
kanst see *kunna*.
kapp in the phrase *renna kapp* run a race.
kappast wv.1 compete, vie.
kappriðing f. pony racing.
kappróður m. rowing match, boat race.
Karlamagnus m. Charlemagne.
kassanvend f. finance committee.
kassi m. pay-office, exchequer.
kasta wv.1 throw.
kattur m.1 cat (usual word to-day *ketta*).
kátur adj. cheerful, contented.
kav n. deep; *koma undan kavi* come to light.
kava wv.1 dive.
kavaflykra f. snowflake.
kavarok n. snowstorm.
kavi m. snow.
kei f.2 quay.
kelda f. source, spring, little cascade.
keldufar n. little spring (of water).
kelling f.1 witch, old hag.
kemur see *koma*.
kendur see *kenna*.
kenna wv.2a know, feel (trans.), teach;
væl kendur við +acc. friendly with;
kenna seg feel; *kenna á sær* show, let (it) be seen.
kensla f. feeling, sentiment.
kent see *kenna*.

- keppur* m.1 staff.
ketil m. kettle.
ketta f. cat.
kettlingur m.1 kitten.
keypa vv.2b buy.
keypmaður [çep-] m. tradesman, merchant, shop-keeper.
Keypmannahavn [çep-] f. Copenhagen.
keypstaður [çep-] m. town.
kilo [ki:lo] n. kilogramme.
kína vv.1 +dat. caress.
kinnklovi [çtj-] m. corner of the mouth.
kirkja f. church.
Kirkjuböhólmur m. *Kirkjubœur* Islet.
Kirkjubæstrond f. shore at *Kirkjubœur*.
Kirkjubœur m. Church-Farm.
kirkjugarður m. church yard.
kirkjumál n. language of the church.
kjallari m. cellar, lower storey of the Faroese house.
kjógvi m. Arctic skua.
kjóli m. dress.
kjósa vv.1, sometimes sv.2a choose.
kjotur m. 2 keel.
kjót n. meat, flesh.
kl. = *klokkan*.
Klakksvík f. Cliff-Creek, the name of a town.
klakkur m. 1 cliff.
klandrast vv.1 quarrel.
klandur n. quarrel, disagreement.
klappa vv.1 +dat. stroke.
klára vv.1 clear.
klárur adj. clear.
klassi m. class.
klettafastur adj. firm as rock.
klettur m.1 (large) stone, rock, cliff.
klippa vv.2b clip, cut (hair).
klippfiskur m. dried fish, "klipp" fish, split cod.
kliptum see *klippa*.
klíva sv.1 climb.
klógv f.§19 claw.
klokkan átta 8 o'clock.
klókur adj. clever, intelligent.
klyv f.1 irr. pack (for a horse), basket, basketful, large quantity.
klæða vv.2a dress, clothe.
- klæði* n. cloth; pl. also clothes; *føroysk klæðir* native Faroese dress.
Klæmint Clement.
klødd see *klæða*.
knappliga adv. suddenly.
knappur adj. short, in short supply.
knasa vv.1 grind, smash to pieces.
knivleysur adj. without a knife.
knivur m.1 knife.
knæ n. knee.
kóka vv.1 boil.
kokkur m.1 cook.
koksast vv.1 be reluctant, be slow in starting.
kol n. coal.
kolagrús n. garble, small coal.
kolaniða f. coal-like blackness.
kolknappur adj. short of coal.
Kollafjørður m. a place name.
kólna vv.1 cool; *kólna burt* die out, fall into disuse.
Koltur § 23 an island and village name.
koma sv.4v come; *koma ongan veg* make no progress; *koma honum væl við* assist him opportunely; *tað kom honum fyri* it occurred to him; *koma fram við* + dat. come forward with, produce; *koma framat og síggja framsýning* go and see an exhibition; *koma inn* come in; *koma upp á mál* (begin to) speak; *koma upp í 14 tons* reach 14 tons; *stakkurin kom fastur í garðin* the garment caught fast in the wall.
kommuna (ko'mu:na) f. commune, small administrative area; *Tórshavnar kommuna* approx. Tórshavn U.D.C.
kommunuskattur m. tax payable to the commune.
kommunuskattaátlíknng f. assessment for tax payable to the commune.
kommunuskúli m. primary school.
kona f. woman, wife.
kongadóttir f. king's daughter.
kongasonur m. king's son.
kongul m. piece of peat.
kongur m.1 king.

- konufólk* n. woman, (coll) women.
koppaseðil m. certificate of vaccination.
kópur m.1 seal.
korn n. corn.
kort n. map, card.
kortini adv. nevertheless, all the same.
kosin see *kjósa*.
kosta wv.1 cost.
kostur m.2 food; condition.
koyra wv.2a place, put, drive.
kr. = *króna*.
krabbaskel f. crab shell.
krabbi m. crab.
kraft f. strength, power.
krákubein n. crow's bone.
krambúðarmaður m. shop-keeper.
krani [kra:nɪ] m. crane.
kransa wv.1 crown (with a garland).
kravdar, *kravdi* see *krevja*.
krevja wv.3 require, demand.
kríggj n. war.
krím m. catarrh, cold.
kristín adj. Christian.
Kristína [Kris'ti:na] Christine.
kristna wv.1 convert to Christianity.
kristni f. Christianity.
Kristoffur [Kris'tɔf:ɔr] Christopher.
krógv f.2 irr. horseshoe-shaped stone enclosure where peat is stored.
krógva wv.1 hide.
krókur m.1 corner; also a place name.
króna f. crown (unit of currency).
krongla wv.1 twist.
kropið, *kropin* see *krúpa*.
kroppsslit n. physical exertion, hard physical work.
kroppur m.1 body.
krossur m.1 cross.
Krossvatn n. Cross-Lake.
krúpa sv.2c creep; *krúpa seg* (less usually *sær*) ditto.
krýpur see *krúpa*.
krúss n. mug.
kúga wv.1 get the better of, reject, suppress.
kúgv f. §19 cow.
kuldi m. cold.
- kúm* see *kúgv*.
kundi see *kunna*.
kunna §77(7) be able; *kunna gand* know how to perform black magic.
kúnni see *kúgv*.
kunnigur adj. known.
kunnleiki m. knowledge (*tíl* of).
kunnugur = *kunnigur*.
kúra wv.2a be sad, downcast.
kvæð see *kvæða*.
kveikja wv.2e comfort.
kvikligur adj. lively.
kvikur adj. quick, speedy.
kvinna f. woman.
kvírrur adj. still, quiet.
kvæðayrking f. ballad writing.
kvæði n. (traditional Faroese) ballad.
kvæða sv.4f chant, sing (the ballads in traditional style).
kvöld n. evening; *i kvöld* this evening.
kvöldseta wv. irr. impers. grow dark.
kynda (*upp*) wv.2a light.
kynstrigur adj. artistic.
kyr, *kyrmar* see *kúgv*.
kyrrindír n.pl. stillness in the water (when a current ceases flowing).
kærleiki, *kærleikur* m. love.
kærleiksrún f. rune of love.
kærur adj. dear.
køka f. cake.
køva wv.2a choke.
- L.
- lá* see *lágga*.
Lað n. a place name, "Pavement" or "Pathway" (in front of a house).
laða wv.1 load; *laða garð* lay, build a stone wall.
laðin adj. laden.
lag n. position, state (of affairs), order; tune, melody.
laga wv.1 order, direct.
lagdur m.1 piece of fleece.
láglandi n. low-lying land.
lágmaeltur adj. low-voiced.
lagt see *leggja*.
lágt see *lágur*.
lágur adj. low; *hann hevði līgið lágt við*

- áarfóri* the south wind had blown with heavy rain.
- lak* n. sheet.
- laksur* m. 1 salmon.
- lamb* n. lamb.
- lambamæ* n. lamb, "baa-lamb" (children's word).
- lamin* adj. lame, paralysed.
- lampa* f. lamp.
- lán* n. loan.
- land* n. country, land.
- landgongd* f. in the expression *gera landgongd* beach oneself (said of whales).
- landnyrðingur* m. north-east wind, N.E.
- landsbókasavn* n. national library.
- landsmaður* m. compatriot.
- landsynningur* m. south-east wind, S.E.
- langan* see *langur*.
- langabbi* m. great-grandfather.
- langomma* f. great-grandmother.
- langt* adv. far, a long way.
- langur* adj. long; *langan veg* adv. a long way off.
- las* see *lesa*.
- lata* sv. 4p let, allow, cause to, pay; *lata seg í* +acc. put on one's clothes; *lata aftur* shut; *lata upp* open.
- láta* sv. 4o utter a sound, give voice.
- látur* m. 1 Note laughter.
- legði(st)* see *leggja*.
- leggja* wv. 4j lay, place; *leggja ást við* +acc. love, have affection for; *leggja aftrat* add; *báturinn legði inn móti* +dat. the boat turned in towards; *legg einki í tað* set no store by that, don't bother about it; *leggjast* take to one's bed; *hesturinn legðist at drekka* the horse began to drink; *tey lögdu inn í fyrstu stóránna* they sailed into the first large river.
1. *leið* f. 2 way, path, course; *á hesum leiðum* whereabouts.
 2. *leið* see *líða*.
- leiða* wv. 2a lead.
- leiðbeining* f. 1 assistance, guidance; also used in the pl.
- leika* wv. 1 play.
- leikur* m. 2 game, sport, play.
- leingi* adv. long (of time).
- leingjast* wv. 2d impers. + dat. long for.
- leit* see *lita*.
- leita* wv. 1 *eftir* + dat. seek, look for; *leitir heilt niðan í áir* flies right up (the courses of) the streams.
- leivd* f. 2 remainder, pl. remains.
- lendi* n. (sort of) land, country.
- lending* f. 1 landing, landing place.
- Lendingarsker* n. Landing Reef.
- lendingarviðurskipti* n. pl. landing conditions.
- leppa* wv. 2b lap.
- lesa* sv. 4a read.
- leskiliga* adv. refreshingly.
- letur* see *lata*, *láta*.
- leygardagur* m. Saturday.
- leypur* m. 1 basket carried on the back and supported by a band born across the forehead.
- leysur* adj. separated, loose; *í leysum lofti* in mid-air.
1. *lið* n. gate.
 2. *lið* n. support.
- líð* f. 2 side (of a mountain, hill), slope.
- líða* sv. 1 pass (of time), suffer; *í leingi lídnum öldum* in ages long since passed; *líða um* pass; *tað var stutt líð umliðin* a short time had passed; *líðandi* gradually, softly.
- liðugur* adj. (pl. *liðnir*) finished.
- liðuligur* adj. appropriate, suitable.
- liggja* sv. 4x lie.
- Liggjas* Elijah.
- líka* adv. equally; *líka nógv sum* as much as.
- líkaleiðis* adv. likewise.
- líkindir* n. pl. prospects, possibilities.
- líkka* f. lesser black-black gull.
- líkna* wv. 1 compare.
- líkningarnevnd* f. assessment committee.

- líkur* adj. probable, likely; *tað er líkt til* it is probable.
- lilja* f. lily.
- limur* m.2 member.
- lína* f. line, rope.
- líndra* wv.1 get better; *tað líndraði honum* he got better.
- linka* (av) wv.1 diminish.
- lísíð* see *lesa*.
- list* f.2 art.
- lístarframsýning* f. art exhibition.
- listarmaður* m. artist.
- lít* in the expression *við lít* adequately, sufficiently, with honour.
- líta* wv.1 colour.
- líta* sv.1 look.
- lítill* adj. little, small; *lítíð*, also used adverbially, a little; *lítíð er nær nú um mjóðin og vín* little you care now for mead and wine (reminiscence of a phrase common in the traditional ballads).
- litur* m.2 colour; *á líti* in colour.
- líf* n. life; *á lívi* alive.
- líva* wv.2a irr. live.
- lívga* [log:a] wv.1 animate, restore.
- lívleysur* adj. lifeless.
- lívsháttur* m. mode of life.
- lívsleikur* m. game of life.
- ljóð* n. sound, song.
- ljóða* wv.1 sound.
- ljós* n. light.
- ljósareyður* adj. light red.
- ljósastaki* m. candlestick.
- ljósatendring* f. lighting up.
- ljósur* adj. light (of colour).
- ljótur* adj. ugly, hateful, nasty.
- loft* n. air, ceiling, underside of a projecting face of rock; *á lofti* aloft.
- lóg* f.2 law.
- loga* wv.1 flame.
- lóggiltur* adj. authorised by law.
- logi* [lo'si:] n. lodgings, accomodation.
- logið* see *lúgva*.
- logn* n. calm weather.
- lógu* see *luggja*.
1. *lógv* f.2 irr. stretch of sandy beach washed by the sea.
2. *lógv* f.2 irr. golden plover.
- lokið* see *lúka*.
- lond* see *land*.
- long* see *langur*.
- longu* adv. already.
- longur* comp. adv. further, longer (time or place).
- loppa* f. flea.
- Lopranshólmur* m. Lopra Islet.
- lot* n. breeze.
- lótu* see *lata*.
- lov* n. praise.
- lova* wv.1 praise.
- lovsöngur* m. song of praise.
- loysa* wv.2b loose, relieve (of an office); *loysast av lunnni* be pulled off the *lunnur* into the sea; *loysa seg* (impers.) be worthwhile.
- loysingarmaður* m. separatist.
- loysa* wv.2a +dat. allow, permit.
- luft* f. air.
- luftblóðra* f. bubble.
- lúgva* sv.2d tell lies.
- lúkka* f. luck.
- lukkast* wv.1 impers. +dat. succeed.
- lúka* sv.2c finish, end.
- lundi* m. puffin.
- lunnavagnur* m. carriage running over *lunnar*, a fanciful term for “tram-car”, popularly called *sporvognur*.
- lunnur* m.1 one of a set of runners (usually of wood) over which a boat is pulled out of or into the sea; also used collectively.
- lúra* wv.2a lure, lurk; *ein dagin lúrdi antarpárið seg niðan har* one day the pair of wild ducks came secretly up there (from the sea); *ið altíð bleiv við at lúra her* which was for ever lurking here.
- lúta* wv.1 bend over.
- lutur* m.2 lot, part, portion; *i mongum lutum* in many ways.
- lúða* wv.2a *á* +acc. listen to.
- lyfta* [lʏt:a] wv.2b +acc., dat. lift.
- lúggjur* adj. warm, mild.
- lúkka* f. mild weather, mildness (of the weather).

- lyndi* n. disposition, temperament.
ljáa vv.2b shine, illuminate; *ljáa fyrri degi* impers. dawn; *ljáa upp* show, display.
ljásing f.1 advertisement.
ljásta vv.2b impers. +dat. desire (to); *ljásti seyðamanninum at ríða* the shepherd wished to ride.
læa vv.4d laugh; *læa upp á háð* laugh in scorn, ridicule.
læknakunstur m. leech craft.
lækni m. doctor.
læna vv.2c lend.
lær n. thigh.
læra vv.2a teach; learn.
lærarakúli m. teachers' college.
lærari m. teacher.
læt see *lata*.
læti n.pl. gestures.
lætthentur adj. light-handed.
lættilga adv. easily.
lættna vv.1 get better, feel lighter.
lættur adj. light (of weight), easy.
logd, *logdu* see *leggja*.
lögting n. parliament, esp. the Faroese parliament.
lögtingshús n. parliament building.
lögtingsmaður m. member of parliament.
lögtingsnevnd f. committee of the *lögting*.
lön f.2 wages, salary.
lóna vv.2c pay.
lónarregla f. wage scale.
lónarviðurskiptir n.pl. wage conditions.
lörunum see *lær*.
lota f. short period of time, a while, moment; *um eina lota* in a moment, at any moment.
- M.
- má* see *mega*.
maður m.§14 man.
magi m. stomach.
magn n. power.
makt f.2 power, strength.
mál n. language, speech, voice, business, matter, aim, goal.
- mala* sv.4g go, whirl, grind, do nothing in particular.
mála vv.1 paint.
málfroðingur m.1 philologist.
malin see *mala*.
máliska f. phrase.
mállæra f. grammar book.
málmur m.1 metal.
málspurningur m. language question.
málstrev n. language struggle.
máltíð f. meal.
mamma f. mother.
man see *munna*.
mánadagur m. Monday.
mánableikur adj. pale with moonlight.
mánaður m.2 month.
mangastaðni adv. in many places.
mangur adj. many, many a; n.sg. *mangt* often: much, many things.
máni m. moon.
mann see *maður*.
 1. *manna*, see *maður*.
 2. *manna* vv.1 man.
mannagöngd f. passage of people; *tað sá ekki út av miklari manngöngd* it did not look as though many people passed.
mannahönd f. human hand.
mannamúgva f. crowd of people.
mannfjöld f. crowd of people.
mannfólk n. man; men (coll).
manni see *maður*.
mannsbarn n. person, human being.
mannvaksin adj. full grown.
marghátligur [mar'kotlior] adj. odd, strange.
Marjun Marion.
markaskjal n. boundary.
marmor n. marble.
marmorborg f. castle, palace of marble.
mars m. March.
marsjera [ma'se:ra] vv.1 march.
maskinmeistari [ma'fi:n-] m. engineer (on a ship).
maskinskrijving [ma'fi:n-] f. typing.
mást see *munna*.
mastur f.1 mast.
mat see *matur*.

- mata* vv.1 (*seg*) erode.
máti m. way, manner.
matni m. food; *tíl matnar* (ancient gen.) as food, to eat.
Matteus [ma'te:os] Matthew.
mátti, máttu see *mega*.
máttur m. strength.
matur m. food.
meðan [mi:jan] conj. while.
meg see *eg*.
mega §77 (8) must, have to, may; *hann mátti upp og út* he had to get up and out.
megi f. power, strength.
meiginpartur m. main part.
mei m. May.
mein n. damage, hurt, scathe.
meina vv.2c irr. think, be of the opinion; mean.
meinbogi m. hindrance.
meinlíkur adj. (followed by dat.) strikingly similar (to).
meir, meira, meiri, comp.adv. more.
meistaraverk m. masterpiece.
meistari m. master.
melda (inn) vv.1 report.
melur see *mala*.
men conj. but.
menn see *maður*.
 1. *menniskja* f. mankind.
 2. *menniskja* n. human being, person.
ment f.2 art, culture.
mentan f. culture, education.
merki n. sign, mark, notice; banner; *leggja til merkis* notice.
merkiligur adj. remarkable.
merkismaður m. remarkable man.
merkisverdur adj. remarkable, striking.
merkja vv.2e mean, signify.
messa f. mass, religious service.
messuakul m. surplice.
mest sup.adv. mostly, chiefly; *tað mest merkisverda* the most remarkable; *mest sum* just as if, almost like.
mestur sup.adj. most.
met n.pl. esteem, regard.
meta vv.1 measure, esteem, consider.
mettur adj. having eaten one's fill, full.
- metum* see *met*.
metur m.1 Note metre.
miðal- middle.
miðalhavsland n. Mediterranean country.
miðja f. middle.
miðstöð f. centre.
miður adj. §27 irr. middle.
Miðvágshagi m. *hagi* surrounding *Miðvágur* Mid-Bay.
miðöld f. Middle Ages.
mikil adj. great; *hon nærkast honum so mikið* she is getting so close to him; *so mikið trongdur av fólki* so much shut in by people.
Mikines n. island and village name; more correctly *Mykines*.
mikudagur m. Wednesday.
mildur adj. kind, gentle; *milt* adv. gently.
millum = *imillum*.
millummáli m. afternoon tea.
milt see *mildur*.
min poss.adj. my.
minna vv.2c remind; *minna á* +acc., *um* remind of; *minnast á* +acc., *tíl* remember.
 1. *minni* n. memory, monument.
 2. *minni* comp.adv. less.
min(n)ka vv.1 lessen.
min(n)st sup.adv. least, at least.
miseydnast [mʌs-] vv.1 fail, miscarry.
missa vv.2b lose; *missa burtur* ditto.
misskilja vv. misunderstand.
mistak n. mistake.
mjólk f. milk.
mjólksopi [mjœ]so:pi] m. drop of milk.
mjúkur adj. soft.
mjøður m. mead.
mjöll f. fine snow.
mjørki m. fog.
móðir f.§19 mother.
móður adj. tired, exhausted.
móðurmál n. mother tongue.
mógvur m. peaty earth.
mold f.2 earth, soil; *i moldum* (poetic) in the dust.
mong see *mangur*.

- monnum* see *maður*.
monsunur [mɔŋ'su:nɔr] m. monsoon.
móra f. mud.
í morgin adv. to-morrow.
morgun m. 1 morning; *á morgni* [mɔdnɪ] in the morning(s), of a morning; *í morgun* this morning, that morning.
morguntíð f. morning time.
mórudíki n. swamp, bog.
Mosagerði n. Moss-Enclosure.
mót n. courage.
móti prep. +acc., dat. against, towards.
mótmæli n. objection.
motorbátur m. motor-boat.
móttakari m. recipient.
moyggj f. 1 maiden.
moyrkna wv. 1 rot.
mugu see *mega*.
múgva f. crowd.
mundi, *mundu* see *munna*.
munna §77(6) be probable, may. See also §148.
munnlleysur adj. without a mouth.
munnligur adj. oral.
munnur m. 1 mouth, mouthful; *fáa scer upp í munnin* to get a bite to eat.
munur m. 2 difference (*á* +dat. in).
mureldur m. sea-fire, phosphorescence of the sea.
múrur m. 1 wall; *Múrurin* The Wall, name of an unfinished cathedral.
mús f. §19 mouse.
mynd f. 2 picture.
myndaframsýning f. exhibition of pictures.
mýra f. swamp, bog.
mýrisnípa f. (Faroe) snipe.
myrkja wv. 2e impers. grow dark.
 1. *myrkur* n. darkness, the dark.
 2. *myrkur* adj. dark.
mæla wv. 2c speak.
mær see *eg*.
mætur adj. excellent.
møguligur adj. possible; *møguligt* adv. possibly.
møl f. 2 shore covered with shingle.
- merk* f. 3 variable unit of area used in measuring land, cf. §62.
mota wv. 2b meet.
- N.
- náa* wv. 1 irr. approach, reach; *hon náddi at tríva í hann* she got near to pull at it.
náddi see *náa*.
náði f. grace, mercy.
nagli m. nail (of wood, iron etc.).
nakar pron. any, some; *nakað lág-mæltur* somewhat low-voiced; *nakað rógvá vit* we should be able to row a (good) bit; *ein nakað ungur drongur* a rather young boy. *ungur*
nakin adj. naked.
nakrantíð adv. at any time, ever.
nánd f. neighbourhood.
nátt f. 3 night; *um náttina* by night.
náttúra f. nature.
nátturði m. supper.
navn n. name.
navnframur adj. famous, renowned.
nebbasild f. sand-eel.
nebbasildatorva f. shoal of sand-eels.
negla wv. 2a nail.
nei adv. no.
neisti m. spark.
nerta sv. 3(1a) touch.
 1. *nerva* f. nerve.
 2. *nerva* wv. 1 trouble, disturb.
nes n. headland, promontory; also a place name.
nev n. beak.
nevna wv. 2a name, call, mention.
nevnd f. 2 committee, commission.
neyð f. 2 needs.
neyðars adj. §32a poor, wretched.
neyðsigling f. dangerous sailing, difficult trip.
neyðugur adj. necessary.
neyst n. boat-house; also a place name.
neyt n. usually pl. cattle; sg. a single animal, i. e. cow, ox, bull etc.
neytakona f. milk-maid.
neytakonufoer adj. f. fit to be a milk-maid.

- neytakonuhav* n. milk-maid's "lift".
neyvan adv. hardly.
níða f. blackness of night when no moon is shining.
níðan adv. from below, up.
níðari comp. adj. lower.
níðast sup. adv. lowest.
níðri adv. down.
níðriundir [-'londur] adv. down below.
níður adv. down.
níðurlag n. refrain, chorus.
níga sv.1 bow, sink down.
Niklas Nicolas.
njóta sv.2a enjoy.
nóg adv. enough.
nógvur pron. much; *nógv* n. sg. plenty;
kavin nógvur úti er much snow lies outside.
nokta wv.1 +dat. refuse, reject; *nokta fyrri* +dat. ditto.
Nólsoy f. an island and village name.
norð = *norður*.
norðan adv. from the north; *norðan fyrri* +acc. north of.
norðanvindur m. north wind.
norðari comp. adj. northern, more northern.
norður adv. north, to the north.
norðuri adv. north, in the north.
Norðurlöndini n. pl. "The Northern Lands", Scandinavia.
Noregur m. Norway (mostly literary; the spoken form is *Norra* indec.).
Normannaveldi n. Norman rule.
Nornagestur m. Pn.
notið see *njóta*.
noyða wv.2a compel, force.
nú adv. now.
ný- new.
nýfæroysskur adj. modern Faroese.
nýggjár n. New Year.
nýggjársnátt f. New Year's Night.
nýggjur adj. new.
nýgra n. kidney.
nýta wv.2b use, employ (*tíl* for).
nýtsla f. use, profit.
nýtt see *nýggjur*.
nytta wv.1 be of use, avail.
- nýttur* see *nýta*.
nýupppkyndur adj. newly lighted.
nær adv. near.
nærindis adj. §32 near by, adjacent.
nærkast wv.1 +dat. approach.
nærri comp. adj. nearer.
næstan adv. almost.
næstrafólk n. kin.
næstur adj. next.
nætur see *nátt*.
nøgd f. plenty, superfluity.
nøkrum, nøkur see *nakar*.
nørast wv.2a grow, multiply (intrans.).
nøvn see *navn*.
- O.
- o.s.fr.* (= *og so framvegis*) etc.
ó- pref. un-
óbroyttur adj. unaltered.
Óðmar m. Pn.
ódn f.2 tempest.
ódnarveður n. tempestuous weather;
tað var ódnarveður í vindi a violent wind was blowing.
óður adj. mad, angry, beside oneself.
offur n. sacrifice.
offurlogi m. sacrificial flame.
ofta adv. often.
og conj. and; *hart varð rógvíð og lítið og einki tosað* they rowed hard and spoke little or nothing.
ógjørligur adj. not feasible.
ogn f.2 possession, property.
ognarviðurskifti n. pl. particulars of property.
ognast wv.1 own.
ógoldin adj. unpaid.
ógvuliga adv. very, exceptionally.
óhjálpur [ojuo]tør] adj. unassisted.
Okeanos [o'ke:anos] m. Ocean (personified).
okkara, okkum see *vit*.
okkurt see *onkur*.
okshorn n. ox horn.
ókyrra f. rough sea, esp. surf etc. near shore.
ólagaigur adj. inclement (of weather).
ólavsøka f. Olaf's Wake (29th July).

- Ólavur* m. Olaf.
Óli m. Pn.
ólíkur adj. unlike.
ólógliga adv. unlawfully.
ólukkutið interj. alas!
ólærdur adj. untaught, unskilled.
ómakaleysur adj. convenient.
oman adv. from above, down; *oman*
 á +dat. over above; *oman fyri*
 +acc. above.
omaneftir adv. down, downwards.
omma f. grandmother.
ónatúrliga [ɔuna'tʏrli(j)a] adv. excep-
 tionally, unusually.
ond f.2 spirit.
óndur adj. evil.
ong f.2 irr. meadow.
onga, ongan see *eingin*.
ongantið adv. never.
ongar see *eingin*.
ongastaðni adv. nowhere.
Onkland n. England.
Onglendingur m. 1 Englishman.
ongul m. fish hook.
ongum see *eingin*.
onkrar, onkrum see *onkur*.
onkuntið adv. at some time.
onkur pron.=*einhver* some, someone,
 §70(3); *okkurt um* round about.
onkuradrastaðni somewhere else.
onnur see *annar*.
ont f.3 wild duck.
opin adj. open.
orð n. word.
orðabók f. dictionary.
orðatak n. proverb.
óreinur adj. thoroughly bad.
orka wv.1 be able.
órógva wv.1 disturb.
óskettin adj. unconcerned, neglectful.
óskoytin adj. impetuous.
ostur m.1 cheese.
ótrúligur adj. unbelievable.
óttaslígin adj. terror-struck.
óttast wv.1 fear.
ótti m. fear (*fyri* +dat. of).
ótu see *eta*.
ótjggi n. beast, monster.
- ov* adv. too.
óvanliga adv. unusually.
óvanligur adj. unusual.
ovari comp. adv. upper.
ovast sup. adv. uppermost.
óveður n. storm.
óvitadagar m.pl. childhood days.
óviti m. child.
ovnur m.1 stove.
oyggj f.1 island.
Oyndfirdingur m.1 man from *Oyndar-
 fjörður* (Oyvindur's Firth).
oyinna, oynni see *oyggj*.
 1. *oyra* n. ear.
 2. *oyra* n. *oyra* (coin), 1/100th part of
 a *króna*.
oyri f. spit of low-lying land.
oysa wv.2b scatter, bale, pour.
- P.
- Páll* m.1 irr. Paul.
panna f. brow.
pápi m. father.
par n. pair.
partapolitikk f., *partapolitikkur* m. par-
 ty politics.
partur m.1 part, share, party.
páskir f.pl. Easter.
passatur m. trade wind.
pengar m.pl. money.
peningur m.1 money (literary).
pennur m.1 pen.
penur adj. beautiful, pretty.
perla f. pearl.
persónbilur [pe'ʂoun-] m. taxi.
persónligur [pe'ʂoun-] adj. personal.
persónur [pe'ʂounor] m.1 person.
petti n. little piece.
pílka wv.1 pick.
pípa f. pipe, tube.
pirra f. small object, little thing.
plaga wv.2a irr. be wont.
pláss n. post, job, situation, place.
Pól Paul
politikk f. [poli'tɪk:], *politikkur* m.
 [poli'tɪk:or] politics.
politiskur [polli:tɪskor] adj. political;
politiskt adv. politically.

politistaskipan f. police force.
politistur [polt'itstɔr] m.1 policeman.
pollamjörki m. low-lying fog, lit. creek-fog.
pollur m.1 creek.
portur n. gate.
pottur m.1 pot.
práta wv.1 talk, gossip.
prenting f. printing.
prentsmíðja f. printing office.
prestafólk n.: *koma av prestafólki* come from a clerical family.
prestavitjan f. visit from a clergyman.
prestinna [-'tɪn:a] f. priestess.
Presttangi m. Priest-Point.
prestur m.1 priest, clergyman.
prinsessa [-'lɛs:a] f. princess.
prinsur m.1 prince.
prisa wv.1 +dat. praise.
privatmaður [prɪ'va:t-] m. private individual.
próstur [prɔustɔr] m. provost (of the Lutheran church), highest clergyman in the Faroes.
prúður adj. handsome, fine.
prædika wv.1 preach.
pund n. pound.
þúra adv. absolutely.
þor see *par*.

R.

rá f.2 roe deer.
rabarba [ra'barba] f. stick of rhubarb; pl. rhubarb.
ráð n. advice, counsel, council; often in pl. *eftir tínum ráðum* according to your advice.
ráða wv.2a irr. advise, decide.
ráðin adj. wise, experienced; *hin rádna*, *hin rádni* sly customer (jocular mode of address).
ráevni n. raw material.
ragga wv.1 trudg along, take a stroll.
 1. *rak* indec. adj. thin, skinny.
 2. *rak* see *reka*.
raka wv.1 +dat. shave.
rakstrarár n. financial year.

rakstrarroknskapur m. financial accounts.
rakstur m.2 Note lit. "drift", i.e. distance covered when a boat is allowed to drift. In fishing the boat arrives at the centre of the fishing ground when the lines are cast out and the boat allowed to drift across the fishing ground; *hann hevði ikki lagt nógvar rakstrír*. he had not drifted over the fishing ground many times.
Rakul Rachel.
rámi m. pungent, biting smell.
ramliga adv. energetically, hard.
randhvítur adj. white at the edges (referring to the surf).
rangoygdur adj. cross-eyed.
rann see *renna*.
rapla wv.1 tumble.
raskur adj. strong, quick, able.
rassur m.1 buttocks, rump.
ravnur m.1 raven.
regla f. rule.
regluliga adv. regularly.
regluligur adj. regular.
regna wv.1 impers. rain.
regnfrakkí m. rain-coat.
reið see *ríða*.
reiða wv.2a prepare; *reiða borð* set the table.
reiðar in the expression *tíð reiðar* adv. ready.
reiðiliga adv. rightly, honestly.
reiðiligur adj. right, real.
reiðrast wv.1 nest.
reiður n. nest.
reikan f. movement, motion.
reinur adj. pure.
reipslongd f.2 rope's length.
 1. *reisa* wv.2b set up.
 2. *reisa* f. time, in expressions as *tvær reisar* twice.
reka sv.4a drive, drift; *reka seyð* round up sheep; *reka oman* roll down.
 1. *renna* wv.2a *á* +acc. run into, bump into.
 2. *renna* sv.3(2a) run.

- rennil* m. disk (a term from spinning).
rensl n. running, running gear.
renta f. interest (on money).
reyður adj. red.
reyn n. stony tract.
ribsrunnur m. 1 red-currant bush.
ribsvín n. red-currant wine.
riða sv. 1 ride.
riki n. kingdom.
rikidomi n. riches, wealth.
rikið, rikin see *reka*.
rikispoliti [-polu'ti:] n. state police.
rikur adj. rich.
rím n. rime frost.
rimiligur adj. fair, right, proper.
 1. *ringur* m. 1 ring, door-ring.
 2. *ringur* adj. bad, difficult; *ringt fólk* little regarded people; *teir høvdu jarið mangan ringan* they had sailed many a bad sea.
ripa vv. 1 hurl.
risa sv. 1 rise.
risastóður adj. gigantic.
risastyrki f. giant's strength.
risi m. giant.
risin adj. coarse (of hair).
rista vv. 2b cut, inscribe.
rit n. writing.
rita vv. 1 write, inscribe.
ríva f. hay-rake.
ró f. indec. rest, repose (mainly literary).
róð see *rógva*.
roða vv. 1 shine red (of sun).
roði m. redness, dawn.
róður n. rudder; *eg skal seta róður fyri bátin* I shall fix the rudder to the boat.
rógva vv. 4c row; *rógva út* go fishing; when used with *at* the infin. is either *at rógva út* or *út at rógva*.
rók f. 3 ledge on a mountain or cliff side.
roknskapur m. 2 accounts, statement of accounts.
róp n. call, cry.
rópa vv. 1 irr. call (*á* +acc. to).
rósa f. rose.
- rót* f. 3 root.
rotta f. rat.
roykja vv. 2e smoke (trans.).
roykstova [røk-] f. "smoke-room", kitchen in the old Faroese house.
roykur m. smoke.
royna vv. 2a test, try.
roynd f. 2 attempt, trial, test, experience.
roysningur m. 1 walrus.
rudda vv. 1 clear.
rúgva f. large quantity; often *ein rúgva* = a lot.
rúka sv. 2c smoke (intrans.), foam, smell.
rulla vv. 1 roll.
rúm n. room, space.
rún f. 2 rune.
runa vv. 1 break (of sea upon the shore) and then flow back again.
rundan, rundanum adv. around, round about; *rundan um hólmin* around the islet.
rundur adj. round.
runnið see *renna*.
runt adv. round; *runt um Fjallalið* round Mountain-Side.
ryggur m. 2 back, ridge; also a place name.
rýkur see *rúka*.
ryma vv. 1 shout, scream.
rýma vv. 2a make off, leave.
ræðast vv. 2a be afraid, fear.
ræddur adj. afraid.
ræði n. power.
ræðsla f. fear, dread.
ræður see *ráða*.
ræna vv. 2a rob, steal.
rætt f. 2 sheepfold.
rætta vv. 2b stretch out.
rættiliga adv. correctly, properly.
rættiligur adj. correct, real, proper.
rættindir n.pl. rights.
rættskrivning f. orthography.
rættskrivningarlág n. orthographical basis.
 1. *rættur* m. 2 right.
 2. *rættur* adj. right; *hava rætt* be right.

- röða* [rø:a] f. speech.
rödd f.2 voice.
rökka sv. 3(1b) reach; *hon rökk* (variant of usual pret. *rakk*) *til messuakul* it was sufficient for a surplice.
rökta wv.1 tend, care for.
rörsla f. movement.
röttum see 2. *rættur*.
- S.
- sá* see *siggja*.
sáa wv.1 irr. sow.
sáðmaður m. sower.
sagður see *sigá*.
sagnir see *sogn*.
sagt see *sigá*.
sak f.2 matter.
saknur m.2 loss.
Saksun f. a place name.
sál f.2 soul.
sálarbót f. salvation.
sálarbótará f. stream of salvation.
sálmur m.1 psalm, hymn.
saltur adj. salt, salty.
salur m.2 hall, room.
 1. *salva* f. ointment.
 2. *salva* wv.1 anoint.
Sámal Samuel.
saman adv. together.
samanburður m.2 comparison.
samankomið see *saman*, *koma*.
samband n. union, connection.
samfelag n. community.
samfelagsspurningur m. social question.
sami adj. (cf. §128) same; *við tað sama* at once; *í tí sama* at at the same moment that.
samlast wv.1 gather, collect (intrans.).
samráð n. conference, discussion.
samráðast wv.2a irr. consult together.
samráðing f.1 discussion, consultation.
samsintur adj. of one mind, unanimous.
samstundis adv. at the same time.
samtala f. conversation.
samsvara wv. *við* + acc. correspond to, be in accordance with.
samsýna wv. compensate.
- samtykkja* wv.2e agree, consent.
samtykt f.2 decision.
Sandavágshagi m. *hagi* at *Sandavágur*.
Sandavágskirkja f. church at *Sandavágur*.
Sandavágur m. Sands-Bay.
Sandoy f. Sand Island.
sandur m.1 sand; also a place name; pl. also a place name.
sangur [saŋgʊr] m.2 song.
sanniliga adv. truly, certainly.
sannleiki m. truth.
sannur adj. true; *sigá satt* tell the truth.
sást see *siggja*.
sat see *sita*.
satt see *sannur*.
savn n. collection.
savna wv.1 collect.
seðil m. form (paper), (bank) note.
seg reflex. pron. oneself, etc.
segði see *sigá*.
segl n. sail.
seiður m.2 young coalfish.
seinnapartur m. afternoon.
seinni (sometimes spelt *seinri*) comp. adj. later, latter; adv. later, latterly; *í seinnu tíð* of late.
seinur adj. slow, late; *seint* adv. slowly, late; *tey seinastu 50 ár* the last 50 years; *teir, sum voru burtur seinast* those who were away last time.
seks num. 6.
sekta wv.1 fine.
selar m.pl. braces.
Selatraðing n. "thing" at *Selatrað* (a village).
selja wv.2a sell.
selur m.2 seal.
sement [se'mɛŋt] n. cement.
senda wv.2a send (*eftir* + dat. for).
senn in *í senn* see *í senn*.
sent see *senda*.
sera adv. very.
serliga adv. especially.
serligur adj. special, distinct.
serstakur adj. particular, peculiar.
sessur m.1 seat.

- seta* vv.2b set, put; *seta niður* plant;
seta upp land and draw up (boat);
seta spor leave traces; *seta í verk*
 put into operation; *seta á segl* (á is
 an adverb) set up sail; *seta seg* sit
 down, alight (of a bird); *seta seg at*
sova settle down to sleep; *seta seg*
niður = *setast niður* sit down; *seta*
sær fyri intend, have as one's aim.
- sethús* n.pl. dwelling house.
- sett, settar, setti, settist* see *seta*.
- setur* n. seat, residence.
- seyðahundur* m. sheep-dog.
- seyðahús* n. house for sheep (in the
hagi).
- seyðakjöt* n. mutton.
- seyðamaður* m. shepherd.
- seyðaoyggj* f. sheep island.
- seyðatjófur* m. sheep thief.
- seyðhögur* adj. high enough to keep
 sheep out, said of walls and fences.
- seyður* m.2 sheep; sg. also used coll.
- seyma* vv.1 sew.
- seyra* vv.1 trickle.
- sidan, síðani* adv. after, afterwards,
 since; conj. since.
- sidaskifti* n.pl. change of religion.
- sidstur* sup. adj. last; á *sidsta sinni* for
 the last time.
- sidur* m.2 custom, practice.
- sidur* adj. long (of grass, hair).
- siga* vv.4k say, relate; *siga frá* tell of,
 give information; *siga imóti* gainsay,
 contradict; *siga upp* declare closed,
 conclude.
- Sigga* f. Pn.
- siggja* sv.4w see; *siggja út* look, appear.
- sigla* vv.2a sail.
- sigling* f.1 trip, voyage, sailing.
- Sigmundur* m.2 Pn.
- signa* vv.1 bless.
- sigst* see *siga*.
- sigur* m.1 Note victory.
- sigursbogi* m. victory arch.
- sil* n. trout.
- sild* f.2 herring.
- silvur* n. silver.
- silvurbláur* adj. silvery blue.
- Símun* Simon.
- sin* reflex. poss. adj., pron. one's, etc.;
 also pron., see *seg*.
- sindur* n. small amount; *eitt sindur* a
 little, a bit.
- sinni* n. time; á *hesum sinni* this time.
- sintur* adj. minded; *um tit eru sintir*
*við mæ*r if you are minded as I am.
- sinumegin* adv. on one's own side;
hver sinumegin one on either side.
- sipa* vv.1 *tíl* imply, allude to.
- sita* sv.4b sit; *ikki er at sita* there can
 be no sitting.
- sjaldan, sjáldan* adv. seldom.
- sjaldsama, sjáldsama* adv. particularly.
- sjaldsamur, sjáldsamur* adj. particular.
- sjálvandi* adv. of course.
- sjálvbjargin* adj. self-sufficing.
- sjálvsagt* adv. of course.
- sjálvuppgáva* f. declaration (of income-
 tax).
- sjálvur* pron. self; *tíl tykkara sjálvs* to
 your home; *yvir sjálvum brunninum*
 over the spring itself; *mýrisnípan*
fer undir vetur sjálv átjanda the
 snipe enters upon the winter with
 17 others (i.e. young ones).
- sjeyndi* num. seventh.
- sjóða* sv.2a, vv.1 boil.
- sjódrigin* adj. soaked by the sea.
- sjógvur* m.1 irr. sea, wave (e.g. break-
 ing over a boat); pl. waves.
- sjókastaður* adj. thrown into the sea.
- sjómaður* m. seaman.
- sjón* f.2 sight.
- sjón*d f.2 sight; *tíl sjóndar* on view.
- sjónleikarhús* n. play-house.
- sjónleikur* m. play (on the stage).
- sjónligur* adj. visible.
- sjónskur* adj. easily, clearly visible.
- sjórænari* m. pirate.
- sjósaltur* adj. salty as the sea.
- sjóvarfall* n. tide.
- Sjóvarmoyggin* "The Sea Maiden".
- sjúkur* adj. sick, ill.
- Sjúrdur* m.2 Pn., cf. German *Sieg-*
fried.
- skadadjór* n. vermin.

- skaðahjálp* f. help in case of accident.
skadda f. thick mist covering a mountain peak.
skaði m. damage; *til skaða fyri* +acc. to the detriment of.
skal see *skula*.
skál f.2 bowl.
Skálabotnur m. House-Inlet.
Skálafjörður m. House-Firth.
Skálavík f. House-Creek.
skald n. poet.
skaldadroymdur adj. dreamt of by poets.
skaldskapur [ska|skæpor] m. poetry.
Skáli m. House, a house name, esp. of an isolated dwelling or farmstead.
skálkabragdn., *skálkagerð* f. rousing trick.
skáلكur m.1 rogue.
skalt see *skula*.
skáp n. cupboard.
skapilsí n. shape, form.
skarð n. pass, defile.
skarlak n. scarlet.
skarlaksklæði n. scarlet material.
skarvur m.1 shag.
skattaátlíkning f. tax assessment.
skattaskyldugur adj. taxable, liable to tax.
skattgjaldari m. tax-payer.
skattur m.2 treasure, tax.
skava vv.1 scrape, tear off; *skava útyvir* smooth over, improve, mend.
skegg n. irr. beard.
skeggabbi m. old man with a beard (esp. children's language).
skeivur adj. wrong, incorrect; *teir fóru skeivir* they went wrong.
skel f.1 irr. shell.
skeljasungin adj. sung in sea-shells.
skelkja vv.2e pull faces.
skelva sv.3(1a) tremble.
skema n. form (to fill in).
skemdarvætti n. tell-tale.
skepna f. creature.
sker n. reef.
skera sv.4d cut; *hon sker saman tenn* she bites her teeth.
skerdan, *skerdur* see *skerja*.
skerja vv.2a tear, clip (bird's wings).
skerpikjöt n. dried mutton.
skifta vv.2b change; *skifta orð* exchange words.
skil n. understanding.
skilaseyður m. intelligent sheep.
skilja vv.2c understand, divide; *skilja seg burtur úr* distinguish from; *skiljast* part (company).
skilliga [ʃil-] adv. clearly, obviously.
skilligur [ʃil-] adj. clear, obvious.
skilt, *skiltu* see *skilja*.
skimast vv.1 cast glances, peer.
skína sv.1 shine.
skinnbátur m. boat made of hide.
skip n. ship.
skipa vv.1 arrange things, lead (the singing); *kongur hevði skipað oyggjarnar í hansara vald* the king had placed the islands in his power; *skipa fyri arbeiði* organise the work.
skipan f. arrangement.
skipari m. skipper, captain.
skipasamband n. shipping connection.
skíra vv.2b baptize, (poetic) cleanse, purify.
skitin adj. dirty, filthy.
skjal n. document.
skjarrligur adj. shy.
skjól n. shelter.
skjóta sv.2a irr. shoot.
skjótur adj. quick, fleet; *skjótt* adv. quickly; *so skjótt hann er sæddur* as soon as it is seen.
skjútsond f. guardian spirit.
skjöl see *skjal*.
skoða vv.1 look at, contemplate.
skóg f.2 wood.
skógur m.2 = *skóg*.
1. *skógvur* m.2 = *skóg*; *millum trø skógsins* among the trees of the wood (irr. gen., liter. style).
2. *skógvur* m.1 irr. shoe.
skómakari m. shoe-maker.
skomm f. shame, dishonour.
skor f.1 terrace-like formation in a mountain.
skortur m.1 horrid face.

- skot* n. shot.
skotið see *skjóta*.
Skotland n. Scotland.
skotmál [skɔt-] n. shooting distance;
koma í skotmál get within range.
skrá f.2 list.
skreiða vv.2a glide (as on skates, rails).
skriða f. landslip, avalanche.
skriva vv.1 write; *skriva upp* write down.
skrivari m. secretary.
skriviligur = *skrivligur*.
skrivliga adv. in writing.
skrivligur adj. written, in writing.
skrivning f. writing.
skrivstovuarbeiði n. office work.
skrivstovuhjálpari m. office help.
skrædna vv.1 tear.
skugga vv.1 cast a shadow.
skuggi m. shadow.
Skúgvoy f. Skua Island.
skula §77(4) shall, be obliged.
skúlaár n. school year.
skúlabarn n. school child.
skúlamál n. language of the school.
skúlastyldigur adj. obliged to attend school.
skuld f.2 debt, fault, guilt; *fyri mína skuld* for my sake.
skuldi, skuldu see *skula*.
skúli m. school.
skunda vv.1 *sær* hasten.
skundisligur adj. hasty, speedy.
Skúr f. Pn.
skúta f. small craft, smack.
Skúvoy = *Skúgvoy*.
ský = *skýggj*; *dregur á ský* if clouds thicken.
skýferð f. direction of the clouds, manner in which clouds move.
1. *skylda* f. obligation.
2. *skylda* vv.1 owe.
skyldigur = *skyldugur*.
skyldskapur [fj]skæpor] m. relationship.
skyldugur adj. obliged to, required to.
- skýma* vv.2a impers. get dark.
skørð see *skarð*.
sláa sv.4k strike, slam, pluck (stringed instrument).
slag n. kind, type, breed, species.
slapp, slappst see 1. *sleppa*.
slektaður adj. descended (from), coming (from), i.e. from a village, district etc.
1. *sleppa* sv.3(1a) get (somewhere), escape; *sleppa at* get at; *sleppa sær* = *sleppast* get, go, move.
2. *sleppa* vv.2b + dat. set free, release, place.
slíkur adj. such.
slit n. hard work.
slíta sv.1 tear.
slóð f.2 track, spoor.
slóða vv.1 make a track, path.
slokkna vv.1 go out (fire, light etc.), die.
sloppin, sloppnar see 1. *sleppa*.
slot n. castle; but usually *slott*.
slært see *sláa*.
slættur adj. flat, level.
sløga vv.2a gut (fish).
slögum see *slag*.
slöttum see *slættur*.
smábarn n. little child.
smádrongur m. (little) boy.
smáfossur m. little cascade.
smágenta f. (little) girl.
smakka vv.1 taste.
smálamb n. lambkin.
smalur adj. slender, narrow.
smátt see *smáur*.
smátta f. hovel.
smáur adj. small, little.
smávegis adj. indec. slight, small.
smíða vv.1 make (tools, furniture etc.)
smílast vv.2c smile.
smoga [smo:va] f. narrow opening.
smolturskotin adj. having a greasy, shining face.
smurt see *smyrja*.
smyrja vv.3 irr. smear.
smyrsl n. ointment, salve.
smærri comp. adj. smaller, less.

- smøl* see *smalur*.
snaring f. turning.
snarljós n. flash of lightening.
snarlýsismáttur m. power of lightening
 – fanciful term for electricity.
snarpur adj. quick, hasty.
snarsinni n. quick understanding.
snerkja vv.2e distort, twist; *snerkir*
við skort pulls a horrid face.
sníð n. form, manner.
sníkja vv.2e sneak, creep stealthily.
snildur adj. clever, cunning.
snjallur adj. high-pitched (of sound).
snjöll see *snjallur*.
snúgva vv.1 +dat. turn, convert.
snaggur adj. attractive, pretty, fine,
 having short grass.
snøri n. fishing line.
snørpu see *snarpur*.
so adv. so, thus; then; *so at so that*;
so væl sum as well as.
soð n. broth.
sokkin see *sökka*.
sokkur m.1 (woman's) stocking.
sókn f.2 parish.
sóknast vv.1 *eftir* +dat. seek for.
sól f.2 sun.
sóla vv.1 air (by hanging or laying out
 in the sun).
sólarlag n. sunset.
soleiðis adv. thus, so.
sólsetur [sœ]- n. sunset.
sólskin [sœlʃɪn] n. sunshine.
sólskinsmorgun m. sunny morning.
somu see *sami*.
somuleiðis adv. likewise.
Sondum see *sandur*.
song f.2 irr. bed.
songartíð f. bed-time.
songfuglur m. song bird.
songur m.2 song (mainly literary), cf.
sangur.
sonur m.2 irr. son.
sópa vv.1 sweep.
sopið see *súpa*.
sora vv.1 smash.
sorg f.2 sorrow, sadness.
sorinskrivaradóttir f. daughter of a
sorinskrivari, formerly title of the
 judge in the Faroes.
sosial-demokratúr [soʃa:l demɔʰkra:-
 tɔr] m.1 social democrat; name
 of a Faroese newspaper.
sótt f.2 (serious) illness, sickness.
sótu see *sita*.
sóu, *sóust* see *stiggja*.
sova sv.4e sleep; *sova tíðina burtur*
 oversleep.
Sovjetsamveldi n. Soviet Union.
sovordin adj. such.
s. p. = *seinnapartin*.
spáa vv.1 irr. prophesy, forecast.
spangabelti n. buckled belt.
spara vv.2a spare, save.
spegil m. mirror.
spegilklárur adj. clear as a mirror.
spekja vv.2e tame.
spik n. blubber.
spilla vv.2c waste; *spilla burtur* ditto.
 1. *spiri* m. spar.
 2. *spiri* m. germ.
spor n. foot-step.
sporl n. tail (of a fish).
sprakk see *springa*.
spreingja vv.2d burst (trans.); *sprein-*
gjast burst (intrans.).
spretta sv.3(1a) sprout, spring forth.
springa sv.3(2d) jump, burst; *hann*
sprakk av harmi his heart burst
 with grief.
sprongdist see *spreingja*.
sprungu see *springa*.
spurd, *spurdi*, *spurdu* see *spyrja*.
spurningur [spœrnɪŋgɔr] m.1 question.
spyrja vv.3 irr. ask.
spæl n. game.
spæla vv.2a play.
stað n. place.
staður m.2 place; *av stað* = *avstað*;
tíl staðar present.
stakkaerma f. sleeve of a *stakkur*.
stakkal m. poor fellow, unlucky chap.
 1. *stakkur* m.1 dress, garment (worn
 by women).
 2. *stakkur* m.1 single high rock stand-
 ing in the sea, "stack".

- stakvakur* adj. exceedingly beautiful.
- standa* sv.4i stand; *standa upp* stand up, get up; *standa úti* stand outside, keep outside.
- standur* m. condition, state.
- stangafriður* m. peace, freedom from the *stong*.
- starv* n. work, job.
- stásiliga* adv. in stately fashion.
- stásiligur* adj. stately.
- statt* see *standa*.
- stavingarþók* f. spelling book, reading book.
- stavnur* m.1 prow.
- stavseting* f.1 orthography.
- stavur* m.2 staff, walking stick.
- steðga* [stæg:a] vv.1 stop, stay; *steðga á* ditto.
- steig* see *stíga*.
- steikja* vv.2e fry.
- steingja* vv.2d shut, close.
- steinþirra* f. (very) small stone.
- steinur* m.1 stone, sinker.
- stendur* see *standa*.
- sterkur* adj. strong; *havsins sterka dun* the ocean's loud roaring.
- stevna* vv.2a +dat. summon.
- stevni* n. prow-post.
- stíg* n. pace.
- stíga* sv.1 step, stride.
- stilli* n. calm, quiet.
- stillistiga* adv. quietly.
- stillur* adj. still, silent.
- stíllur* m. style; *í stórum stíli* on a large scale.
- stínga* sv.3(2d) pierce, thrust.
- stíngur* m.1 stab of pain.
- stínnur* adj. hardy.
- stívur* adj. stiff.
- stjala* sv.4l steal.
- stjól* see *stjala*.
- stjórn* [stjœdn] f.2 management, administration.
- stjórnamál* n. language of administration
- stjörna* [jœdna] f. star.
- stjornuleið* f. course steered according to the stars.
- stóð* see *standa*.
- stokti* see *steikja*.
- stolið* see *stjala*.
- stong* f.3 pole, post, pole with a net attached for catching birds.
- stongd* see *steingja*.
- stóra* f. large river.
- Stóra-Bretland* n. Great Britain.
- Stóra-Dímun* f. Great Dimun.
- stórbeist* [stœr-] n. great beast.
- stórbóndi* [stœr-] m. farmer, peasant who farms in a big way.
- storkna* vv.1 congeal.
- stórliga* [stœr-] adv. greatly.
- stormur* m.1 storm.
- stórum* adv. greatly, mightily; *stíga stórum* take great strides.
- stórur* adj. big, great, large; *í stórum* in large numbers.
- stórvegis* [stœr-] adv. greatly; *fáa stórvegis burtur úr hesi ogn* to make much of this property, get much out of this property.
- stova* f. room, esp. best room; also a house name.
- stovna* vv.1 found.
- strá* n. stalk.
- straks* adv. at once.
- Strandingur* m.1 man from *Strendur*, see *strond*.
- strangur* adj. hard, violent.
- streingir* see *strongur*.
- streingja* vv.2d bind tightly.
- stremba* vv.1 struggle, fight one's way with difficulty.
- stremban* f. uphill work.
- strendur* see *strond*.
- strev* n. struggle.
- streva* vv.1 toil; *eg má streva mér ein mjólksopa* I must do all I can to get a drop of milk; also reflex. *strevast* toil.
- Streymoy* f. Stream Island.
- streymur* m.1 stream.
- stríð* n. trouble, struggle, contest.
- stríða* vv.2a fight, struggle; also reflex. *stríðast* ditto.
- stríður* adj. strong, fast-flowing (of a river, etc.).

- stríkin* adj. hard to come by.
strond f.3 shore; also a place name (sg. and pl.).
strong see *strangur*.
strongur m.2 string (of a instrument); strong current.
strúka sv.2c stroke, dash about; *strykur oman gjögnum bœin* sweeps down across the *bœur*.
strykur see *strúka*.
stræti n. (paved) street.
studentur [stó'dɛntɔr] m. student.
stun n. groan.
stuna wv.1 groan.
stund f.2 time, moment.
stunda wv.1 til approach.
stundum adv. sometimes; *stundum . . . stundum* now . . . now.
stutt see *stuttur*.
stuttleika wv.1 *sær* amuse oneself.
stuttleiki m. amusement.
stuttligur adj. enjoyable, pleasant, nice.
stuttlivaður adj. short-lived.
stuttur adj. short; *i stuttum* briefly; *stutt* adv. shortly; *stutt síðani* quite recently.
styðja wv.1 support.
stygga wv.2d make wary; *stygga burtur* scare away.
styggur adj. wary, shy.
stykki n. piece.
stýra wv.2a +dat. govern, steer; *teir stýrandi* those in authority.
stýri n. helm (boat), administration.
stýrisbygningur m. administrative building.
stýrisvölur m.2 tiller.
stæla wv.2a harden, steel; *stælast* steel oneself.
stættastrið n. class struggle.
stættur m.2 (social) class.
stöð f.2 station; place where boats stand, landing place, water near the landing place.
stöða f. position, standpoint.
stödd f.2 size.
stöðgur [støg:ɔr] m.2 pause.
- stöðni* see *stöð*.
sterri comp. adj. greater, larger.
súða wv.1 whirl.
Suðuroy f. South Island.
suffa wv.1 sigh.
sum rel. part. who, which, that; conj. when, as, like; *sum kvírrast* as quiet as could be.
summar n. irr. summer; *i summer* this summer.
summardagur m. summer's day.
summarnótt f. summer's night.
summarskeið n. summer term.
summarsól f. summer's sun.
summstaðni adv. in some places, in certain places.
summur adj. some, certain.
sund n. sound, channel (of water); also a place name.
sundur adv. asunder, in two.
sungið, *sungu* see *syngja*.
sunnanfyri adv. south, to the south.
Sunnba [sɔmba] §23 South-Field.
sunnudagur m. Sunday.
súpa sv.2c sup.
súpan f. soup.
surrufuga f. buzzing fly.
súsa wv.1 rush, whirl.
Svabo [sva:bo] (a surname).
svala wv.2a cool.
svangur adj. hungry.
svara wv.1 answer; *svara aftur* ditto.
svartakálk n. thin layer of ice (on stones, rocks).
svartmáladur adj. painted black.
svartur adj. black.
sveima wv.1 swarm, swirl (of the wind).
sveipa wv.1 irr. wrap, envelope.
sveitti m. sweat.
svevur see *sova*.
Sviaríki n. Sweden (mainly literary), usual word *Svøríki*.
svik n.pl. treachery.
svikja sv.1 cheat, defraud.
svimja sv.3(1d) swim.
svín n. pig, swine.
Svínoy f. Pig Island.

sviri m. neck (of meat).
svörður m. sword.
Svøríki n. Sweden.
svørja sv.4m swear.
sýn f.2 height; also a place name.
sýna vv.2a show; *sýnast* seem.
synd f.2 sin.
syndra vv.1 crush, split, divide.
synging f. singing.
syngja sv.3(2e) sing.
synir see *sonur*.
syrgja vv.2d sorrow, mourn.
systir f.§19 sister.
sæð, *sæddur* see *siggja*.
 1. *sær* see *seg*.
 2. *sær* see *siggja*.
 3. *sær-* pref. special.
særa vv.2a wound.
særðhugi m. special interest.
sært, *sæst*, *sætt* see *siggja*.
sætti num. sixth.
söga f. story, tale, saga, history, legend.
sögd, *sögdu* see *siga*.
sögn f.2 folk-tale, story.
sögusveiptur adj. wrapped in legend.
sökja vv.2e seek, apply (for).
sökka sv.3(1b) sink (intrans.).
söla f. sale; *til sölu* for sale.
söma vv.2a *seg* impers. be proper.
sörur adj. empty; *íkkí sört av bókum* (litotes) no small number of books.
sötur adj. sweet.

T.

ta see *tann*.
tá adv. then; *tá og nú* (normally *nú og tá*) now and again; conj. when, also *tá ið* [tɔajɹ] ditto.
tað see *tann*.
táið = *tá ið*.
tagðu see *tiga*.
tagna vv.1 become silent.
tak n. roof.
taka sv.4j take; *taka at*, *taka til at* begin to; *taka til umhugsanar* take into consideration; *taka upp* ad-

vance, put up (as at school); *taka seg væl út* make a good impression; *taka seg serliga til* make a special point of; *íkkí tók hann so ramliga í við kroppssliti* he did not go in for such hard physical work; *taka væl við* +dat. approve.
takk = *tökk*; *takk* is used in ordinary speech for “thanks”.
takka vv.1 +dat. thank.
takksamur adj. thankful.
taktar see *tekja*.
tal n. number.
 1. *tala* f. talk, conversation.
 2. *tala* vv.1 speak; *tala á* +acc. speak to; *tað er íkkí um at tala* there’s no discussion about that.
tald see *telja*.
talumál n. spoken language.
talva f. board, slate (to write on).
támutur adj. cloudy, hazy.
tanki m. thought.
tangi m. point (of land projecting into the sea).
tann def. art. the; pron. that; *tað* also “it”; *teir* also “they”; *tað var tað við tí* the point about it was.
tannlækni m. dentist.
tarna [tarna] vv.1 +dat. delay.
tarvur m.1 bull.
taska f. bag.
teimum see *tann*.
teinkja vv.2e think.
teir, *teirra*, *teirri* see *tann*.
teisti m. black guillemot, tystie.
 1. *tekja* f. roof.
 2. *tekja* vv.2f cover, thatch.
tekkja vv.2e perceive, recognise (esp. of things afar off).
tekur see *taka*.
telefonstöð [teleˈfoːnˌstøː] f. telephone exchange.
telefonverkstjórn f. telephone management.
telja vv.3 count, tell.
temja vv.3 tame.
tempul n. temple.
tendra vv.1 light.

- tenn* see *tonn*.
terna f. (arctic) tern.
tess see *tann*.
testamenti n. Testament.
tey see *tann*.
tí see *tann*; conj. for, because, therefore; *í tí* (at) while, as.
tíð f. 2 time; *í rættari tíð* in time, at the appointed time.
tíðindir n.pl. news.
tíga vv. 2i be silent.
tígul n. tile.
tikið, tiknar see *taka*.
tíl prep. +acc., gen. to; conj. until; *tíl at* in order to.
tílbíðja sv. worship.
tílboð n. offer.
tílbúður m. 2 event, happening.
tílfar n. material.
tílhald n. residence, abode.
tíllíkur adj. such.
tímur n. timber.
tími m. hour.
tín poss. adj., pron. thy, thine; your, yours.
Tindaskarð n. Summit-Pass.
tindur m. 1 mountain peak, summit.
ting n. legislative assembly, council, parliament, "thing".
tingakrossur m. convocation cross, passed from neighbour to neighbour, cf. the Norwegian *budstikke*; the name of a Faroese newspaper.
tingferð f. journey to the "thing".
tingkosin adj. lit. chosen by the "thing"; *á tingkosnum torgum* on squares where people assemble for the "thing".
tingmaður m. man at the "thing".
tingrættur m. court at the "thing".
tingstað n. place where the "thing" meets, "thing-stead".
tingstova f. room in which a "thing" was held.
tinna [tɪdna] f. piece of flint, a pretty coloured stone.
tínníngur [tɪn:ɪŋgʊr] m. 1 temple (of the head).
tínnugrót n. rock coloured like a *tinna*.
tístil m. thistle.
tístilsbroddur m. prickle of thistle.
tít see *tú*.
titra vv. 1 tremble.
 1. *títt* see *tín*.
 2. *títt* adv. hurriedly, in rapid succession.
tjald n. tent.
tjaldur n. oyster-catcher.
tjóð f. 2 people, nation.
tjóðbúni m. national costume.
tjóðfuglur m. national bird.
tjóðháttíð f. national festival.
tjóðsangur m. national anthem.
tjóðskaparhugur m. national feeling.
tjóðskaparkensla f. national sentiment.
tjóvur m. 1 thief.
tjúgu num. 20.
tjúkkur adj. thick.
tjöldrum see *tjaldur*.
tjöldum see *tjald*.
tjóra vv. 1 tar.
tó adv. still, yet; *tó at* although.
toga vv. 1 pull.
tók see *taka*.
tókti, tóktu see *tykja*.
tóku see *taka*.
tolilígur m. tolerable.
tólv num. 12.
tómur adj. empty.
tons n. ton.
tóna vv. 1 sound.
tonkt see *teinkja*.
tonkum see *tanki*.
tonn f. §19 tooth.
tora vv. 2a irr. dare, venture.
torg n. market, market-place, square.
Torkil m. Pn.
Tormannsgjógv f. *Tormaður's* Cleft.
torn [tɔrn] n. tower.
tornur [tɔrnʊr] m. 2 thorn.
Tórshavn [tɔʊʃ-] f. Thor's Haven.
Tórshöll [tɔʊʃ-] f. Thor's Hall, a meeting hall in *Tórshavn*.
Tórur m. 1 Thor.
torv n. peat.
torva f. shoal (of fish).

tosa wv.1 talk.
toy [tœi] n. material, cloth.
trá f. longing, love.
traðk [trak:] n. track, tracks.
treingja wv.2d press, shut in; *treingja til* be in need of, require.
treystur adj. strong, hard.
 1. *treyt* f.2 condition.
 2. *treyt* see *tróta*.
tríðingur m.1 third.
tríggir num. 3.
trimum see *tríggir*.
tríva sv.1 seize; *tríva í* +acc. catch hold of.
tróðka [trók:a] wv.1 penetrate.
trolari m. trawler.
Tróndur m.2 Pn.
trongd f.2 crush, crushing together.
trongdur see *treingja*.
trongur adj. narrow; comp. *trongri*.
trot n. want, lack, shortage.
tróta sv.2b lack, also used impers. *íkki treyt honum* he did not lack.
trúbót f. Reformation.
trúð see *trúgva*.
trúgv f.2 faith, religion.
trúgva wv.4a +dat. believe.
trúliga adv. truly, credibly.
trúnna, *trúnni* see *trúgva*.
trý see *tríggir*.
trygging f.1 insurance.
tryggur adj. safe, true.
Tryggvason m. son of *Tryggvi* m.
trýrt see *trúgva*.
trýss [trøf:] num. 60.
træ n. tree.
trævokstur m. growing trees, silviculture.
trø see *træ*.
trøð f.2 enclosure for grazing, patch of cultivated ground.
troll n. troll.
trollagleimur m. troll's mirth.
trollasøga f. story about trolls.
tú pron. thou, you.
tuberklastøð f. centre for the treatment of tuberculosis.
tuberklar [tø'beŋklar] m.pl. (popular term) tuberculosis.

Tummas Thomas.
tún n. way (between houses), street (in a Faroese village); fig. cobble stones.
tungliga adv. heavily.
tungligur adj. heavy.
tungur adj. heavy, difficult.
tunnur adj. thin.
Turkur m.1 Turk.
turrsköddur adj. dry-shod.
turrur adj. dry.
tusti see *tysa*.
tulla wv.1 whisper.
tváa wv.1 wash, lave.
tveimum see *tveir*.
tveir num. 2.
tveita wv.2b cast, throw.
tvímælingur m. bilingual person.
tvinnanda indec. adj. two, of two kinds.
tvinni tjúgu num. two score; *tvinnir vóru kostirnir* there were two conditions, cf. §59.
tvær see *tveir*.
Tvørfelli n. name of a mountain.
Tvøroyri f. name of a small town.
tvørun adj. difficult, troublesome.
tvøst n. whale meat.
týða wv.2a translate; *hava at týða* matter, mean.
týðningur m. importance.
týðningamikil adj. important.
tykja wv.2f impers. seem; *tykjast* ditto; *mær tykir* it seems to me.
tykkara, *tykkum* see *tú*.
týna wv.2a destroy.
tyngjast wv.2d become heavy; *sporið fór at tyngjast hjá huldukonuni* the fairy woman's steps grew heavy.
tynnri comp. adj. thinner.
tyrpast wv.2b crowd, throng.
tysa wv.3 rush (forward, up).
týsdagur m. Tuesday.
týtt see *týða*.
tæga [tæ:a] wv.1 pick, unravel (wool).
tænasta f. service, duty.
 1. *tær* see *tú*.
 2. *tær* see *tann*.

tættur adj. tight, secure; *tætt* adv. tightly, securely; *tætt við* +acc. close by.

tøð n.pl. manure, dung, tath.

tögn f. silence.

tökk pl. *takkir* f.2 thanks.

tökur adj. ready to be taken, available.

tökutonn f. tusk, fang.

töma wv.2a empty.

törvandi indec. adj. necessary.

U.

ugga wv.1 comfort, console.

ull f. wool.

ullarlagdur m. piece of fleece.

ullintur adj. woollen.

úlvur m.1 wolf.

um prep. +acc. around, about, concerning, during, along, at, through, throughout, over; *sökja um* apply for; *öll kappadust um at vísa* all vied in showing; *14 tons um dagin* 14 tons a day; *ár um ár* year by year; conj. if.

umþera sv. *seg* excuse oneself.

umbering f.1 excuse.

umdottin see *detta, um*.

umframt prep. +acc. besides, before, in addition to; adv. in addition.

umhugsað see *hugsa, um*.

umhugsan cf. consideration.

umlíðin see *líða*.

umslóðir [oʊmʰsʰoʊjʰr] adv. at last.

umsókn f.2 application.

umtalað see *tala, um*.

umtóktur adj. respected, popular; *væl umtóktur* ditto.

umvið adv. nearly.

undan prep. +dat. away from, in front of; also used adverbially: *ganga undan* go (on) in front; *bera seg undan hesum starvi* excuse oneself from this work.

undandrag n. start, distance in front.

undanmevndur adj. afore-mentioned.

undir prep. +acc., dat. under, during; also used adverbially: *tú kemur út á sandin, so er hart undir* you get out

onto the sand, then it's firm underfoot.

undirritaður adj. undersigned.

undirskrift n. signature.

undirskrifaður adj. undersigned.

undirtoka f. reception.

undrast wv.1 wonder (*á* +acc. at).

undurverk n. miracle, wonder.

ungi m. chick.

unglingi m. youth.

ungur adj. young.

unna wv.2c love; *unnast* be given an opportunity; *nú unnist manni at stiggja* now people have a chance to see.

unniligur adj. secure, safe.

upp adv. up; *upp á vikuna* per week.

uppá adv. up, on.

uppáftur adv. again.

uppat [oʊpʰæt] adv. in the phrase *halda uppat* stop.

uppgáva f. task, statement (of income).

uppgerð f. statement, return.

upphongdar see *heingja, upp*.

uppi adv. up; *har uppi* up there; *uppi í teim fyrstu* [oʊptaimʰfistø] among the first.

uppiþorin adj. earned, merited.

uppihildin see *halda*.

uppií [oʊptʰjoʊ] adv. among, in among.

upplýsing f.1 information.

upprunaligur adj. original.

uppruni m. origin; *av uppruna* originally, by nature.

Uppsalar [os:alʰr] m.pl. Upper-Rooms (house name).

uppsitari m. lease-holder.

uppskot n. proposal, proposition.

uppskrifað see *skriva*.

úr prep. +dat. from, out of, off; *út úr* out of; also used adverbially: *áin rennur í og úr* the stream runs in and out.

úrslit n. result.

urt f.2 plant, herb.

urtagarðsbrúk n. *urtagarðsrókt* f. horticul-
culture.

urtagarður m. garden.

út adv. out; *úti*- in all the combinations below is pronounced [uʊt], except where otherwise stated.

úttav [y'teav] adv. off.

útbýting f.1 distribution.

útdeyður adj. extinct.

úteftir adv. outwards, on the way out.

útfærð f. journey out.

útfra adv. out, some distance out.

útfylltu see *fylla*.

útgáva f. edition, publication.

úthús n. outhouse.

úti adv. out, outside; *úti á bygd* in the villages, in the country; *vera úti* be over, finished; *statt úti* remain outside (imper.).

úti adv. out (and into something).

útihjása wv.2b +dat. turn away from the house, deny hospitality.

útróður see *útróður*.

útkoyrdur see *koyra*, *út*.

útlendskur [ytlɛnskɔr] adj. foreign.

útlond n.pl. foreign lands; *í útlöndum* abroad.

útlærður adj. trained.

útnævna wv. appoint.

útnyrðingur [¹ytnɪrɪŋgɔr] m.1 north-west wind.

útrák n. current from the land-side.

útróðrabátur m. fishing boat.

útróðrarmaður m. fisherman (fishing from a rowing-boat or motor-boat), cf. *fiskimaður*.

útróðrarskrín n. box containing fisherman's tackle, food, etc.

útróður m.2 Note fishing; *ætlar tú tær ekki til útróðrar?* don't you intend going fishing? *bátar voru á útróðri* boats were out fishing.

útrónir see *rógva út*.

útsövin adj. completely rested, having had enough sleep.

útsýni n. view.

uttan prep. +acc. except; adv. outside; *uttan fyri* +acc. outside of, beyond; conj. *uttan (at)*, *uttan so (at)* unless.

uttangarðs adv. outside the boundary wall.

uttanum adv. round about.

úttaldir adj. choice, very fine.

úttega wv.1 provide with.

útyvir [y'ti:vɪr] adv. across, out over.

V.

váðalogi m. perilous flame, magic wall of fire (surrounding Brynhild's hall).

váði m. peril.

1. *vág* f.2 small bay; *á Havnar vág* in Tórshavn Bay.

2. *vág* f. swell (of the sea), wave.

vága wv.1 risk, dare; *vága sær* ditto.

Vágarnar see *vágur*.

Vágbingur [vɔb:ɪŋgɔr] m. man from *Vágur*.

vágur m.1 small bay (= 1. *vág*), chiefly used as a place name *Vágur*, a small town in Suðuroy; *Vágar* or *Vágar-nir* "(The) Bays", an island name.

vágvillur [vɔvɪdlɔr] adj. having wandering waves.

vakja wv.2e be awake.

vakna wv.1 wake up.

vaksa sv.4u grow; past part. *vaksin* grown up, adult.

vaksinera [vaksɪ'ne:ra] wv.1 vaccinate.

vaksinering f.1 vaccination.

vaktarmaður m. caller-up, man chosen to wake boat's crew.

vakti see *vekja*.

vakur adj.29 handsome, beautiful.

vald n. power.

valdsmaður m. ruler.

valla adv. hardly.

vallaður adj. grassy.

valuta [va'lʉ:ta] f. currency, valuta.

vandaligur adj. careful.

vandamál n. difficult business.

vandamikil adj. dangerous.

vandur adj. difficult.

vani m. habit; *mest av gomlum vana* by force of habit.

vanliga adv. usually.

vanligur adj. usual.

vanlukka f. accident.

- vanlukkuðýr* n. poor creature.
- vanur* adj. accustomed, usual, wonted.
- vápn* n. weapon.
- vápnafriður* m. peace, freedom from weapons.
- vappa* wv.1 trip along.
- var* see *vera*.
1. *vár* n. spring (season).
2. *vár* poss. adj. (high style) our.
1. *vara* = *vora*.
2. *vara* wv.2a last.
- vára* wv.1 impers. become spring.
- varð* see *verja*.
- varð* see *verða*.
- vardi* see 2. *vara*.
- varði* m. cairn (to mark the way).
- varðveita* wv.2b protect, shield, preserve.
- varðveitsla* f. tradition.
- varigur* adj. aware.
- varlīga* adv. carefully, cautiously.
- varnast* [varnast] wv.1 *um* perceive.
- vártíng* n. "thing" held in spring.
- varur* adj., *vera varur við* +acc. be aware of, notice.
- várveitsla* f. spring festival.
- vás* n. trouble, difficulty.
- vatn* n. water, lake.
- Vatnsbrekka* f. Lake-Slope.
- Vatnsöyrar* f.pl. Lake-Spits-of-Land.
- Vatnsöyrasandur* m. *Vatnsöyrar*-Sand.
- vátur* adj. wet, moist.
- veður* n. weather.
- veðurlag* n. climate, state of the weather.
- veggur* m.2 wall.
- vegna* prep. +acc. on account of.
- vegur* m.2 way, path, road; *væl á veg* well on the way; *langan veg* a long way off.
1. *veiða* f. catch (of fish).
2. *veiða* wv.2a catch (fish, animals), hunt.
- veiðidjór* n. game.
- veiðimaður* m. hunter.
- veikur* adj. weak, feeble.
- veingjunum* see *vongur*.
1. *veit* f.2 water-course.
2. *veit* see *vita*.
1. *veita* wv.2b drain.
2. *veita* wv.2b render, give.
- veitst* see *vita*.
- veittra* wv.1 flicker, twinkle.
- veittur* = *vættur*.
- vekja* wv.2f waken (trans.).
- vel* n. tail (of a bird).
- Velbastaður* m. a village name.
- veldigur* adj. mighty.
- velja* wv.3 choose.
1. *velta* f. patch of land which has been dug over.
2. *velta* wv.2b dig over, cultivate.
- venda* wv.2a +dat. turn, also used reflex.; *venda sær til* apply to.
- venjast* wv.3 *til* accustom oneself to.
- vera* sv.§72 be; *her vorðu tey verandi* here they remained; *vera eftir* remain.
- veraldarbardagi* m. world war.
- verð* f.2 world.
- verða* sv.§74 become, be.
- verdur* adj. worth.
- verið* see *vera*.
- verja* wv.2f defend, protect.
- verji* m. guardian.
- verk* n. work, works, establishment; *seta í verk* put into operation.
- verkstjórn* f. works' management.
- verma* wv.1a warm.
- verpa* sv.3(1a) lay (eggs).
- verpingartíð* f. egg-laying season.
- verstur* [væstor] sup. adj. worst.
- vert* see *verdur*.
- veruligur* adj. real, actual.
- veröld* f.2 world.
- vestalínna* [-lun:a] f. vestal.
- vestanvindur* m. west wind.
- Vestmenningur* [væsmæ:n:ŋgør] m.1 man from *Vestmanna* Westmen's-Haven.
- vestur* n. west; adv. west, westwards.
- vesturi* adv. west, in the west.
- vesturroði* m. red in the west, sunset.
- vesturætt* f. west wind.
- vesaligur* [væ:sali:jør] adj. wretched.
- vetrarflugur* m. winter bird.
- vetrarnátt* f. winter night.

- vetrartíð* f. winter time.
vetur m.1 Note winter.
veturseta f. winter-quarters.
veva sv.4c weave.
- við* see *viður*.
 - við* prep. +acc., dat. with; +acc. beside, near; *við ársroyndina* at the annual examination; also used adverbially: *allir vildu vera við* all wished to be with (him, in the boat); *hann helt av hesa ferð við* he desisted this time also; sometimes used as an expletive: *níðast við* right at the bottom.
- viða* adv. far and wide.
viðagítin adj. celebrated.
viðari comp. adv. further.
viðbót f. addition.
vidd f.2 width, extent.
viðganga sv. confess.
viðgítin [ˈviːj:itn] adj. famous.
Viðoy f. Wood Island.
viður m. wood.
viður adj. wide; *vitt* adv. widely, far and wide.
viðurfarast sv. 4h +dat. happen to.
viðurskipti(r) n.pl. matters, conditions.
viðvíkjandi [ˈvi:-] prep. +dat. concerning, often follows noun governed.
viga wv.1 weigh.
viga wv.2a hallow, consecrate.
viggj n. struggle, contest.
vik f.2 creek.
vika f. week.
víkja wv.2e, sv.1 move, retreat; *víkja frá* leave.
- vil* n. gut.
 - vil*, *vildi*, *vildu* see *vilja*.
- vilja* §77(5) will, wish, persist, intend to.
vilji m. will.
villast wv.2c wander (aimlessly).
villingarsamur adj. trackless, utterly wild.
villur m. wild.
vilt see *vilja*.
vin n. wine.
vinalag n. friendship.
- vinaskál* f. cup of friendship.
vinda sv.3(2b) wind, turn.
vindur m.1 wind.
vindviðurskipti n.pl. wind conditions.
vinfólk [viŋ-] n. (coll.) friends.
vinhús n. "banqueting house" (Song of Solomon).
vinkona [ˈviŋkona] f. (female) friend.
- vinna* f. work, occupation.
 - vinna* sv.3(2c) win, gain, earn; *vinna heim* succeed in reaching home
vinna fram gain, make progress;
vinna upp reach.
- vinnulív* n. economic life.
vinstri adj. left.
vinur m.2 friend.
virðismikil adj. valuable.
virka wv.1 work; *virka á* = *ávirka*.
vísa wv.2b show; *vísa á* indicate, supply particulars, point out.
vísmaður m. wise man, sage.
vissa f. certainty; *fyrir vissu* for certain.
vissur adj. certain; *vist* adv. certainly.
visti, *vistu* see *vita*.
- vit* n. intelligence, understanding.
 - vit* see *eg*.
- vita* wv.4h know; *ein kona visti at síga* a woman could say (i.e. since she knew).
vitan f. knowledge; *móti betri vitan* intentionally.
víti m. beacon, lighthouse.
vitigur adj. intelligent.
vitja wv.1 visit.
vitni n. witness.
vitt see *viður*.
vitugur = *vitigur*.
vón f.2 hope.
vóna wv.1 hope; *tað er at vóna* it is to be hoped.
vongur m.2 wing.
vónleysur adj. hopeless.
vorðin adj. (really pp. of *verða*) having a certain nature, i.e. *soleiðis er vorðið* thus it is.
vórðu see *verða*.
vorpið see *verpa*.

vóru see *vera*.
vovið see *veva*.
vuksu see *vaksa*.
vunnið, vunnun see 2. *vinna*.
væl adv. well, likely; *væl meira* a good deal more.
vælkomin adj. welcome.
vælmaintur adj. well meant, sincere.
vælvaksin adj. finely built, well built.
vænta vv.1 expect, hope for.
vænur adj. beautiful.
vættur f.1 (small) fairy, good spirit.
vokrum see *vakur*.
vokstur m.2 Note growth.
vokur see *vakur*.
vollbakki [vœl-] m. grassy bank (usually *vall*-).
vollryggur [vœl-] m. grassy ridge (usually *vall*-).
völlur m.2 grass-grown tract, field.
vora f. ware, good.
Vorður f.pl. Cairns, a place name; sg. *vorða*, only found in place names, otherwise *varði*.

Y.

ymissur adj. §30 varying, different.
yndi n. love, favour.
yndisvinur m. beloved.
yngrri comp. adj. younger.
ynski n. wish, desire.
ynskja vv.2e wish, desire; also reflex.
ynskjast ditto; *hon ynskti* [tj̥sti] *sær at verða jarðað í Borðoy* she wished to be buried in Borðoy.
yrki n. work, occupation, business.
yrking f.1 poem, poetical composition.
yrkja vv.2e write poetry, compose.
yvir prep. +acc., dat. over; also used adverbially: over, above.
yvirhóvur adv. in general, altogether (cf. German *überhaupt*).
yviri adv. over (there); *har yviri* over there.
yvirpolitistur m. police inspector.

Æ.

æða [ɛava] f. eider-duck.
æðuegg [ɛavɛg̊:] n. egg of the eider-duck.
æðureiður n. nest of the eider-duck.
æl n. shower.
ær f. §19 ewe.
æra f. glory, honour.
ætla vv.1 think, intend; also reflex.
ætla sær ditto; *eg ætli mær til útróðrar* I intend to go fishing.
ætlan f.2 intention.
ætt f.2 point of the compass, direction, (direction of) wind; generation.
ættaður adj. descended (from), coming (from), i.e. a village, island etc.
ættararvur m. inheritance from one's family.
ævi f. §19 age, life; *í allar ævir* for ever and ever.
ævigur adj. eternal; adv. *ævigt* eternally.
ævintýr n. fairy story.

Ø.

øðimikil adj. wild, raging.
øðrum see *annar*.
øðrvisi adv. otherwise.
øga vv.2a increase in violence; *alt øgdi* [œd:t] *hann vindin meira og meira* all the time the wind got stronger and stronger.
øgiliga adv. fiercely, frightfully.
øgiligur adj. fierce, frightful.
økja vv.2e increase.
øks f.2 axe.
øksl f.1 shoulder; *undir økslar* up to the arm-pits.
øl n. beer.
öld f.2 age, time.
öll, øllum see *allur*.
ørg f.2 tract of stony land.
ørindi n. message, errand, business.
ørur adj. meandering.
øsa vv.2b stir, stir up; *øsa upp* ditto.